This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

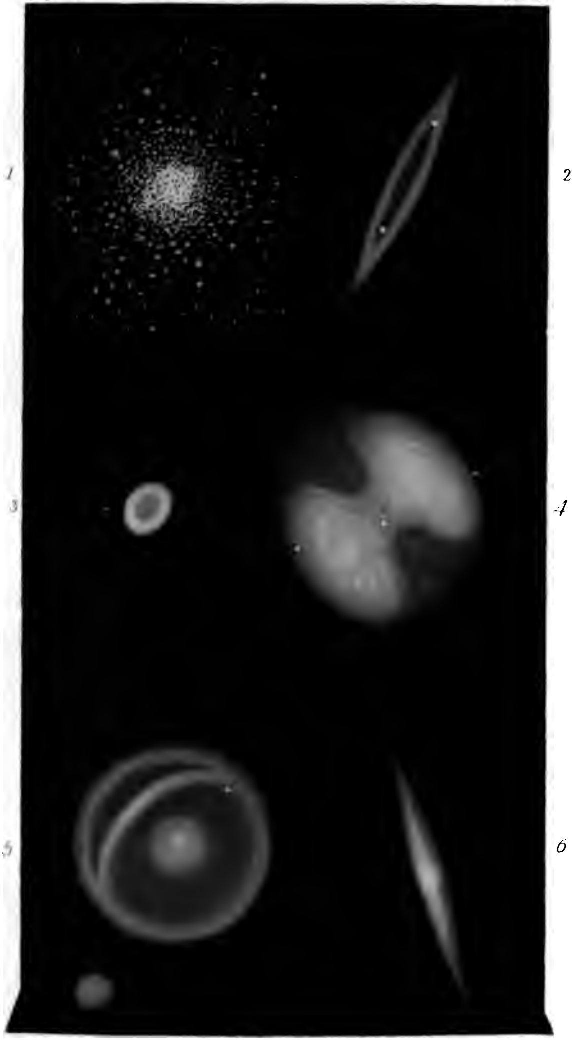
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

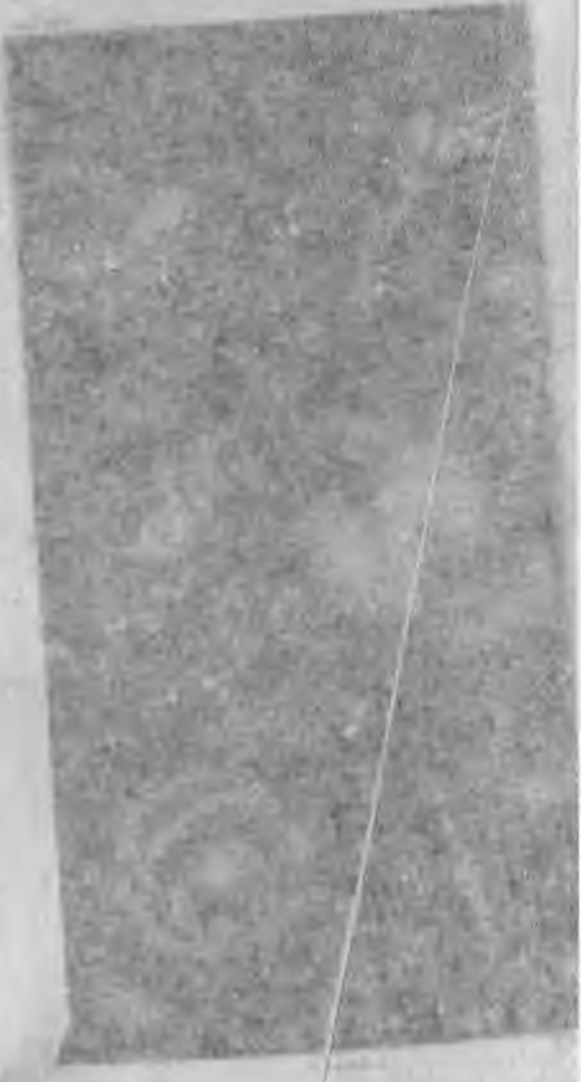
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NEBULÆ.

page 406. Pl. 5.



T. Bradley sc.



ON

THE CONNEXION

OF

THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES.

BY Greig?

Mrs. (Fairfax Gray)

MARY SOMERVILLE.

FIFTH EDITION.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
MDCCCXL.

S 573.1.10

LONDON:
Printed by A. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.

To the Queen.

MADAM,

IF I HAVE SUCCEEDED IN MY ENDEAVOUR TO MAKE THE LAWS BY WHICH THE MATERIAL WORLD IS GOVERNED MORE FAMILIAR TO MY COUNTRYWOMEN, I SHALL HAVE THE GRATIFICATION OF THINKING, THAT THE GRACIOUS PERMISSION TO DEDICATE MY BOOK TO YOUR MAJESTY HAS NOT BEEN MISPLACED.

I AM,
WITH THE GREATEST RESPECT,
YOUR MAJESTY'S
OBEDIENT AND HUMBLE SERVANT,
MARY SOMERVILLE.

Royal Hospital, Chelsea,
Jan. 1. 1834.

PREFACE

TO

THE FOURTH EDITION.

In order to keep pace with the progress of discovery in various branches of the Physical Sciences, this book has been again carefully revised.

PREFACE.

The progress of modern science, especially within the last five years, has been remarkable for a tendency to simplify the laws of nature, and to unite detached branches by general principles. In some cases identity has been proved where there appeared to be nothing in common, as in the electric and magnetic influences: in others, as that of light and heat, such analogies have been pointed out as to justify the expectation, that they will ultimately be referred to the same agent: and in all there exists such a bond of union, that proficiency cannot be attained in any one without a knowledge of others.

Although well aware that a far more extensive illustration of these views might have been given, the Author hopes that enough has been done to show the connexion of the Physical Sciences.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION - - - - - - - - Page 1

SECTION I.

Attraction of a Sphere. — Form of Celestial Bodies. — Terrestrial Gravitation retains the Moon in her Orbit. — The Heavenly Bodies move in Conic Sections. — Gravitation proportional to Mass. — Gravitation of the Particles of Matter. — Figure of the Planets. — How it affects the Motions of their Satellites. — Rotation and Translation impressed by the same Impulse. — Motion of the Sun and Solar System - - - - - - - 5

SECTION II.

Elliptical Motion. — Mean and True Motion. — Equinoctial. — Ecliptic. — Equinoxes. — Mean and True Longitude. — Equation of Centre. — Inclination of the Orbits of Planets. — Celestial Latitude. — Nodes. — Elements of an Orbit. — Undisturbed or Elliptical Orbits. — Great Inclination of the Orbits of the New Planets. — Universal Gravitation the Cause of Perturbations in the Motions of the Heavenly Bodies. — Problem of the Three Bodies. — Stability of Solar System depends upon the Primitive Momentum of the Bodies - - - - - - - - 11

SECTION III.

Perturbations Periodic and Secular. — Disturbing Action equivalent to Three Partial Forces. — Tangential Force the Cause of the Periodic Inequalities in Longitude, and Secular Inequalities in the Form and Position of the Orbit in its own Plane. — Radial Force the Cause of Variations in the Planet's Distance from the Sun. — It combines with the Tangential Force to produce the Secular Variations in the Form and Position of the Orbit in its own Plane. — Perpendicular Force the Cause of Periodic Perturbations in Latitude, and Secular Variations in the Position of the Orbit with regard to the Plane of the Ecliptic. — Mean Motion and Major Axis invariable. — Stability of System. — Effects of a resisting Medium. — Invariable Plane of the Solar System and of the Universe. — Great Inequality of Jupiter and Saturn 17

SECTION IV.

Theory of Jupiter's Satellites. — Effects of the Figure of Jupiter upon his Satellites. — Position of their Orbits. — Singular Laws among the Motions of the *Three First Satellites*. — Eclipses of the Satellites. — Velocity of Light. — *Aberration*. — *Etherial Medium*. — Satellites of Saturn and Uranus 33

SECTION V.

Lunar Theory. — Periodic Perturbations of the Moon. — Equation of Centre. — Evection. — Variation. — Annual Equation. — Direct and Indirect Action of Planets. — The Moon's Action on the Earth disturbs her own Motion. — Excentricity and Inclination of Lunar Orbit invariable. — Acceleration. — Secular Variation in Nodes and Perigee. — Motion of Nodes and Perigee inseparably connected with the Acceleration. — Nutation of Lunar Orbit. — Form and Internal Structure of the Earth determined from it. — Lunar, Solar, and Planetary Eclipses. — Occultations and Lunar Distances. — Mean Distance of the Sun from the Earth obtained from Lunar Theory. — Absolute Distances of the Planets, how found - - - - Page 42

SECTION VI.

Form of Earth and Planets. — Figure of a Homogeneous Spheroid in Rotation. — Figure of a Spheroid of variable Density. — Figure of the Earth, supposing it to be an Ellipsoid of Revolution. — Mensuration of a Degree of the Meridian. — Compression and Size of the Earth from Degrees of Meridian. — Figure of Earth from the Pendulum - - - 54

SECTION VII.

Parallax. — Lunar Parallax found from direct Observation. — Solar Parallax deduced from the Transit of Venus. — Distance of the Sun from the Earth. — Annual Parallax. — Distance of the Fixed Stars - - - 64

SECTION VIII.

Masses of Planets that have no Satellites determined from their Perturbations. — Masses of the others obtained from the Motions of their Satellites. — Masses of the Sun, the Earth, of Jupiter, and of the Jovial System. — Mass of the Moon. — Real Diameters of Planets, how obtained. — Size of Sun. — Densities of the Heavenly Bodies. — Formation of Astronomical Tables. — Requisite Data and Means of obtaining them - - 68

SECTION IX.

Rotation of the Sun and Planets. — Saturn's Rings. — Periods of the Rotation of the Moon and other Satellites equal to the Periods of their Revolutions. — Form of Lunar Spheroid. — Libration, Aspect, and Constitution of the Moon. — Rotation of Jupiter's Satellites - - - - 75

SECTION X.

Rotation of the Earth invariable. — Decrease in the Earth's Mean Temperature. — Earth originally in a State of Fusion. — Length of Day constant. — Decrease of Temperature ascribed by Sir John Herschel to the Variation in the Excentricity of the Terrestrial Orbit. — Difference in the Temperature of the Two Hemispheres, erroneously ascribed to the Excess in the Length of Spring and Summer in the Southern Hemisphere; attributed by Mr. Lyell to the Operation of existing Causes. — Three principal Axes of Rotation. — Position of the Axis of Rotation on the Surface of the Earth *invariable.* — Ocean not sufficient to restore the Equilibrium of the Earth *if deranged.* — *Its* Density and Mean Depth. — Internal Structure of the *Earth* - - - - - - - - - 82

SECTION XI.

Precession and Nutation.—Their Effects on the Apparent Places of the Fixed Stars - - - - - - - - - Page 92

SECTION XII.

Mean and Apparent Sidereal Time. — Mean and Apparent Solar Time. — Equation of Time. — English and French Subdivisions of Time. — Leap-Year. — Christian Era. — Equinoctial Time. — Remarkable Eras depending upon the Position of the Solar Perigee. — Inequality of the Lengths of the Seasons in the two Hemispheres. — Application of Astronomy to Chronology. — English and French Standards of Weights and Measures - 96

SECTION XIII.

Tides. — Forces that produce them. — Three Kinds of Oscillations in the Ocean. — The Semidiurnal Tides. — Equinoctial Tides. — Effects of the Declination of the Sun and Moon. — Theory insufficient without Observation. — Direction of the Tidal Wave. — Height of Tides. — Mass of Moon obtained from her Action on the Tides. — Interference of Undulations. — Impossibility of a Universal Inundation. — Currents - - - 106

SECTION XIV.

Cohesive and Repulsive Forces.— Constitution of Aëriform Fluids, of Liquids and Solids. — Effects of Gravitation. — Interstices or Pores. — Elasticity. — Gases reduced to Liquids by Pressure. — Intensity of the Cohesive and Repulsive Forces. — Effects of Cohesion. — Minuteness of the ultimate Atoms of Matter. — Limited Height of the Atmosphere. — Theory of Definite Proportions and Relative Weights of Atoms. — Dr. Faraday's Discoveries with regard to Affinity. — Composition of Water by a Plate of Platina. — Crystallisation. — Cleavage. — Isomorphism. — Matter consists of Atoms of Definite Form.— Capillary Attraction - - - 119

SECTION XV.

Analysis of the Atmosphere. — Its Pressure. — Law of Decrease in Density. — Law of Decrease in Temperature.— Measurement of Heights by the Barometer. — Extent of the Atmosphere. — Oscillations. — Barometrical Variations corresponding to Phases of the Moon not owing to Gravitation. — Trade Winds.—Counter Currents.—Hurricanes.—Water-Spouts - 138

SECTION XVI.

Sound.—Propagation of Sound illustrated by a Field of standing Corn.—Nature of Waves. — Propagation of Sound through the Atmosphere. — Intensity. — Noises. —A Musical Sound. — Quality. — Pitch. — Extent of Human Hearing. —Velocity of Sound in Air, Water, and Solids. — Causes of the Obstruction of Sound. — Law of its Intensity. — Reflection of Sound. — Echos. — Thunder. — Refraction of Sound. — Interference of Sounds - - 146

SECTION XVII.

Vibration of Musical Strings.— Harmonic Sounds. — Nodes.—Vibration of Air in Wind Instruments. — Vibration of Solids. — Vibrating Plates. — Bells. — Harmony. — Sounding Boards. — Forced Vibrations. — Resonance. — Speaking Machines - - - - - - - - - 160

SECTION XVIII.

Refraction. — Astronomical Refraction and its Laws. — Formation of Tables of Refraction. — Terrestrial Refraction. — Its Quantity. — Instances of Extraordinary Refraction. — Reflection. — Instances of Extraordinary Reflection. — Loss of Light by the Absorbing Power of the Atmosphere. — Apparent Magnitude of Sun and Moon in the Horizon - - - Page 176

SECTION XIX.

Constitution of Light according to Sir Isaac Newton. — Absorption of Light. — Colours of Bodies. — Constitution of Light according to Sir David Brewster. — Fraunhofer's Dark Lines. — Dispersion of Light. — The Achromatic Telescope. — Homogeneous Light. — Accidental and Complementary Colours. — M. Plateau's Experiments. — Sir David Brewster's Theory of Accidental Colours - - - - - - - - - 183

SECTION XX.

Interference of Light. — Undulatory Theory of Light. — Propagation of Light. — Newton's Rings. — Measurement of the Length of the Waves of Light, and of the Frequency of the Vibrations of Ether for each Colour. — Newton's Scale of Colours. — Diffraction of Light. — Sir John Herschell's Theory of the Absorption of Light. — Refraction and Reflection of Light - 192

SECTION XXI.

Polarisation of Light — Defined. — Polarisation by Refraction. — Properties of the Tourmaline. — Double Refraction. — All doubly Refracted Light is Polarised. — Properties of Iceland Spar. — Tourmaline absorbs one of the two Refracted Rays. — Undulations of Natural Light. — Undulations of Polarised Light. — The Optic Axes of Crystals. — M. Fresnel's Discoveries on the Rays passing along the Optic Axis. — Polarisation by Reflection 206

SECTION XXII.

Phenomena exhibited by the Passage of Polarised Light through Mica and Sulphate of Lime. — The Coloured Images produced by Polarised Light passing through Crystals having one and two Optic Axes. — Circular Polarisation. — Elliptical Polarisation. — Discoveries of MM. Biot, Fresnel, and Professor Airy. — Coloured Images produced by the Interference of Polarised Rays - - - - - - - - - 215

SECTION XXIII.

Objections to the Undulatory Theory, from a Difference in the Action of Sound and Light under the same Circumstances, removed. — The Dispersion of Light according to the Undulatory Theory - - - - 227

SECTION XXIV.

Heat. — Calorific Rays of the Solar Spectrum. — Chemical Rays of the Solar Spectrum. — Experiments of MM. De Laroche and Melloni on the Transmission of Heat. — The Point of greatest Heat in the Solar Spectrum varies with the Substance of the Prism. — Polarisation of Heat. — Circular Polarisation of Heat. — Transmission of the Chemical Rays. — Absorption of Heat. — Radiation of Heat. — Dew. — Hoar Frost. — Rain. — Hail. — Combustion. — Dilatation of Bodies by Heat. — Propagation of Heat. — Latent *Heat. — Heat presumed* to consist of the Undulations of an Elastic Me*dium* - - - - - - - - - 232

SECTION XXV.

Atmosphere of the Planets and the Moon. — Constitution of the Sun. — Estimation of the Sun's Light. — His Influence on the different Planets. — Temperature of Space. — Internal Heat of the Earth. — Zone of constant Temperature. — Heat increases with the Depth. — Heat in Mines and Wells. — Thermal Springs. — Central Heat. — Volcanic Action. — The Heat above the Zone of constant Temperature entirely from the Sun. — The Quantity of Heat annually received from the Sun. — Isogeothermal Lines. — Distribution of Heat on the Earth. — Climate. — Line of Perpetual Congelation. — Causes affecting Climate. — Isothermal Lines. — Excessive Climates. — The same Quantity of Heat annually received and radiated by the Earth — Page 262

SECTION XXVI.

Influence of Temperature on Vegetation. — Vegetation varies with the Latitude and Height above the Sea. — Geographical Distribution of Land Plants. — Distribution of Marine Plants. — Corallines, Shell-fish, Reptiles, Insects, Birds, and Quadrupeds. — Varieties of Mankind, yet Identity of Species - - - - - - - - - - 291

SECTION XXVII.

Of ordinary Electricity, generally called Electricity of Tension. — Methods of exciting Bodies. — Transference. — Electrics and Non-Electrics. — Law of its Intensity. — Distribution. — Tension. — Electric Heat and Light. — Atmospheric Electricity — Its Cause. — Electric Clouds. — Back Stroke. — Violent Effects of Lightning — Its Velocity. — Phosphorescence. — Aurora - 301

SECTION XXVIII.

Voltaic Electricity. — The Voltaic Battery. — Intensity. — Quantity. — Comparison of the Electricity of Tension with Electricity in Motion. — Luminous Effects. — Decomposition of Water. — Formation of Crystals by Voltaic Electricity. — Electrical Fish - - - - - - 321

SECTION XXIX.

Terrestrial Magnetism. — Magnetic Meridians. — Variation of the Compass. — Lines of no Variation. — Magnetic Poles. — Their Number and Position. — Diurnal and Nocturnal Variations. — The Dip. — The Magnetic Equator — Its Position. — Variation in the Dip. — Cause of Magnetic Changes unknown. — Origin of the Mariner's Compass. — Natural Magnets. — Artificial Magnets. — Polarity. — Induction. — Intensity. — Hypothesis of Two Magnetic Fluids. — Distribution of the Magnetic Fluid. — Analogy between Magnetism and Electricity - - - - - - - - - 333

SECTION XXX.

Discovery of Electro-Magnetism. — Deflection of the Magnetic Needle by a Current of Electricity. — Direction of the Force. — Rotatory Motion by Electricity. — Rotation of a Wire and a Magnet. — Rotation of a Magnet about its Axis. — Of Mercury and Water. — Electro-magnetic Cylinder or Helix. — Suspension *of a Needle in a Helix.* — Electro-magnetic Induction. — Tem*porary Magnets. — The Galvanometer* - - - - 346

SECTION XXXI.

Electro-Dynamics. — Reciprocal Action of Electric Currents. — Identity of Electro-Dynamic Cylinders and Magnets. — Differences between the Action of Voltaic Electricity and Electricity of Tension. — Velocity of a Voltaic Current unknown. — Ampère's Theory - - - Page 352

SECTION XXXII.

Magneto-Electricity.—Volta-electric Induction.— Magneto-electric Induction. — Identity in the Action of Electricity and Magnetism. — Description of a Magneto-electric Apparatus and its Effects. — Identity of Magnetism and Electricity - - - - - - - - 356

SECTION XXXIII.

Electricity produced by Rotation. — Direction of the Currents. — Electricity from the Rotation of a Magnet. — M. Arago's Experiment explained. — Rotation of a Plate of Iron between the Poles of a Magnet. — Relation of Substances to Magnets of Three Kinds. — Thermo-Electricity - 360

SECTION XXXIV.

The Action of Terrestrial Magnetism upon Electric Currents. — Induction of Electric Cnrrents by Terrestrial Magnetism. — The Earth Magnetic by Induction. — Mr. Barlow's Experiment of an Artificial Sphere. — The Heat of the Sun the probable Cause of Electric Currents in the Crust of the Earth; and of the Variations in Terrestrial Magnetism. — Electricity of Metallic Veins. — Terrestrial Magnetism possibly owing to Rotation. — Magnetic Properties of the Celestial Bodies. — Identity of the Five Kinds of Electricity. — Connexion between Light, Heat, and Electricity or Magnetism - - - - - - - - - - 365

SECTION XXXV.

Ethereal Medium. — Comets — Do not disturb the Solar System. — Their Orbits and Disturbances. — Lexel's.—Periods of Three known.— Halley's.— Acceleration in the Mean Motions of Encke's and Biela's Comets. — The Shock of a Comet. — Velocity and Physical Constitution. — Shine by borrowed Light. — Estimation of their Number - - - - 375

SECTION XXXVI.

The Fixed Stars. — Their Numbers. — Estimation of their Distances and Magnitudes from their Light. — Stars that have vanished. — New Stars. — Double Stars. — Binary and Multiple Systems. — Their Orbits and Periods. — Orbitual and Parallactic Motions. — Colour. — Proper Motions. — General Motions of all the Stars. — Clusters. — Nebulæ. — Their Number and Forms.— Double and Stellar Nebulæ.— Nebulous Stars. — Planetary Nebulæ. — Constitution of the Nebulæ and Forces which maintain them. — Distribution. — Meteorites. — Shooting Stars - - - 401

SECTION XXXVII.

Diffusion of Matter through Space. — Gravitation — Its Velocity — Simplicity of its Law.—Gravitation independent of the Magnitude and Distances of the Bodies — Not impeded by the Intervention of any Substance — Its Intensity invariable. — General Laws. — Recapitulation and Conclusion - Page 429

NOTES - - - - - - - - - 435

INDEX - - - - - - - - - 483

INTRODUCTION.

SCIENCE, regarded as the pursuit of truth, must ever afford occupation of consummate interest, and subject of elevated meditation. The contemplation of the works of creation elevates the mind to the admiration of whatever is great and noble; accomplishing the object of all study, which, in the eloquent language of Sir James Mackintosh, "is to inspire the love of truth, of wisdom, of beauty — especially of goodness, the highest beauty — and of that supreme and eternal Mind, which contains all truth and wisdom, all beauty and goodness. By the love or delightful contemplation and pursuit of these transcendent aims, for their own sake only, the mind of man is raised from low and perishable objects, and prepared for those high destinies which are appointed for all those who are capable of them."

Astronomy affords the most extensive example of the connection of the physical sciences. In it are combined the sciences of number and quantity, of rest and motion. In it we perceive the operation of a force which is mixed up with every thing that exists in the heavens or on earth; which pervades every atom, rules the motions of animate and inanimate beings, and is as sensible in the descent of a rain drop as in the falls of Niagara; in the weight of the air, as in the periods of the moon. Gravitation not only binds satellites to their planet, and planets to the sun, but it connects *sun with sun* throughout the wide extent of creation, and is the cause of the disturbances, as well as of the order, of nature: since every tremour it excites in any one planet is immediately transmitted to the farthest limits of the system, in oscillations, which correspond in their periods with the cause producing them, like sympathetic notes in music, or vibrations from the deep tones of an organ.

The heavens afford the most sublime subject of study which can be derived from science. The magnitude and splendour of the objects, the inconceivable rapidity with which they move, and the enormous distances between them, impress the mind with some notion of the energy that maintains them in their motions, with a durability to which we can see no limit. Equally conspicuous is the goodness of the great First Cause, in having endowed man with faculties, by which he can not only appreciate the magnificence of His works, but trace, with precision, the operation of His laws, use the globe he inhabits as a base wherewith to measure the magnitude and distance of the sun and planets, and make the diameter[1] of the earth's orbit the first step of a scale by which he may ascend to the starry firmament. Such pursuits, while they ennoble the mind, at the same time inculcate humility, by showing that there is a barrier which no energy, mental or physical, can ever enable us to pass: that, however profoundly we may penetrate the depths of space, there still remain innumerable systems, compared with which, those apparently so vast must dwindle into insignificance, or even become invisible; and that not only man, but the globe he inhabits — nay, the whole system of which it forms so small a part — might be annihilated, and its extinction be unperceived in the immensity of creation.

A complete acquaintance with physical astronomy can be attained by those only who are well versed in the higher

[1] Note 1.

branches of mathematical and mechanical science[1], and they alone can appreciate the extreme beauty of the results, and of the means by which these results are obtained. It is nevertheless true, that a sufficient skill in analysis[2] to follow the general outline — to see the mutual dependence of the different parts of the system, and to comprehend by what means the most extraordinary conclusions have been arrived at — is, within the reach of many who shrink from the task, appalled by difficulties, not more formidable than those incident to the study of the elements of every branch of knowledge. There is a wide distinction between the degree of mathematical acquirement necessary for making discoveries, and that which is requisite for understanding what others have done.

Our knowledge of external objects is founded upon experience, which furnishes facts; the comparison of these facts establishes relations, from which the belief that like causes will produce like effects, leads to general laws. Thus, experience teaches that bodies fall at the surface of the earth with an accelerated velocity, and with a force proportional to their masses. By comparison, Newton proved that the force which occasions the fall of bodies at the earth's surface is identical with that which retains the moon in her orbit; and he concluded, that as the moon is kept in her orbit by the attraction of the earth, so the planets might be retained in their orbits by the attraction of the sun. By such steps he was led to the discovery of one of those powers, with which the Creator has ordained, that matter should reciprocally act upon matter.

Physical astronomy is the science which compares and identifies the laws of motion observed on earth, with the motions that take place in the heavens; and which traces, by an uninterrupted chain of deduction from the great principle that governs the universe, the revolutions and rotations of the planets, and the oscillations[1] of the fluids at their surfaces; and which estimates the changes the system has hitherto undergone, or may hereafter expeence — changes which require millions of years for their accomplishment.

---

[1] *Note 2.* [2] Note 3.

The accumulated efforts of astronomers, from the earliest dawn of civilisation, have been necessary to establish the mechanical theory of astronomy. The courses of the planets have been observed for ages, with a degree of perseverance that is astonishing, if we consider the imperfection and even the want of instruments. The real motions of the earth have been separated from the apparent motions of the planets; the laws of the planetary revolutions have been discovered; and the discovery of these laws has led to the knowledge of the gravitation[2] of matter. On the other hand, descending from the principle of gravitation, every motion in the solar system has been so completely explained, that the laws of any astronomical phenomena that may hereafter occur, are already determined.

[1] Note 4. [2] Note 5.

SECTION I.

ATTRACTION OF A SPHERE. — FORM OF CELESTIAL BODIES. — TERRESTRIAL GRAVITATION RETAINS THE MOON IN HER ORBIT. — THE HEAVENLY BODIES MOVE IN CONIC SECTIONS. — GRAVITATION PROPORTIONAL TO MASS. — GRAVITATION OF THE PARTICLES OF MATTER. — FIGURE OF THE PLANETS. — HOW IT AFFECTS THE MOTIONS OF THEIR SATELLITES. — ROTATION AND TRANSLATION IMPRESSED BY THE SAME IMPULSE. — MOTION OF THE SUN AND SOLAR SYSTEM.

IT has been proved by Newton, that a particle of matter[1] placed without the surface of a hollow sphere[2], is attracted by it in the same manner as if the mass of the hollow sphere, or the whole matter it contains, were collected into one dense particle in its centre. The same is therefore true of a solid sphere, which may be supposed to consist of an infinite number of concentric hollow spheres.[3] This, however, is not the case with a spheroid[4]; but the celestial bodies are so nearly spherical, and at such remote distances from one another, that they attract and are attracted as if each were condensed into a single particle situate in its centre of gravity[5] — a circumstance which greatly facilitates the investigation of their motions.

Newton has shown that the force which retains the moon in her orbit, is the same with that which causes heavy substances to fall at the surface of the earth. If the earth were a sphere, and at rest, a body would be equally attracted, that is, it would have the same weight, at every point of its surface, because the surface of a sphere is every where equally distant from its centre. But

[1] Note 6.
[2] Note 7.
[3] Note 8.
[4] Note 9.
[5] Note 10.

as our planet is flattened at the poles[1], and bulges at the equator, the weight of the same body gradually decreases from the poles, where it is greatest, to the equator, where it is least. There is, however, a certain mean[2] latitude[3], or part of the earth intermediate between the pole and the equator, where the attraction of the earth on bodies at its surface is the same as if it were a sphere; and experience shows that bodies there fall through 16·0697 feet in a second. The mean distance[4] of the moon from the earth is about sixty times the mean radius[5] of the earth. When the number 16·0697 is diminished in the ratio[6] of 1 to 3600, which is the square of the moon's distance[7] from the earth's centre, estimated in terrestrial radii, it is found to be exactly the space the moon would fall through in the first second of her descent to the earth, were she not prevented by the centrifugal force[8] arising from the velocity with which she moves in her orbit. The moon is thus retained in her orbit by a force having the same origin, and regulated by the same law, with that which causes a stone to fall at the earth's surface. The earth may therefore be regarded as the centre of a force which extends to the moon; and, as experience shows that the action and re-action of matter are equal and contrary[9], the moon must attract the earth with an equal and contrary force.

Newton also ascertained that a body projected[10] in space[11], will move in a conic section[12], if attracted by a force proceeding from a fixed point, with an intensity inversely as the square of the distance[13]; but that any deviation from that law will cause it to move in a curve of a different nature. Kepler found, by direct observation, that the planets describe ellipses[14], or oval paths, round the

[1] Note 11. [2] Note 12. [3] Note 13. [4] Note 14.
[5] Note 15. [6] Note 16. [7] Note 17. [8] Note 18.
[9] Note 19. [10] Note 20. [11] Note 21. [12] Note 22.
[13] Note 23. [14] Note 24.

sun. Later observations show that comets also move in conic sections. It consequently follows, that the sun attracts all the planets and comets inversely as the square of their distances from his centre; the sun, therefore, is the centre of a force extending indefinitely in space, and including all the bodies of the system in its action.

Kepler also deduced from observation, that the squares of the periodic times[1] of the planets, or the times of their revolutions round the sun, are proportional to the cubes of their mean distances from his centre.[2] Hence the intensity of gravitation of all the bodies towards the sun is the same at equal distances. Consequently, gravitation is proportional to the masses[3]; for, if the planets and comets were at equal distances from the sun, and left to the effects of gravity, they would arrive at his surface at the same time.[4] The satellites also gravitate to their primaries[5] according to the same law that their primaries do to the sun. Thus, by the law of action and re-action, each body is itself the centre of an attractive force extending indefinitely in space, causing all the mutual disturbances which render the celestial motions so complicated, and their investigation so difficult.

The gravitation of matter directed to a centre, and attracting directly as the mass, and inversely as the square of the distance, does not belong to it when considered in mass only; particle acts on particle according to the same law when at sensible distances from each other. If the sun acted on the centre of the earth, without attracting each of its particles, the tides would be very much greater than they now are, and would also, in other respects, be very different. The gravitation of the earth to the sun results from the gravitation of all its particles, which, in their turn, attract the sun in the ratio of their respective masses. There is a reciprocal action, likewise, between the earth and every particle at its surface. The earth and a feather mutually attract each other in the proportion of the mass of the earth to the mass of the feather. Were this not the case, and were any portion of the earth, however small, to attract another portion, and not be itself attracted, the centre of gravity of the earth would be moved in space by this action, which is impossible.

---

[1] Note 25.
[2] Note 26.
[3] Note 27.
[4] Note 28.
[5] Note 29.

The forms of the planets result from the reciprocal attraction of their component particles. A detached fluid mass, if at rest, would assume the form of a sphere, from the reciprocal attraction of its particles. But if the mass revolve about an axis, it becomes flattened at the poles, and bulges at the equator[1], in consequence of the centrifugal force arising from the velocity of rotation[2] — for the centrifugal force diminishes the gravity of the particles at the equator, and equilibrium can only exist where these two forces are balanced by an increase of gravity. Therefore, as the attractive force is the same on all particles at equal distances from the centre of a sphere, the equatorial particles would recede from the centre, till their increase in number balance the centrifugal force by their attraction. Consequently, the sphere would become an oblate, or flattened spheroid; and a fluid partially or entirely covering a solid, as the ocean and atmosphere cover the earth, must assume that form in order to remain in equilibrio. The surface of the sea is therefore spheroidal, and the surface of the earth only deviates from that figure where it rises above or sinks below the level of the sea. But the deviation is so small that it is unimportant when compared with the magnitude of the earth; for the mighty chain of the Andes, and the yet more lofty Himalaya, bear about the same proportion to the earth that a grain of sand does to a globe three feet in diameter. Such is the form of the

[1] Note 11.

[2] Note 30.

earth and planets. The compression[1] or flattening at their poles is, however, so small, that even Jupiter, whose rotation is the most rapid, and therefore the most elliptical of the planets, may, from his great distance, be regarded as spherical. Although the planets attract each other as if they were spheres, on account of their distances, yet the satellites[2] are near enough to be sensibly affected in their motions by the forms of their primaries. The moon, for example, is so near the earth, that the reciprocal attraction between each of her particles, and each of the particles in the prominent mass at the terrestrial equator, occasions considerable disturbances in the motions of both bodies; for the action of the moon on the matter at the earth's equator, produces a nutation[3] in the axis[4] of rotation, and the re-action of that matter on the moon, is the cause of a corresponding nutation in the lunar orbit.[5]

If a sphere at rest in space receive an impulse passing through its centre of gravity, all its parts will move with an equal velocity in a straight line; but if the impulse does not pass through the centre of gravity, its particles, having unequal velocities, will have a rotatory or revolving motion, at the same time that it is translated[6] in space. These motions are independent of one another; so that a contrary impulse, passing through its centre of gravity, will impede its progress, without interfering with its rotation. As the sun rotates about an axis, it seems probable, if an impulse in a contrary direction has not been given to his centre of gravity, that he moves in space, accompanied by all those bodies which compose the solar system — a circumstance which would in no way interfere with their relative motions; for, in consequence of the principle, that force is proportional to velocity[7], the re-

[1] Note 31.
[2] Note 32.
[3] Note 33.
[4] Note 34.
[5] Note 35.
[6] Note 36.
[7] Note 37.

ciprocal attractions of a system remain the same, whether its centre of gravity be at rest, or moving uniformly in space. It is computed that, had the earth received its motion from a single impulse, that impulse must have passed through a point about twenty-five miles from its centre.

Since the motions of rotation and translation of the planets are independent of each other, though probably communicated by the same impulse, they form separate subjects of investigation.

SECTION II.

ELLIPTICAL MOTION. — MEAN AND TRUE MOTION. — EQUINOCTIAL. — ECLIPTIC. — EQUINOXES. — MEAN AND TRUE LONGITUDE. — EQUATION OF CENTRE. — INCLINATION OF THE ORBITS OF PLANETS. — CELESTIAL LATITUDE. — NODES. — ELEMENTS OF AN ORBIT. — UNDISTURBED OR ELLIPTICAL ORBITS. — GREAT INCLINATION OF THE ORBITS OF THE NEW PLANETS. — UNIVERSAL GRAVITATION THE CAUSE OF PERTURBATIONS IN THE MOTIONS OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES. — PROBLEM OF THE THREE BODIES. — STABILITY OF SOLAR SYSTEM DEPENDS UPON THE PRIMITIVE MOMENTUM OF THE BODIES.

A PLANET moves in its elliptical orbit with a velocity varying every instant, in consequence of two forces, one tending to the centre of the sun, and the other in the direction of a tangent[1] to its orbit, arising from the primitive impulse, given at the time when it was launched into space. Should the force in the tangent cease, the planet would fall to the sun by its gravity. Were the sun not to attract it, the planet would fly off in the tangent. Thus, when the planet is at the point of its orbit farthest from the sun, his action overcomes the planet's velocity, and brings it towards him with such an accelerated motion, that at last it overcomes the sun's attraction; and, shooting past him, gradually decreases in velocity until it arrives at the most distant point, where the sun's attraction again prevails.[2] In this motion the *radii vectores*[3], or imaginary lines joining the centres of the sun and the planets, pass over equal areas or spaces in equal times.[4]

The mean distance of a planet from the sun is equal to half the major axis[5] of its orbit: if, therefore, the planet

[1] Note 38. [2] Note 39. [3] Note 40. [4] Note 41. [5] Note 42.

described a circle[1] round the sun at its mean distance, the motion would be uniform, and the periodic time unaltered, because the planet would arrive at the extremities of the major axis at the same instant, and would have the same velocity, whether it moved in the circular or elliptical orbit, since the curves coincide in these points. But, in every other part, the elliptical, or true motion[2], would either be faster or slower than the circular or mean motion.[3] As it is necessary to have some fixed point in the heavens from whence to estimate these motions, the vernal equinox[4] at a given epoch has been chosen. The equinoctial, which is a great circle traced in the starry heavens by the imaginary extension of the plane of the terrestrial equator, is intersected by the ecliptic, or apparent path of the sun, in two points diametrically opposite to one another, called the vernal and autumnal equinoxes. The vernal equinox is the point through which the sun passes, in going from the southern to the northern hemisphere; and the autumnal, that in which he crosses from the northern to the southern. The mean or circular motion of a body, estimated from the vernal equinox, is its mean longitude; and its elliptical, or true motion, reckoned from that point, is its true longitude[5]: both being estimated from west to east, the direction in which the bodies move. The difference between the two is called the equation of the centre[6]; which consequently vanishes at the apsides[7], or extremities of the major axis, and is at its maximum ninety degrees[8], distant from these points, or in quadratures[9], where it measures the excentricity[10] of the orbit; so that the place of a planet in its elliptical orbit is obtained, by adding or subtracting the equation of the centre to or from its mean longitude.

The orbits of the planets have a very small obliquity or

[1] Note 43. [2] Note 44. [3] Note 45. [4] Note 46.
[5] Note 47. [6] Note 48. [7] Note 49. [8] Note 50.
[9] Note 51. [10] Note 52.

inclination[1] to the plane of the ecliptic in which the earth moves; and on that account, astronomers refer their motions to this plane at a given epoch as a known and fixed position. The angular distance of a planet from the plane of the ecliptic is its latitude[2]; which is south or north, according as the planet is south or north of that plane. When the planet is in the plane of the ecliptic, its latitude is zero: it is then said to be in its nodes.[3] The ascending node is that point in the ecliptic, through which the planet passes, in going from the southern to the northern hemisphere. The descending node is a corresponding point in the plane of the ecliptic diametrically opposite to the other, through which the planet descends in going from the northern to the southern hemisphere. The longitude and latitude of a planet cannot be obtained by direct observation, but are deduced from observations made at the surface of the earth, by a very simple computation. These two quantities, however, will not give the place of a planet in space. Its distance from the sun[4] must also be known; and, for the complete determination of its elliptical motion, the nature and position of its orbit must be ascertained by observation. This depends upon seven quantities, called the elements of the orbit.[5] These are, the length of the major axis, and the excentricity, which determine the form of the orbit: the longitude of the planet when at its least distance from the sun, called the longitude of the perihelion; the inclination of the orbit to the plane of the ecliptic, and the longitude of its ascending node; these give the position of the orbit in space; but the periodic time, and the longitude of the planet at a given instant, called the longitude of the epoch, are necessary for finding the place of the body in its orbit at all times. A perfect knowledge of these seven elements is requisite, for ascertaining all the circumstances of undisturbed elliptical motion. By such means it is found, that the paths of the planets, when their mutual disturbances are omitted, are ellipses, nearly approaching to circles, whose planes, slightly inclined to the ecliptic, cut it in straight lines, passing through the centre of the sun.[1] The orbits of the recently discovered planets deviate more from the ecliptic than those of the ancient planets; that of Pallas, for instance, has an inclination of 34° 34′ 55″ to it; on which account it is more difficult to determine their motions.

---

[1] Note 53.
[2] Note 54.
[3] Note 55.
[4] Note 56.
[5] Note 57.

Were the planets attracted by the sun only, they would always move in ellipses, invariable in form and position; and because his action is proportional to his mass, which is much larger than that of all the planets put together, the elliptical is the nearest approximation to their true motions. The true motions of the planets are extremely complicated, in consequence of their mutual attraction; so that they do not move in any known or symmetrical curve, but in paths now approaching to, now receding from, the elliptical form; and their radii vectores do not describe areas or spaces exactly proportional to the time, so that the areas become a test of disturbing forces.

To determine the motion of each body, when disturbed by all the rest, is beyond the power of analysis. It is therefore necessary to estimate the disturbing action of one planet at a time, whence the celebrated problem of the three bodies, originally applied to the moon, the earth, and the sun; namely, the masses being given of three bodies projected from three given points, with velocities given both in quantity and direction; and, supposing the bodies to gravitate to one another with forces that are directly as their masses, and inversely as the squares of the distances, to find the lines described by these bodies, and their positions at any given instant: or, in other words, to determine the path of a celestial body when attracted by a second body, and disturbed in its motion round the second body by a third—a problem equally applicable to planets, satellites, and comets.

---

[1] Note 58.

By this problem the motions of translation of the celestial bodies are determined. It is an extremely difficult one, and would be infinitely more so, if the disturbing action were not very small when compared with the central force; that is, if the action of the planets on one another were not very small when compared with that of the sun. As the disturbing influence of each body may be found separately, it is assumed that the action of the whole system, in disturbing any one planet, is equal to the sum of all the particular disturbances it experiences, on the general mechanical principle, that the sum of any number of small oscillations is nearly equal to their simultaneous and joint effect.

On account of the reciprocal action of matter, the stability of the system depends upon the intensity of the primitive momentum[1] of the planets, and the ratio of their masses to that of the sun; for the nature of the conic sections in which the celestial bodies move, depends upon the velocity with which they were first propelled in space. Had that velocity been such as to make the planets move in orbits of unstable equilibrium[2], their mutual attractions might have changed them into parabolas, or even hyperbolas[3]; so that the earth and planets might, ages ago, have been sweeping far from our sun through the abyss of space. But as the orbits differ very little from circles, the momentum of the planets, when projected, must have been exactly sufficient to insure the permanency and stability of the system. Besides, the mass of the sun is vastly greater than that of any planet; and as their inequalities bear the same ratio to their elliptical motions, that their masses do to that

[1] Note 59.

[2] Note 60.

[3] Note 22.

of the sun, their mutual disturbances only increase or diminish the excentricities of their orbits, by very minute quantities; consequently the magnitude of the sun's mass is the principal cause of the stability of the system. There is not in the physical world a more splendid example of the adaptation of means to the accomplishment of an end, than is exhibited in the nice adjustment of these forces, at once the cause of the variety and of the order of Nature.

SECTION III.

PERTURBATIONS PERIODIC AND SECULAR. — DISTURBING ACTION EQUIVALENT TO THREE PARTIAL FORCES. — TANGENTIAL FORCE THE CAUSE OF THE PERIODIC INEQUALITIES IN LONGITUDE, AND SECULAR INEQUALITIES IN THE FORM AND POSITION OF THE ORBIT IN ITS OWN PLANE. — RADIAL FORCE THE CAUSE OF VARIATIONS IN THE PLANET'S DISTANCE FROM THE SUN. — IT COMBINES WITH THE TANGENTIAL FORCE TO PRODUCE THE SECULAR VARIATIONS IN THE FORM AND POSITION OF THE ORBIT IN ITS OWN PLANE. — PERPENDICULAR FORCE THE CAUSE OF PERIODIC PERTURBATIONS IN LATITUDE, AND SECULAR VARIATIONS IN THE POSITION OF THE ORBIT WITH REGARD TO THE PLANE OF THE ECLIPTIC. — MEAN MOTION AND MAJOR AXIS INVARIABLE. — STABILITY OF SYSTEM. — EFFECTS OF A RESISTING MEDIUM. — INVARIABLE PLANE OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM AND OF THE UNIVERSE. — GREAT INEQUALITY OF JUPITER AND SATURN.

THE planets are subject to disturbances of two kinds, both resulting from the constant operation of their reciprocal attraction: one kind, depending upon their positions with regard to each other, begins from zero, increases to a maximum, decreases and becomes zero again, when the planets return to the same relative positions. In consequence of these, the disturbed planet is sometimes drawn away from the sun, sometimes brought nearer to him: sometimes it is accelerated in its motion, and sometimes retarded. At one time it is drawn above the plane of its orbit, at another time below it, according to the position of the disturbing body. All such changes, being accomplished in short periods, some in a few months, others in years, or in hundreds of years, are denominated periodic inequalities. The inequalities of the other kind, though occasioned likewise by the disturbing energy of the planets, are entirely independent of their relative positions.

They depend upon the relative positions of the orbits alone, whose forms and places in space, are altered by very minute quantities, in immense periods of time, and are, therefore, called secular inequalities.

The periodical perturbations are compensated, when the bodies return to the same relative positions with regard to one another and to the sun: the secular inequalities are compensated, when the orbits return to the same positions relatively to one another, and to the plane of the ecliptic.

Planetary motion, including both these kinds of disturbance, may be represented by a body revolving in an ellipse, and making small and transient deviations, now on one side of its path, and now on the other, whilst the ellipse itself is slowly, but perpetually changing both in form and position.

The periodic inequalities are merely transient deviations of a planet from its path, the most remarkable of which only lasts about 918 years; but, in consequence of the secular disturbances, the apsides, or extremities of the major axes of all the orbits, have a direct but variable motion in space, excepting those of the orbit of Venus, which are retrograde[1], and the lines of the nodes move with a variable velocity in a contrary direction. Besides these, the inclination and excentricity of every orbit are in a state of perpetual but slow change. These effects result from the disturbing action of all the planets on each. But as it is only necessary to estimate the disturbing influence of one body at a time, what follows may convey some idea of the manner in which one planet disturbs the elliptical motion of another.

Suppose two planets moving in ellipses round the sun; if one of them attracted the other and the sun with equal intensity, and in parallel directions[2], it would have no effect in disturbing the elliptical motion. The inequality of this attraction is the sole cause of perturbation,

[1] Note 61. [2] Note 62.

and the difference between the disturbing planet's action on the sun and on the disturbed planet constitutes the disturbing force, which consequently varies in intensity and direction with every change in the relative positions of the three bodies. Although both the sun and planet are under the influence of the disturbing force, the motion of the disturbed planet is referred to the centre of the sun as a fixed point, for convenience. The whole force[1] which disturbs a planet, is equivalent to three partial forces. One of these acts on the disturbed planet, in the direction of a tangent to its orbit, and is called the tangential force: it occasions secular inequalities in the form and position of the orbit in its own plane, and is the sole cause of the periodical perturbations in the planet's longitude. Another acts upon the same body in the direction of its radius vector, that is, in the line joining the centres of the sun and planet, and is called the radial force: it produces periodical changes in the distance of the planet from the sun, and affects the form and position of the orbit in its own plane. The third, which may be called the perpendicular force, acts at right angles to the plane of the orbit, occasions the periodic inequalities in the planet's latitude, and affects the position of the orbit with regard to the plane of the ecliptic.

It has been observed, that the radius vector of a planet moving in a perfectly elliptical orbit, passes over equal spaces or areas in equal times; a circumstance which is independent of the law of the force, and would be the same whether it varied inversely as the square of the distance, or not, provided only that it be directed to the centre of the sun. Hence the tangential force, not being directed to the centre, occasions an unequable description of areas, or, what is the same thing, it disturbs the motion of the planet in longitude. The tangential force sometimes accelerates the planet's motion, sometimes retards it, and occasionally has no effect at all. Were the orbits of both planets circular, a complete compensation would take place at each revolution of the two planets, because the arcs in which the accelerations and retardations take place, would be symmetrical on each side of the disturbing force. For it is clear, that if the motion be accelerated through a certain space, and then retarded through as much, the motion at the end of the time will be the same as if no change had taken place. But, as the orbits of the planets are ellipses, this symmetry does not hold: for, as the planet moves unequably in its orbit, it is in some positions more directly, and for a longer time, under the influence of the disturbing force than in others. And although multitudes of variations do compensate each other in short periods, there are others, depending on peculiar relations among the periodic times of the planets, which do not compensate each other till after one, or even till after many revolutions of both bodies. A periodical inequality of this kind in the motions of Jupiter and Saturn, has a period of no less than 918 years.

---

[1] Note 63.

The radial force, or that part of the disturbing force which acts in the direction of the line joining the centres of the sun and disturbed planet, has no effect on the areas, but is the cause of periodical changes of small extent in the distance of the planet from the sun. It has already been shown, that the force producing perfectly elliptical motion varies inversely as the square of the distance, and that a force following any other law, would cause the body to move in a curve of a very different kind. Now, the radial disturbing force varies directly as the distance; and, as it sometimes combines with, and increases the intensity of the sun's attraction for the disturbed body, and at other times opposes and consequently diminishes it, *in both cases* it causes the sun's attraction to deviate from the exact law of gravity, and the whole action of this compound central force on the disturbed body, is either greater or less than what is requisite for perfectly elliptical motion. When greater, the curvature of the disturbed planet's path on leaving its perihelion[1], or point nearest the sun, is greater than it would be in the ellipse, which brings the planet to its aphelion[2], or point farthest from the sun, before it has passed through 180°, as it would do if undisturbed. So that in this case the apsides, or extremities of the major axis, advance in space. When the central force is less than the law of gravity requires, the curvature of the planet's path is less than the curvature of the ellipse. So that the planet on leaving its perihelion, would pass through more than 180° before arriving at its aphelion, which causes the apsides to recede in space.[3] Cases both of advance and recess occur during a revolution of the two planets; but those in which the apsides advance, preponderate. This, however, is not the full amount of the motion of the apsides; part arises also, from the tangential force[4], which alternately accelerates and retards the velocity of the disturbed planet. An increase in the planet's tangential velocity diminishes the curvature of its orbit, and is equivalent to a decrease of central force. On the contrary, a decrease of the tangential velocity which increases the curvature of the orbit, is equivalent to an increase of central force. These fluctuations, owing to the tangential force, occasion an alternate recess and advance of the apsides, after the manner already explained.[5] An uncompensated portion of the direct motion arising from this cause, conspires with that already impressed by the radial force, and in some cases, even nearly doubles the direct motion of these points. The motion of the apsides may be represented, by supposing a planet to move in an ellipse, while the ellipse itself is slowly revolving about the

[1] Note 64. [2] Note 65. [3] Note 66. [4] Note 63. [5] Note 66.

sun in the same plane.[1] This motion of the major axis, which is direct in all the orbits except that of the planet Venus, is irregular, and so slow, that it requires more than 109,830 years, for the major axis of the earth's orbit, to accomplish a sidereal revolution[2], that is, to return to the same stars; and 20,984 years to complete its tropical revolution[3], or to return to the same equinox. The difference between these two periods arises from a retrograde motion in the equinoctial point, which meets the advancing axis, before it has completed its revolution with regard to the stars. The major axis of Jupiter's orbit requires no less than 200,610 years to perform its sidereal revolution, and 22,748 years to accomplish its tropical revolution from the disturbing action of Saturn alone.

A variation in the excentricity of the disturbed planet's orbit, is an immediate consequence of the deviation from elliptical curvature, caused by the action of the disturbing force. When the path of the body, in proceeding from its perihelion to its aphelion, is more curved than it ought to be from the effect of the disturbing forces, it falls within the elliptical orbit, the excentricity is diminished, and the orbit becomes more nearly circular; when that curvature is less than it ought to be, the path of the planet falls without its elliptical orbit[4], and the excentricity is increased; during these changes, the length of the major axis is not altered, the orbit only bulges out, or becomes more flat.[5] Thus the variation in the excentricity arises from the same cause that occasions the motion of the apsides.[6] There is an inseparable connection between these two elements: they vary simultaneously, and have the same period; so that whilst the major axis revolves in an immense period of time, the excentricity increases and decreases by very small quantities, and at length returns to its original magnitude at each revolution of the apsides. The terrestrial excentricity is decreasing at the rate of about 40 miles annually; and, if it were to decrease equably, it would be 39,861 years before the earth's orbit became a circle. The mutual action of Jupiter and Saturn occasions variations in the excentricity of both orbits, the greatest excentricity of Jupiter's orbit corresponding to the least of Saturn's. The period in which these vicissitudes are accomplished is 70,414 years, estimating the action of these two planets alone; but if the action of all the planets were estimated, the cycle would extend to millions of years.

---

[1] *Note 67.* [2] Note 68. [3] Note 69.
[4] *Note 66.* [5] Note 70. [6] Note 61.

That part of the disturbing force is now to be considered which acts perpendicularly to the plane of the orbit, causing periodic perturbations in latitude, secular variations in the inclination of the orbit, and a retrograde motion to its nodes on the true plane of the ecliptic.[1] This force tends to pull the disturbed body above, or push[2] it below the plane of its orbit, according to the relative positions of the two planets with regard to the sun, considered to be fixed. By this action, it sometimes makes the plane of the orbit of the disturbed body tend to coincide with the plane of the ecliptic, and sometimes increases its inclination to that plane. In consequence of which, its nodes alternately recede or advance on the ecliptic.[3] When the disturbing planet is in the line of the disturbed planet's nodes[4], it neither affects these points, the latitude, nor the inclination, because both planets are then in the same plane. When it is at right angles to the line of the nodes, and the orbit symmetrical on each side of the disturbing force, the average motion of these points, after a revolution of the disturbed body, is retrograde, and comparatively rapid; but when the disturbing planet is so situated that the orbit of the disturbed planet is not symmetrical on each side of the disturbing force, which is most frequently the case, every possible variety of action takes place. Consequently, the nodes are perpetually advancing or receding with unequal velocity; but, as a compensation is not effected, their motion is, on the whole, retrograde.

---

[1] *Note 71.* [2] *Note 72.* [3] Note 73. [4] Note 74.

With regard to the variations in the inclination, it is clear, that, when the orbit is symmetrical on each side of the disturbing force, all its variations are compensated after a revolution of the disturbed body, and are merely periodical perturbations in the planet's latitude; and no secular change is induced in the inclination of the orbit. When, on the contrary, that orbit is not symmetrical on each side of the disturbing force, although many of the variations in latitude are transient or periodical, still, after a complete revolution of the disturbed body, a portion remains uncompensated, which forms a secular change in the inclination of the orbit to the plane of the ecliptic. It is true, part of this secular change in the inclination is compensated by the revolution of the disturbing body, whose motion has not hitherto been taken into the account, so that perturbation compensates perturbation; but still, a comparatively permanent change is effected in the inclination, which is not compensated till the nodes have accomplished a complete revolution.

The changes in the inclination are extremely minute[1], compared with the motion of the nodes, and there is the same kind of inseparable connection between their secular changes that there is between the variation of the excentricity and the motion of the major axis. The nodes and inclinations vary simultaneously, their periods are the same, and very great. The nodes of Jupiter's orbit, from the action of Saturn alone, require 36,261 years to accomplish even a tropical revolution. In what precedes, the influence of only one disturbing body has been considered;

---

[1] Note 75.

but when the action and re-action of the whole system is taken into account, every planet is acted upon, and does itself act, in this manner, on all the others; and the joint effect keeps the inclinations and excentricities in a state of perpetual variation. It makes the major axes of all the orbits continually revolve, and causes, on an average, a retrograde motion of the nodes of each orbit upon every other. The ecliptic[1] itself is in motion from the mutual action of the earth and planets, so that the whole is a compound phenomenon of great complexity, extending through unknown ages. At the present time, the inclinations of all the orbits are decreasing, but so slowly, that the inclination of Jupiter's orbit is only about six minutes less than it was in the age of Ptolemy.

But, in the midst of all these vicissitudes, the length of the major axes and the mean motions of the planets remain permanently independent of secular changes. They are so connected by Kepler's law, of the squares of the periodic times being proportional to the cubes of the mean distances of the planets from the sun, that one cannot vary without affecting the other. And it is proved, that any variations which do take place are transient, and depend only on the relative positions of the bodies.

It is true that, according to theory, the radial disturbing force should permanently alter the dimensions of all the orbits, and the periodic times of all the planets, to a certain degree. For example, the masses of all the planets revolving within the orbit of any one, such as Mars, by adding to the interior mass, increase the attracting force of the sun, which, therefore, must contract the dimensions of the orbit of that planet, and diminish its periodic time; whilst the planets exterior to Mars's orbit must have the contrary effect. But the mass of the whole of the planets and satellites taken together is so small, when compared with that of the sun, that these effects are quite insensible, and could only have been discovered by theory. And, as it is certain that the length of the major axes and the mean motions are not permanently changed by any other power whatever, it may be concluded that they are invariable.

---

[1] Note 71.

With the exception of these two elements, it appears that all the bodies are in motion, and every orbit in a state of perpetual change. Minute as these changes are, they might be supposed to accumulate in the course of ages, sufficiently to derange the whole order of nature, to alter the relative positions of the planets, to put an end to the vicissitudes of the seasons, and to bring about collisions which would involve our whole system, now so harmonious, in chaotic confusion. It is natural to inquire, what proof exists that nature will be preserved from such a catastrophe? Nothing can be known from observation, since the existence of the human race has occupied comparatively but a point in duration, while these vicissitudes embrace myriads of ages. The proof is simple and conclusive. All the variations of the solar system, secular as well as periodic, are expressed analytically by the sines and cosines of circular arcs[1], which increase with the time; and, as a sine or cosine can never exceed the radius, but must oscillate between zero and unity, however much the time may increase, it follows that, when the variations have accumulated to a maximum, by slow changes, in however long a time, they decrease, by the same slow degrees, till they arrive at their smallest value, again to begin a new course; thus for ever oscillating about a mean value. This circumstance, however, would be insufficient were it not for the small excentricities of the planetary orbits, their minute inclinations to the plane of the ecliptic, and the revolutions of all the bodies, as well planets as satellites in the same direction. These secure the perpetual stability of the solar system.[1] The equilibrium, however, would be deranged, if the planets moved in a resisting medium[2] sufficiently dense to diminish their tangential velocity, for then both the excentricities and the major axes of the orbits would vary with the time, so that the stability of the system would be ultimately destroyed. The existence of an ethereal fluid is now proved; and, although it is so extremely rare that hitherto its effects on the motions of the planets have been altogether insensible, there can be no doubt, that, in the immensity of time, it will modify the forms of the planetary orbits, and may at last even cause the destruction of our system, which in itself contains no principle of decay, unless a rotatory motion from west to east has been given to this fluid by the bodies of the solar system, which have all been revolving about the sun in that direction for unknown ages. This rotation, which seems to be highly probable, may even have been coëval with its creation. Such a vortex would have no effect on bodies moving with it, but it would influence the motions of those revolving in a contrary direction. It is possible that the disturbances experienced by comets which have already revealed the existence of this fluid, may also, in time, disclose its rotatory motion.

---

[1] Note 76.

The form and position of the planetary orbits, and the motion of the bodies in the same direction, together with the periodicity of the terms in which the inequalities are expressed, assure us that the variations of the system are confined within very narrow limits, and that although we do not know the extent of the limits, nor the period of that grand cycle which probably embraces millions of years, yet they never will exceed what is requisite for the stability and harmony of the whole, for the preservation of which every circumstance is so beautifully and wonderfully adapted.

[1] *Note 77.*

[2] Note 78.

The plane of the ecliptic itself, though assumed to be fixed at a given epoch for the convenience of astronomical computation, is subject to a minute secular variation of 45″7·, occasioned by the reciprocal action of the planets. But, as this is also periodical, and cannot exceed 2° 42′, the terrestrial equator, which is inclined to it at an angle of 23° 27′ 37″ 89, will never coincide with the plane of the ecliptic: so there never can be perpetual spring.[1] The rotation of the earth is uniform; therefore day and night, summer and winter, will continue their vicissitudes while the system endures, or is undisturbed by foreign causes.

Yonder starry sphere
Of planets and of fix'd, in all her wheels
Resembles nearest mazes intricate,
Eccentric, intervolved, yet regular,
Then most, when most irregular they seem.

The stability of our system was established by La Grange: "a discovery," says Professor Playfair, "that must render the name for ever memorable in science, and revered by those who delight in the contemplation of whatever is excellent and sublime." After Newton's discovery of the mechanical laws of the elliptical orbits of the planets, La Grange's discovery of their periodical inequalities is, without doubt, the noblest truth in physical astronomy; and, in respect of the doctrine of final causes, it may be regarded as the greatest of all.

Notwithstanding the permanency of our system, the secular variations in the planetary orbits would have been extremely embarrassing to astronomers when it became necessary to compare observations separated by long periods. The difficulty was in part obviated, and the principle for accomplishing it established by La Place, and has since been extended by M. Poinsot. It appears that there exists an invariable plane[2], passing through the centre of gravity of the system, about which the whole oscillates within very narrow limits, and that this plane will always remain parallel to itself, whatever changes time may induce in the orbits of the planets, in the plane of the elliptic, or even in the law of gravitation; provided only that our system remains unconnected with any other. The position of the plane is determined by this property—that, if each particle in the system be multiplied by the area described upon this plan in a given time, by the projection of its radius vector about the common centre of gravity of the whole, the sum of all these products will be a maximum.[1] La Place found that the plane in question is inclined to the ecliptic at an angle of nearly 1° 34′ 15″, and that, in passing through the sun, and about midway between the orbits of Jupiter and Saturn, it may be regarded as the equator of the solar system, dividing it into two parts, which balance one another in all their motions. This plane of greatest inertia, by no means peculiar to the solar system, but existing in every system of bodies submitted to their mutual attractions only, always maintains a fixed position, whence the oscillations of the system may be estimated through unlimited time. Future astronomers will know, from its immutability or variation, whether the sun and his attendants are connected or not with the other systems of the universe. Should there be no link between them, it may be inferred, from the rotation of the sun, that the centre of gravity[2] of the system situate within his mass describes a straight line in this invariable plane or great equator of the solar system, which, unaffected by the changes of time, will maintain its stability through endless ages. But, if the fixed stars, comets, or any unknown and unseen bodies, affect our sun and planets, the nodes of this plane will slowly recede on the plane of that immense orbit which the sun may describe about some most distant centre, in a period which it transcends the powers of man to determine.

---

[1] Note 79.

[2] Note 80.

---

[1] Note 81.

[2] Note 82.

There is every reason to believe that this is the case; for it is more than probable that, remote as the fixed stars are, they in some degree influence our system, and that even the invariability of this plane is relative, only appearing fixed to creatures incapable of estimating its minute and slow changes during the small extent of time and space granted to the human race. "The developement of such changes," as M. Poinsot justly observes, "is similar to an enormous curve, of which we see so small an arc, that we imagine it to be a straight line." If we raise our views to the whole extent of the universe, and consider the stars, together with the sun, to be wandering bodies, revolving about the common centre of creation, we may then recognise in the equatorial plane passing through the centre of gravity of the universe the only instance of absolute and eternal repose.

All the periodic and secular inequalities deduced from the law of gravitation, are so perfectly confirmed by observation, that analysis has become one of the most certain means of discovering the planetary irregularities, either when they are too small, or too long in their periods to be detected by other methods. Jupiter and Saturn, however, exhibit inequalities which for a long time seemed discordant with that law. All observations, from those of the Chinese and Arabs down to the present day, prove that for ages the mean motions of Jupiter and Saturn have been affected by a great inequality of a very long period, forming an apparent anomaly in the theory of the planets. It was long known by observation that five times the mean motion of Saturn is nearly equal to twice that of Jupiter; a relation which the sagacity of La Place perceived to be the cause of a periodic irregularity in the mean motion of each of these planets, which completes its period in nearly 918 years, the one being retarded while the other is accelerated; but both the magnitude and period of these quantities vary, in consequence of the secular variations in the elements of the orbits. Suppose the two planets to be on the same side of the sun, and all three in the same straight line, they are then said to be in conjunction.[1] Now, if they begin to move at the same time, one making exactly five revolutions in its orbit, while the other only accomplishes two, it is clear that Saturn, the slow moving body, will only have got through a part of its orbit during the time that Jupiter has made one whole revolution, and part of another, before they be again in conjunction. It is found that during this time their mutual action is such as to produce a great many perturbations which compensate each other, but that there still remains a portion outstanding, owing to the length of time during which the forces act in the same manner; and if the conjunction always happened in the same point of the orbit, thus uncompensated inequality in the mean motion, would go on increasing till the periodic times and forms of the orbits were completely and permanently changed: a case that would actually take place if Jupiter accomplished exactly five revolutions in the time Saturn performed two. These revolutions are, however, not exactly commensurable; the points in which the conjunctions take place are in advance each time as much as 8°·37; so that the conjunctions do not happen exactly in the same points of the orbits till after a period of 850 years; and, in consequence of this small advance, the planets are brought into such relative positions, that the inequality, which seemed to threaten the stability of the system, is completely compensated, and the bodies, having returned to the same relative positions with regard to one another and the sun, begin a new course. The secular variations in the elements of the orbit increase the period of the inequality to 918 years.[2] As any perturbation which affects the mean motion affects also the major axis, the disturbing forces tend to diminish the major axis of Jupiter's orbit, and increase that of Saturn's during one half of the period, and the contrary during the other half. This inequality is strictly periodical, since it depends upon the configuration[1] of the two planets; and theory is confirmed by observation, which shows that, in the course of twenty centuries, Jupiter's mean motion has been accelerated by about 3° 23′, and Saturn's retarded by 5° 13′. Several instances of perturbations of this kind occur in the solar system. One, in the mean motions of the Earth and Venus only amounting to a few seconds, has been recently worked out with immense labour by Professor Airy. It accomplishes its changes in 240 years, and arises from the circumstance of thirteen times the periodic time of Venus being nearly equal to eight times that of the earth. Small as it is, it is sensible in the motions of the earth.

---

[1] Note 83.

[2] Note 84.

It might be imagined that the reciprocal action of such planets as have satellites would be different from the influence of those that have none. But the distances of the satellites from their primaries are incomparably less than the distances of the planets from the sun, and from one another. So that the system of a planet and its satellites, moves nearly as if all these bodies were united in their common centre of gravity. The action of the sun, however, in some degree disturbs the motion of the satellites about their primary.

---

[1] Note 85.

SECTION IV.

THEORY OF JUPITER'S SATELLITES. — EFFECTS OF THE FIGURE OF JUPITER UPON HIS SATELLITES. — POSITION OF THEIR ORBITS. —SINGULAR LAWS AMONG THE MOTIONS OF THE FIRST THREE SATELLITES. — ECLIPSES OF THE SATELLITES. — VELOCITY OF LIGHT. — ABERRATION. — ETHEREAL MEDIUM. — SATELLITES OF SATURN AND URANUS.

THE changes which take place in the planetary system are exhibited on a smaller scale by Jupiter and his satellites; and, as the period requisite for the developement of the inequalities of these moons only extends to a few centuries, it may be regarded as an epitome of that grand cycle which will not be accomplished by the planets in myriads of ages. The revolutions of the satellites about Jupiter are precisely similar to those of the planets about the sun: it is true they are disturbed by the sun, but his distance is so great, that their motions are nearly the same as if they were not under his influence. The satellites, like the planets, were probably projected in elliptical orbits: but, as the masses of the satellites are nearly 100,000 times less than that of Jupiter; and as the compression of Jupiter's spheroid is so great, in consequence of his rapid rotation, that his equatorial diameter exceeds his polar diameter by no less than 6000 miles; the immense quantity of prominent matter at his equator must soon have given the circular form observed in the orbits of the first and second satellites, which its superior attraction will always maintain. The third and fourth satellites, being farther removed from its influence, revolve in orbits with a very small excentricity. And although the first two sensibly move in circles, their orbits acquire a small ellipticity, from the disturbances they experience.[1]

It has been stated, that the attraction of a sphere on an exterior body is the same as if its mass were united in one particle in its centre of gravity, and therefore inversely as the square of the distance. In a spheroid, however, there is an additional force arising from the bulging mass at its equator, which, not following the exact law of gravity, acts as a disturbing force. One effect of this disturbing force in the spheroid of Jupiter is, to occasion a direct motion in the greater axes of the orbits of all his satellites, which is more rapid the nearer the satellite is to the planet, and very much greater than that part of their motion which arises from the disturbing action of the sun. The same cause occasions the orbits of the satellites to remain nearly in the plane of Jupiter's equator[2], on account of which the satellites are always seen nearly in the same line[3]; and the powerful action of that quantity of prominent matter, is the reason why the motions of the nodes of these small bodies is so much more rapid than those of the planet The nodes of the fourth satellite accomplish a tropical revolution in 531 years; while those of Jupiter's orbit require no less than 36,261 years; — a proof of the reciprocal attraction between each particle of Jupiter's equator and of the satellites. In fact, if the satellites moved exactly in the plane of Jupiter's equator, they would not be pulled out of that plane, because his attraction would be equal on both sides of it. But, as their orbits have a small inclination to the plane of the planet's equator, there is a want of symmetry, and the action of the protuberant matter tends to make the nodes regress by pulling the satellites above or below the planes of their orbits; an action which is so great on the interior satellites, that the motions of their nodes are nearly the same as if no other disturbing force existed.

[1] *Note 86.* [2] Note 87. [3] Note 88.

The orbits of the satellites do not retain a permanent inclination, either to the plane of Jupiter's equator, or to that of his orbit, but to certain planes passing between the two, and through their intersection. These have a greater inclination to his equator the farther the satellite is removed, owing to the influence of Jupiter's compression; and they have a slow motion corresponding to secular variations in the planes of Jupiter's orbit and equator.

The satellites are not only subject to periodic and secular inequalities from their mutual attraction, similar to those which affect the motions and orbits of the planets, but also to others peculiar to themselves. Of the periodic inequalities arising from their mutual attraction the most remarkable take place in the angular motions[1] of the three nearest to Jupiter, the second of which receives from the first a perturbation similar to that which it produces in the third; and it experiences from the third a perturbation
imilar to that which it communicates to the first. In the
clipses these two inequalities are combined into one, whose
eriod is 437·659 days. The variations peculiar to the sa-
llites, arise from the secular inequalities occasioned by the
tion of the planets in the form and position of Jupiter's
bit, and from the displacement of his equator. It is ob-
us that whatever alters the relative positions of the sun,
iter, and his satellites, must occasion a change in the
ctions and intensities of the forces, which will affect the
ons and orbits of the satellites. For this reason the
ar variations in the excentricity of Jupiter's orbit oc-
secular inequalities in the mean motions of the satel-
and in the motions of the nodes and apsides of their
The displacement of the orbit of Jupiter, and the
on in the position of his equator, also affect these
odies.[2] The plane of Jupiter's equator is inclined
lane of his *orbit at an* angle of 3° 5′ 30″, so that

---

[1] *Note 89.*

[2] Note 90.

the action of the sun and of the satellites themselves produces a nutation and precession[1] in his equator, precisely similar to that which takes place in the rotation of the earth, from the action of the sun and moon. Hence the protuberant matter at Jupiter's equator is continually changing its position with regard to the satellites, and produces corresponding mutations in their motions. And, as the cause must be proportional to the effect, these inequalities afford the means, not only of ascertaining the compression of Jupiter's spheroid, but they prove that his mass is not homogeneous. Although the apparent diameters of the satellites are too small to be measured, yet their perturbations give the values of their masses with considerable accuracy — a striking proof of the power of analysis.

A singular law obtains among the mean motions and mean longitudes of the first three satellites. It appears from observation that the mean motion of the first satellite, plus twice that of the third, is equal to three times that of the second; and that the mean longitude of the first satellite, minus three times that of the second, plus twice that of the third, is always equal to two right angles. It is proved by theory, that if these relations had only been approximate when the satellites were first launched into space, their mutual attractions would have established and maintained them, notwithstanding the secular inequalities to which they are liable. They extend to the synodic motions[2] of the satellites; consequently they affect their eclipses, and have a very great influence on their whole theory. The satellites move so nearly in the plane of Jupiter's equator, which has a very small inclination to his orbit, that the first three are eclipsed at each revolution by the shadow of the planet, which is much larger than the shadow of the moon: the fourth satellite is not eclipsed so frequently as the others. The eclipses take place close to the disc of Jupiter when he is near opposition[1]; but at times his shadow is so projected with regard to the earth, that the third and fourth satellites vanish and re-appear on the same side of the disc.[2] These eclipses are in all respects similar to those of the moon: but, occasionally, the satellites eclipse Jupiter, sometimes passing like obscure spots across his surface, resembling annular eclipses of the sun, and sometimes like a bright spot traversing one of his dark belts. Before opposition, the shadow of the satellite, like a round black spot, precedes its passage over the disc of the planet; and after opposition, the shadow follows the satellite.

---

[1] Note 91.

[2] Note 92.

In consequence of the relations already mentioned in the mean motions and mean longitudes of the first three satellites, they never can be all eclipsed at the same time. For when the second and third are in one direction, the first is in the opposite direction; consequently, when the first is eclipsed, the other two must be between the sun and Jupiter. The instant of the beginning or end of an eclipse of a satellite marks the same instant of absolute time to all the inhabitants of the earth; therefore, the time of these eclipses observed by a traveller, when compared with the time of the eclipse computed for Greenwich, or any other fixed meridian[3], gives the difference of the meridians in time, and, consequently, the longitude of the place of observation. The eclipses of Jupiter's satellites have been the means of a discovery which, though not so immediately applicable to the wants of man, unfolds one of the properties of light — that medium without whose cheering influence all the beauties of the creation would have been to us a blank. It is observed, that those eclipses of the first satellite, which happen when Jupiter is near conjunction[4], are later by $16^m\ 26^s{\cdot}6$ than those which take place when the planet is in opposition. As Jupiter is nearer to us when in opposition by the whole *breadth of the* earth's orbit than when in conjunction, this circumstance is attributed to the time employed by the rays of light in crossing the earth's orbit, a distance of about 190,000,000 of miles; whence it is estimated that light travels at the rate of 190,000 miles in one second. Such is its velocity, that the earth, moving at the rate of nineteen miles in a second, would take two months to pass through a distance which a ray of light would dart over in eight minutes. The subsequent discovery of the aberration of light confirmed this astonishing result.

---

[1] *Note 93.* [2] *Note 94.* [3] Note 95. [4] Note 96.

Objects appear to be situate in the direction of the rays which proceed from them. Were light propagated instantaneously, every object, whether at rest or in motion, would appear in the direction of these rays; but as light takes some time to travel, we see Jupiter in conjunction, by means of rays that left him $16^{m}\ 26^{s}\cdot 6$ before; but, during that time, we have changed our position, in consequence of the motion of the earth in its orbit: we therefore refer Jupiter to a place in which he is not. His true position is in the diagonal[1] of the parallelogram, whose sides are in the ratio of the velocity of light to the velocity of the earth in its orbit, which is as 190,000 to 19, or 10,000 to 1. In consequence of the aberration of light, the heavenly bodies seem to be in places in which they are not. In fact, if the earth were at rest, rays from a star would pass along the axis of a telescope directed to it; but if the earth were to begin to move in its orbit, with its usual velocity, these rays would strike against the side of the tube; it would, therefore, be necessary to incline the telescope a little, in order to see the star. The angle contained between the axis of the telescope and a line drawn to the true place of the star, is its aberration, which varies in quantity and direction in different parts of the earth's orbit; but as it is only $20''\cdot 36$ *it is insensible* in ordinary cases.[2]

---

[1] Note 97.

[2] Note 98.

The velocity of light deduced from the observed aberration of the fixed stars, perfectly corresponds with that given by the eclipses of the first satellite. The same result, obtained from sources so different, leaves not a doubt of its truth. Many such beautiful coincidences, derived from circumstances apparently the most unpromising and dissimilar, occur in physical astronomy, and prove connexions, which we might otherwise be unable to trace. The identity of the velocity of light, at the distance of Jupiter, and on the earth's surface, shows that its velocity is uniform; and if light consists in the vibrations of an elastic fluid or ether filling space, an hypothesis which accords best with observed phenomena, the uniformity of its velocity shows that the density of the fluid throughout the whole extent of the solar system must be proportional to its elasticity.[1] Among the fortunate conjectures which have been confirmed by subsequent experience, that of Bacon is not the least remarkable. "It produces in me," says the restorer of true philosophy, "a doubt whether the face of the serene and starry heavens be seen at the instant it really exists, or not till some time later: and whether there be not, with respect to the heavenly bodies, a true time and an apparent time, no less than a true place and an apparent place, as astronomers say, on account of parallax. For it seems incredible that the species or rays of the celestial bodies can pass through the immense interval between them and us in an instant, or that they do not even require some considerable portion of time."

Great discoveries generally lead to a variety of conclusions: the aberration of light affords a direct proof of the motion of the earth in its orbit; and its rotation is proved by the theory of falling bodies, since the centrifugal force it induces retards the oscillations of the pendulum[2] in going from *the pole to the* equator. Thus a high degree of scientific knowledge has been requisite to dispel the errors of the senses.

---

[1] *Note 99.* [2] Note 100.

The little that is known of the theories of the satellites of Saturn and Uranus is, in all respects, similar to that of Jupiter. Saturn is accompanied by seven satellites, the most distant of which is about the size of the planet Mars. Its orbit has a sensible inclination to the plane of the ring; but the great compression of Saturn occasions the other satellites to move nearly in the plane of his equator. So many circumstances must concur to render the two interior satellites visible, that they have very rarely been seen. They move exactly at the edge of the ring, and their orbits never deviate from its plane. In 1789, Sir William Herschel saw them like beads, threading the slender line of light which the ring is reduced to, when seen edgewise from the earth. And for a short time he perceived them advancing off it at each end, when turning round in their orbits. The eclipses of the exterior satellites only take place when the ring is in this position. Of the situation of the equator of Uranus we know nothing, nor of his compression; but the orbits of his satellites are nearly perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic; and, by analogy, they ought to be in the plane of his equator. Uranus is so remote that he has more the appearance of a planetary nebula than a planet, which renders it extremely difficult to distinguish the satellites at all; and quite hopeless without such a telescope as is rarely to be met with even in observatories. Sir William Herschel discovered six, and determined the motions of two of them; but from that time the position of the planet has been such as to render farther observations impossible. The subject has recently occupied the attention of his son, who has found evidence of the general correctness of his father's views, and has been *enabled to* determine the elements of the motions of these *minute objects* with more accuracy. The first satellite performs its revolution about Uranus in $8^d\ 16^h\ 56^m\ 31^s{\cdot}3$; and the second satellite accomplishes its period in $13^d\ 11^h\ 7^m\ 12^s{\cdot}6$. The orbits of both seem to have an inclination of about $101^\circ{\cdot}2$ to the plane of the ecliptic; and their motions offer the singular phenomenon of being retrograde, or from east to west; while all the planets and the other satellites revolve in the contrary direction. Sir John Herschel could not perceive the smallest indication of a ring.

SECTION V.

LUNAR THEORY. — PERIODIC PERTURBATIONS OF THE MOON. — EQUATION OF CENTRE. — EVECTION. — VARIATION. — ANNUAL EQUATION. — DIRECT AND INDIRECT ACTION OF PLANETS. — THE MOON'S ACTION ON THE EARTH DISTURBS HER OWN MOTION. — EXCENTRICITY AND INCLINATION OF LUNAR ORBIT INVARIABLE. — ACCELERATION. — SECULAR VARIATION IN NODES AND PERIGEE. — MOTION OF NODES AND PERIGEE INSEPARABLY CONNECTED WITH THE ACCELERATION. — NUTATION OF LUNAR ORBIT. — FORM AND INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH DETERMINED FROM IT. — LUNAR, SOLAR, AND PLANETARY ECLIPSES. — OCCULTATIONS AND LUNAR DISTANCES. — MEAN DISTANCE OF THE SUN FROM THE EARTH OBTAINED FROM LUNAR THEORY. — ABSOLUTE DISTANCES OF THE PLANETS, HOW FOUND.

Our constant companion, the moon, next claims our attention. Several circumstances concur to render her motions the most interesting, and at the same time the most difficult to investigate, of all the bodies of our system. In the solar system, planet troubles planet; but in the lunar theory, the sun is the great disturbing cause; his vast distance being compensated by his enormous magnitude, so that the motions of the moon are more irregular than those of the planets; and, on account of the great ellipticity of her orbit, and the size of the sun, the approximations to her motions are tedious and difficult, beyond what those unaccustomed to such investigations could imagine. The average distance of the moon from the centre of the earth is only 237,360 miles, so that her motion among the stars is perceptible in a few hours. She completes a circuit of the heavens in $27^d\ 7^h\ 43^m\ 4^s{\cdot}7$, moving in an orbit whose excentricity is about 12,985 miles. The moon is about four hundred times nearer to the earth than the sun. The proximity of the moon to the earth keeps them together. For so great is the attraction of the sun, that if the moon were farther from the earth, she would leave it altogether, and would revolve as an independent planet about the sun.

The disturbing action[1] of the sun on the moon is equivalent to three forces. The first, acting in the direction of the line joining the moon and earth, increases or diminishes her gravity to the earth. The second, acting in the direction of a tangent to her orbit, disturbs her motion in longitude. And the third, acting perpendicularly to the plane of her orbit, disturbs her motion in latitude; that is, it brings her nearer, or removes her farther, from the plane of the ecliptic than she would otherwise be. The periodic perturbations in the moon arising from these forces, are perfectly similar to the periodic perturbations of the planets. But they are much greater and more numerous; because the sun is so large, that many inequalities which are quite insensible in the motions of the planets, are of great magnitude in those of the moon. Among the innumerable periodic inequalities to which the moon's motion in longitude is liable, the most remarkable are, the Equation of the Centre, which is the difference between the moon's mean and true longitude, the Evection, the Variation, and the Annual Equation. The disturbing force which acts in the line joining the moon and earth produces the Evection: it diminishes the excentricity of the lunar orbit in conjunction and opposition, thereby making it more circular, and augments it in quadrature, which consequently renders it more elliptical. The period of this inequality is less than thirty-two days. Were the increase and diminution always the same, the Evection would only depend upon the distance of the moon from the sun; but its absolute value also varies with her distance from the perigee[2] of her orbit. *Ancient astronomers*, who observed the moon solely with a view to the prediction of eclipses, which can only happen in conjunction and opposition, where the excentricity is diminished by the Evection, assigned too small a value to the ellipticity of her orbit.[1] The evection was discovered by Ptolemy from observation, about A. D. 140. The variation produced by the tangential disturbing force, which is at its maximum when the moon is 45° distant from the sun, vanishes when that distance amounts to a quadrant, and also when the moon is in conjunction and opposition; consequently, that inequality never could have been discovered from the eclipses: its period is half a lunar month.[2] The Annual Equation depends upon the sun's distance from the earth: it arises from the moon's motion being accelerated when that of the earth is retarded, and *vice versâ* — for when the earth is in its perihelion, the lunar orbit is enlarged by the action of the sun; therefore, the moon requires more time to perform her revolution. But, as the earth approaches its aphelion, the moon's orbit contracts, and less time is necessary to accomplish her motion — its period, consequently, depends upon the time of the year. In the eclipses, the annual equation combines with the equation of the centre of the terrestrial orbit, so that ancient astronomers imagined the earth's orbit to have a greater excentricity than modern astronomers assign to it.

---

[1] *Note 101.*

[2] Note 102.

The planets disturb the motion of the moon both directly and indirectly: their action on the earth alters its relative position with regard to the sun and moon, and occasions inequalities in the moon's motion, which are more considerable than those arising from their direct action; for the same reason the moon, by disturbing the earth, indirectly disturbs her own motion. Neither the excentricity of the lunar orbit, nor its mean inclination to the plane of the ecliptic, have experienced any changes from secular inequalities; for, although the mean action of the sun on the moon depends upon the inclination of the lunar orbit to the ecliptic, and the position of the ecliptic is subject to a secular inequality, yet analysis shows, that it does not occasion a secular variation in the inclination of the lunar orbit, because the action of the sun constantly brings the moon's orbit to the same inclination to the ecliptic. The mean motion, the nodes, and the perigee, however, are subject to very remarkable variations.

---

[1] Note 103.

[2] Note 104.

From the eclipse observed by the Chaldeans at Babylon, on the 19th of March, seven hundred and twenty-one years before the Christian era, the place of the moon is known from that of the sun at the instant of opposition[1], whence her mean longitude may be found. But the comparison of this mean longitude with another mean longitude, computed back for the instant of the eclipse from modern observations, shows that the moon performs her revolution round the earth more rapidly and in a shorter time now than she did formerly, and that the acceleration in her mean motion has been increasing from age to age as the square of the time.[2] All ancient and intermediate eclipses confirm this result. As the mean motions of the planets have no secular inequalities, this seemed to be an unaccountable anomaly. It was at one time attributed to the resistance of an ethereal medium pervading space, and at another to the successive transmission of the gravitating force. But as La Place proved that neither of these causes, even if they exist, have any influence on the motions of the lunar perigee[3] or nodes, they could not affect the mean motion; a variation in the mean motion from such causes being inseparably connected with variations in the motions of the perigee and nodes. That great mathematician, in studying the theory of Jupiter's satellites, perceived that the secular variation in the elements

[1] Note 83. [2] Note 105. [3] Note 102.

of Jupiter's orbit, from the action of the planets, occasions corresponding changes in the motions of the satellites, which led him to suspect that the acceleration in the mean motion of the moon might be connected with the secular variation in the excentricity of the terrestrial orbit. Analysis has shown that he assigned the true cause of the acceleration.

It is proved that the greater the excentricity of the terrestrial orbit, the greater is the disturbing action of the sun on the moon. Now as the excentricity has been decreasing for ages, the effect of the sun in disturbing the moon has been diminishing during that time. Consequently the attraction of the earth has had a more and more powerful effect on the moon, and has been continually diminishing the size of the lunar orbit. So that the moon's velocity has been gradually augmenting for many centuries to balance the increase of the earth's attraction. This secular increase in the moon's velocity is called the Acceleration, a name peculiarly appropriate at present, and which will continue to be so for a vast number of ages; because, as long as the earth's excentricity diminishes, the moon's mean motion will be accelerated; but when the excentricity has passed its minimum, and begins to increase, the mean motion will be retarded from age to age. The secular acceleration is now about 11″·9, but its effect on the moon's place increases as the square of the time. It is remarkable that the action of the planets, thus reflected by the sun to the moon, is much more sensible than their direct action either on the earth or moon. The secular diminution in the excentricity, which has not altered the equation of the centre of the sun by eight minutes since the earliest recorded eclipses, has produced a variation of about 1° 48′ in the moon's longitude, and of 7° 12′ in her mean anomaly.[1]

---

[1] Note 106.

The action of the sun occasions a rapid but variable motion in the nodes and perigee of the lunar orbit. Though the nodes recede during the greater part of the moon's revolution, and advance during the smaller, they perform their sidereal revolution in $6793^{d}\ 9^{h}\ 23^{m}\ 9^{s}{\cdot}3$; and the perigee accomplishes a revolution in $3232^{d}\ 13^{h}\ 48^{m}\ 29^{s}{\cdot}6$, or a little more than nine years, notwithstanding its motion is sometimes retrograde and sometimes direct: but such is the difference between the disturbing energy of the sun and that of all the planets put together, that it requires no less than 109,830 years for the greater axis of the terrestrial orbit to do the same, moving at the rate of $11''{\cdot}8$ annually. The form of the earth has no sensible effect either on the lunar nodes or apsides. It is evident that the same secular variation which changes the sun's distance from the earth, and occasions the acceleration in the moon's mean motion, must affect the nodes and perigee. It consequently appears, from theory as well as observation, that both these elements are subject to a secular inequality, arising from the variation in the excentricity of the earth's orbit, which connects them with the Acceleration, so that both are retarded when the mean motion is anticipated. The secular variations in these three elements are in the ratio of the numbers 3, 0·735, and 1; whence the three motions of the moon, with regard to the sun, to her perigee, and to her nodes, are continually accelerated, and their secular equations are as the numbers 1, 4·702, and 0·612. A comparison of ancient eclipses observed by the Arabs, Greeks, and Chaldeans, imperfect as they are, with modern observations, confirms these results of analysis. Future ages will develope these great inequalities, which at some most distant period will amount to many circumferences.[1] They are, indeed, periodic; but who shall tell their period? Millions of years must elapse before that great cycle is accomplished.

[1] Note 107.

The moon is so near, that the excess of matter at the earth's equator occasions periodic variations in her longitude, and also that remarkable inequality in her latitude, already mentioned as a nutation in the lunar orbit, which diminishes its inclination to the ecliptic when the moon's ascending node coincides with the equinox of spring, and augments it when that node coincides with the equinox of autumn. As the cause must be proportional to the effect, a comparison of these inequalities, computed from theory, with the same given by observation, shows that the compression of the terrestrial spheroid, or the ratio of the difference between the polar and the equatorial diameters, to the diameter of the equator, is $\frac{1}{305.05}$. It is proved analytically, that if a fluid mass of homogeneous matter, whose particles attract each other inversely as the squares of the distance, were to revolve about an axis as the earth does, it would assume the form of a spheroid whose compression is $\frac{1}{230}$. Since that is not the case, the earth cannot be homogeneous, but must decrease in density from its centre to its circumference. Thus the moon's eclipses show the earth to be round; and her inequalities not only determine the form, but even the internal structure of our planet; results of analysis which could not have been anticipated. Similar inequalities in the motions of Jupiter's satellites prove that his mass is not homogeneous, and that his compression is $\frac{1}{13.8}$. His equatorial diameter exceeds his polar diameter by about 6000 miles.

The phases[1] of the moon, which vary from a slender silvery crescent soon after conjunction to a complete circular disc of light in opposition, decrease by the same degrees till the moon is again enveloped in the morning beams of the sun. These changes regulate the returns of the eclipses. Those of the sun can only happen in conjunction, when the moon, coming between the earth and the sun, intercepts his light. Those of the moon are occasioned by the earth intervening between the sun and moon when in opposition. As the earth is opaque and nearly spherical, it throws a conical shadow on the side of the moon opposite to the sun, the axis of which passes through the centres of the sun and earth.[1] The length of the shadow terminates at the point where the apparent diameters[2] of the sun and earth would be the same. When the moon is in opposition, and at her mean distance, the diameter of the sun would be seen from her centre under an angle of 1918″·1. That of the earth would appear under an angle of 6908″·3. So that the length of the shadow is at least three times and a half greater than the distance of the moon from the earth, and the breadth of the shadow, where it is traversed by the moon, is about eight thirds of the lunar diameter. Hence the moon would be eclipsed every time she is in opposition, were it not for the inclination of her orbit to the plane of the ecliptic, in consequence of which the moon when in opposition is either above or below the cone of the earth's shadow, except when in or near her nodes. Her position with regard to them occasions all the varieties in the lunar eclipses. Every point of the moon's surface successively loses the light of different parts of the sun's disc before being eclipsed. Her brightness therefore gradually diminishes before she plunges into the earth's shadow. The breadth of the space occupied by the penumbra[3] is equal to the apparent diameter of the sun, as seen from the centre of the moon. The mean duration of a revolution of the sun, with regard to the node of the lunar orbit, is to the duration of a synodic revolution[4] of the moon as 223 to 19. So that, after a period of 223 lunar months, the sun and moon would return to the same rela-

---

[1] Note 108.

[1] Note 109. [2] Note 110. [3] Note 111. [4] Note 112.

tive position with regard to the node of the moon's orbit, and therefore the eclipses would recur in the same order, were not the periods altered by irregularities in the motions of the sun and moon. In lunar eclipses, our atmosphere bends the sun's rays which pass through it all round into the cone of the earth's shadow. And as the horizontal refraction[1] or bending of the rays surpasses half the sum of the semidiameters of the sun and moon, divided by their mutual distance, the centre of the lunar disc, supposed to be in the axis of the shadow, would receive the rays from the same point of the sun, round all sides of the earth, so that it would be more illuminated than in full moon, if the greater portion of the light were not stopped or absorbed by the atmosphere. Instances are recorded where this feeble light has been entirely absorbed, so that the moon has altogether disappeared in her eclipses.

The sun is eclipsed when the moon intercepts his rays.[2] The moon, though incomparably smaller than the sun, is so much nearer the earth, that her apparent diameter differs but little from his, but both are liable to such variations, that they alternately surpass one another. Were the eye of a spectator in the same straight line with the centres of the sun and moon, he would see the sun eclipsed. If the apparent diameter of the moon surpassed that of the sun, the eclipse would be total. If it were less, the observer would see a ring of light round the disc of the moon, and the eclipse would be annular, as it was on the 17th May, 1836. If the centre of the moon should not be in the straight line joining the centres of the sun and the eye of the observer, the moon might only eclipse a part of the sun. The variation, therefore, in the distances of the sun and moon from the centre of the earth, and of the moon from her node at the instant of conjunction, occasions great varieties in the solar eclipses. Besides, the height of the moon above the horizon changes her apparent diameter, and may augment or diminish the apparent distances of the centres of the sun and moon, so that an eclipse of the sun may occur to the inhabitants of one country, and not to those of another. In this respect the solar eclipses differ from the lunar, which are the same for every part of the earth where the moon is above the horizon. In solar eclipses, the light reflected by the atmosphere diminishes the obscurity they produce. Even in total eclipses the higher part of the atmosphere is enlightened by a part of the sun's disc, and reflects its rays to the earth. The whole disc of the new moon is frequently visible from atmospheric reflection.

---

[1] Note 113.

[2] Note 114.

Planets sometimes eclipse one another. On the 17th of May, 1737, Mercury was eclipsed by Venus near their inferior conjunction; Mars passed over Jupiter on the 9th of January, 1591; and on the 30th of October, 1825, the moon eclipsed Saturn. These phenomena, however, happen very seldom, because all the planets, or even a part of them, are very rarely seen in conjunction at once; that is, in the same part of the heavens at the same time. More than 2500 years before our era, the five great planets were in conjunction. On the 15th of September, 1186, a similar assemblage took place between the constellations of Virgo and Libra; and in 1801, the Moon, Jupiter, Saturn, and Venus were united in the heart of the Lion. These conjunctions are so rare, that Lalande has computed that more than seventeen millions of millions of years separate the epochs of the contemporaneous conjunctions of the six great planets.

The motions of the moon have now become of more importance to the navigator and geographer than those of any other heavenly body, from the precision with which terrestrial longitude *is determined* by occultations of stars, and by *lunar distances. In* consequence of the retrograde motion of the nodes of the lunar orbit, at the rate of 3′ 10″·64 daily, these points make a tour of the heavens in a little more than eighteen years and a half. This causes the moon to move round the earth in a kind of spiral, so that her disc at different times passes over every point in a zone of the heavens extending rather more than 5° 9′ on each side of the ecliptic. It is therefore evident, that at one time or other, she must eclipse every star and planet she meets with in this space. Therefore the occultation of a star by the moon is a phenomenon of frequent occurrence. The moon seems to pass over the star, which almost instantaneously vanishes at one side of her disc, and after a short time as suddenly re-appears on the other. A lunar distance is the observed distance of the moon from the sun, or from a particular star or planet, at any instant. The lunar theory is brought to such perfection, that the times of these phenomena, observed under any meridian, when compared with those computed for Greenwich in the Nautical Almanac, give the longitude of the observer within a few miles.[1]

From the lunar theory, the mean distance of the sun from the earth, and thence the whole dimensions of the solar system, are known. For the forces which retain the earth and moon in their orbits are respectively proportional to the radii vectores of the earth and moon, each being divided by the square of its periodic time. And as the lunar theory gives the ratio of the forces, the ratio of the distances of the sun and moon from the earth is obtained. Hence it appears that the sun's mean distance from the earth is 396 or nearly 400 times greater than that of the moon. The method of finding the absolute distances of the celestial bodies in miles, is in fact the same with that employed in measuring the distances of terrestrial objects. From the *extremities* of a known base[2], the angles which the visual

[1] Note 95.

[2] Note 115.

rays from the object form with it, are measured; their sum subtracted from two right angles gives the angle opposite the base; therefore, by trigonometry, all the angles and sides of the triangle may be computed — consequently the distance of the object is found. The angle under which the base of the triangle is seen from the object, is the parallax of that object. It evidently increases and decreases with the distance. Therefore the base must be very great indeed to be visible from the celestial bodies. The globe itself, whose dimensions are obtained by actual admeasurement, furnishes a standard of measures, with which we compare the distances, masses, densities, and volumes of the sun and planets.

SECTION VI.

FORM OF THE EARTH AND PLANETS. — FIGURE OF A HOMOGENEOUS SPHEROID IN ROTATION. — FIGURE OF A SPHEROID OF VARIABLE DENSITY. — FIGURE OF THE EARTH, SUPPOSING IT TO BE AN ELLIPSOID OF REVOLUTION. — MENSURATION OF A DEGREE OF THE MERIDIAN. — COMPRESSION AND SIZE OF THE EARTH FROM DEGREES OF MERIDIAN. — FIGURE OF EARTH FROM THE PENDULUM.

The theoretical investigation of the figure of the earth and planets is so complicated, that neither the geometry of Newton, nor the refined analysis of La Place, have attained more than an approximation. It is only within a few years that a complete and finite solution of that difficult problem has been accomplished, by our distinguished countryman Mr. Ivory. The investigation has been conducted by successive steps, beginning with a simple case, and then proceeding to the more difficult. But in all, the forces which occasion the revolutions of the earth and planets are omitted, because, by acting equally upon all the particles, they do not disturb their mutual relations. A fluid mass of uniform density, whose particles mutually gravitate to each other, will assume the form of a sphere when at rest. But if the sphere begins to revolve, every particle will describe a circle[1], having its centre in the axis of revolution. The planes of all these circles will be parallel to one another, and perpendicular to the axis, and the particles will have a tendency to fly from that axis, in consequence of the centrifugal force arising from the velocity of rotation. The force of gravity is every where perpendicular to the surface[2], and tends to the interior of the fluid mass; whereas the centrifugal force acts perpen-

[1] Note 116. [2] Note 117.

arly to the axis of rotation, and is directed to the
ior. And as its intensity diminishes with the dis-
from the axis of rotation, it decreases from the
tor to the poles, where it ceases. Now it is clear that
two forces are in direct opposition to each other in
quator alone, and that gravity is there diminished by
whole effect of the centrifugal force, whereas, in every
part of the fluid, the centrifugal force is resolved
two parts, one of which, being perpendicular to the
ce, diminishes the force of gravity; but the other,
at a tangent to the surface, urges the particles
rds the equator, where they accumulate till their num-
compensate the diminution of gravity, which makes
mass bulge at the equator, and become flattened at the
It appears then, that the influence of the cen-
gal force is most powerful at the equator, not only
se it is actually greater there than elsewhere, but
se its whole effect is employed in diminishing gravity,
eas, in every other point of the fluid mass, it is only
rt that is so employed. For both these reasons, it
ually decreases towards the poles, where it ceases.
the contrary, gravity is least at the equator, because
particles are farther from the centre of the mass, and
ases towards the poles, where it is greatest. It is
nt, therefore, that, as the centrifugal force is much
than the force of gravity — gravitation, which is the
rence between the two, is least at the equator, and
nually increases towards the poles, where it is a
imum. On these principles Sir Isaac Newton proved,
a homogeneous fluid[1] mass in rotation assumes the
of an ellipsoid of revolution[2], whose compression is

Such, however, cannot be the form of the earth,
use the strata increase in density towards the centre.
lunar inequalities also prove the earth to be so con-

---

[1] *Note 118.*

[2] Note 119.

structured; it was requisite, therefore, to consider the fluid mass to be of variable density. Including this condition, it has been found that the mass, when in rotation, would still assume the form of an ellipsoid of revolution; that the particles of equal density would arrange themselves in concentric elliptical strata[1], the most dense being in the centre; but that the compression or flattening would be less than in the case of the homogeneous fluid. The compression is still less when the mass is considered to be, as it actually is, a solid nucleus, decreasing regularly in density from the centre to the surface, and partially covered by the ocean, because the solid parts, by their cohesion, nearly destroy that part of the centrifugal force which gives the particles a tendency to accumulate at the equator, though not altogether: otherwise the sea, by the superior mobility of its particles, would flow towards the equator and leave the poles dry. Besides, it is well known that the continents at the equator are more elevated than they are in higher latitudes. It is also necessary for the equilibrium of the ocean, that its density should be less than the mean density of the earth, otherwise the continents would be perpetually liable to inundations from storms, and other causes. On the whole, it appears from theory, that a horizontal line passing round the earth through both poles, must be nearly an ellipse, having its major axis in the plane of the equator, and its minor axis coincident with the axis of the earth's rotation.[2] It is easy to show, in a spheroid whose strata are elliptical, that the increase in the length of the radii[3], the decrease of gravitation, and the increase in the length of the arcs of the meridian, corresponding to angles of one degree, from the poles to the equator, are all proportional to the square of the cosine of the latitude.[4] These quantities are so connected with the ellipticity of the sphe-

[1] Note 120. [2] Note 121. [3] Note 122. [4] Note 123.

roid, that the total increase in the length of the radii is equal to the compression or flattening, and the total diminution in the length of the arcs is equal to the compression, multiplied by three times the length of an arc of one degree at the equator. Hence, by measuring the meridian curvature of the earth, the compression, and consequently its figure, become known. This, indeed, is assuming the earth to be an ellipsoid of revolution, but the actual measurement of the globe will show how far it corresponds with that solid in figure and constitution.

The courses of the great rivers, which are in general navigable to a considerable extent, prove that the curvature of the land differs but little from that of the ocean; and as the heights of the mountains and continents are inconsiderable when compared with the magnitude of the earth, its figure is understood to be determined by a surface at every point perpendicular to the direction of gravitation, or of the plumb-line, and is the same which the sea would have, if it were continued all round the earth beneath the continents. Such is the figure that has been measured in the following manner: —

A terrestrial meridian is a line passing through both poles, all the points of which have their noon contemporaneously. Were the lengths and curvatures of different meridians known, the figure of the earth might be determined. But the length of one degree is sufficient to give the figure of the earth, if it be measured on different meridians, and in a variety of latitudes. For if the earth were a sphere, all degrees would be of the same length, but if not, the lengths of the degrees would be greater, exactly in proportion as the curvature is less. A comparison of the length of a degree in different parts of the earth's surface, will therefore determine its size and form.

An arc of the meridian may be measured, by observing the latitude of its extreme points[1], and then measuring the distance between them in feet or fathoms. The distance thus determined on the surface of the earth, divided by the degrees and parts of a degree contained in the difference of the latitudes, will give the exact length of one degree, the difference of the latitudes being the angle contained between the verticals at the extremities of the arc. This would be easily accomplished were the distance unobstructed, and on a level with the sea. But, on account of the innumerable obstacles on the surface of the earth, it is necessary to connect the extreme points of the arc by a series of triangles[2], the sides and angles of which are either measured or computed, so that the length of the arc is ascertained with much laborious calculation. In consequence of the irregularities of the surface, each triangle is in a different plane. They must therefore be reduced by computation, to what they would have been had they been measured on the surface of the sea. And as the earth may in this case be esteemed spherical, they require a correction to reduce them to spherical triangles. The gentlemen who conduct the trigonometrical survey, in measuring 500 feet of a base in Ireland twice over, found that the difference in the two measurements did not amount to the 800th part of an inch. Such is the accuracy with which these operations are conducted, and which they require.

Arcs of the meridian have been measured in a variety of latitudes north and south, as well as arcs perpendicular to the meridian. From these measurements it appears, that the length of the degrees increases from the equator to the poles, nearly in proportion to the square of the sine of the latitude.[3] Consequently, the convexity of the earth diminishes from the equator to the poles.

Were the earth an ellipsoid of revolution, the meridians would be ellipses whose lesser axes would coincide with the axis of rotation, and all the degrees measured between the pole and the equator would give the same compression when combined two and two. That, however, is far from being the case. Scarcely any of the measurements give exactly the same results, chiefly on account of local attractions, which cause the plumb-line to deviate from the vertical. The vicinity of mountains has that effect. But one of the most remarkable, though not unprecedented anomalies, takes place in the plains of the north of Italy, where the action of some dense subterraneous matter causes the plumb-line to deviate seven or eight times more than it did from the attraction of Chimborazo, in the experiments of Bouguer, while measuring a degree of the meridian at the equator. In consequence of this local attraction, the degrees of the meridian in that part of Italy seem to increase towards the equator through a small space, instead of decreasing, as if the earth was drawn out at the poles, instead of being flattened.

---

[1] Note 124. [2] Note 125. [3] Note 126.

Many other discrepancies occur, but from the mean of the five principal measurements of arcs in Peru, India, France, England, and Lapland, Mr. Ivory has deduced that the figure which most nearly follows this law is an ellipsoid of revolution whose equatorial radius is 3962·824 miles, and the polar radius 3949·585 miles. The difference, or 13·239 miles, divided by the equatorial radius is $\frac{1}{299}$ nearly. This fraction is called the compression of the earth, and does not differ much from that given by the lunar inequalities. If we assume the earth to be a sphere, the length of a degree of the meridian is $69\frac{1}{22}$ British miles. Therefore 360 degrees, or the whole circumference of the globe, is 24·856 miles, and the diameter, which is something less than a third of the circumference, is about 7916, or 8000 miles nearly. Eratosthenes, who died 194 years before the Christian era, was the first to give an approximate value of the earth's circumference, by the measurement of an arc between Alexandria and Syene.

There is another method of finding the figure of the earth, totally different from the preceding, solely depending upon the increase of gravitation from the equator to the poles. The force of gravitation at any place, is measured by the descent of a heavy body during the first second of its fall. And the intensity of the centrifugal force, is measured by the deflection of any point from the tangent in a second. For, since the centrifugal force balances the attraction of the earth, it is an exact measure of the gravitating force. Were the attraction to cease, a body on the surface of the earth would fly off in the tangent by the centrifugal force, instead of bending round in the circle of rotation. Therefore, the deflection of the circle from the tangent in a second, measures the intensity of the earth's attraction, and is equal to the versed sine of the arc described during that time, a quantity easily determined from the known velocity of the earth's rotation. Whence it has been found, that at the equator the centrifugal force is equal to the 289th part of gravity. Now, it is proved by analysis, that whatever the constitution of the earth and planets may be, if the intensity of gravitation at the equator be taken equal to unity, the sum of the compression of the ellipsoid, and the whole increase of gravitation from the equator to the pole, is equal to five halves of the ratio of the centrifugal force to gravitation at the equator. This quantity with regard to the earth is $\frac{5}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{289}$, or $\frac{1}{115\cdot 2}$. Consequently, the compression of the earth is equal to $\frac{1}{115\cdot 2}$ diminished by the whole increase of gravitation. So that its form will be known, if the whole increase of gravitation from the equator to the pole can be determined by experiment. This has been accomplished by a method founded upon the following considerations:—If the earth were a homogeneous sphere without rotation, its attraction on bodies at its surface would be every where the same. If it be elliptical and of variable density, the force of gravity, theoretically, ought to increase from the equator to the pole, as unity *plus* a constant quantity multiplied into the square of the sine of the latitude.[1] But for a spheroid in rotation, the centrifugal force varies, by the laws of mechanics, as the square of the sine of the latitude, from the equator, where it is greatest, to the pole, where it vanishes. And as it tends to make bodies fly off the surface, it diminishes the force of gravity by a small quantity. Hence, by gravitation, which is the difference of these two forces, the fall of bodies ought to be accelerated from the equator to the poles, proportionably to the square of the sine of the latitude; and the weight of the same body ought to increase in that ratio. This is directly proved by the oscillations of the pendulum[2] which, in fact, is a falling body; for if the fall of bodies be accelerated, the oscillations will be more rapid: in order, therefore, that they may always be performed in the same time, the length of the pendulum must be altered. By numerous and careful experiments, it is proved that a pendulum which oscillates 86,400 times in a mean day at the equator, will do the same at every point of the earth's surface, if its length be increased progressively to the pole, as the square of the sine of the latitude.

From the mean of these it appears that the whole decrease of gravitation from the poles to the equator is 0·005.1449, which, subtracted from $\frac{1}{115\cdot 2}$, shows that the compression of the terrestrial spheroid is about $\frac{1}{285\cdot 26}$. This value has been deduced by Mr. Baily, President of the Astronomical Society, who has devoted much attention to this subject; at the same time, it may be observed, that no two sets of pendulum experiments give the same result, probably from local attractions. Therefore, the question cannot be considered as definitively settled, though the differences are very small. The compression obtained by this method does not differ much from that given by the lunar inequalities, nor from the arcs in the direction of the meridian, and those perpendicular to it. The near coincidence of these three values, deduced by methods so entirely independent of each other, shows that the mutual tendencies of the centres of the celestial bodies to one another, and the attraction of the earth for bodies at its surface, result from the reciprocal attraction of all their particles. Another proof may be added. The nutation of the earth's axis, and the precession of the equinoxes[1], are occasioned by the action of the sun and moon on the protuberant matter at the earth's equator. And although these inequalities do not give the absolute value of the terrestrial compression, they show that the fraction expressing it is comprised between the limits $\frac{1}{279}$ and $\frac{1}{573}$.

---

[1] Note 126.

[2] Note 127.

It might be expected that the same compression should result from each, if the different methods of observation could be made without error. This, however, is not the case; for, after allowance has been made for every cause of error, such discrepancies are found, both in the degrees of the meridian and in the length of the pendulum, as show that the figure of the earth is very complicated. But they are so small, when compared with the general results, that they may be disregarded. The compression deduced from the mean of the whole appears not to differ much from $\frac{1}{300}$; that given by the lunar theory has the advantage of being independent of the irregularities of the earth's surface and of local attractions. The regularity with which the observed variation in the length of the pendulum follows the law of the square of the sine of the latitude, proves the strata to be elliptical, and symmetrically disposed round the centre of gravity of the earth, which affords a strong presumption in favour of its original fluidity. It is remarkable how little influence the sea has on the variation of the lengths of the arcs of the meridian, or on gravitation; neither does it much affect the lunar inequalities, from its density being only about a fifth of the mean density of the earth. For, if the earth were to become fluid after being stripped of the ocean, it would assume the form of an ellipsoid of revolution whose compression is $\frac{1}{304 \cdot 8}$, which differs very little from that determined by observation, and proves, not only that the density of the ocean is inconsiderable, but that its mean depth is very small. There may be profound cavities in the bottom of the sea, but its mean depth probably does not much exceed the mean height of the continents and islands above its level. On this account, immense tracts of land may be deserted or overwhelmed by the ocean, as appears really to have been the case, without any great change in the form of the terrestrial spheroid. The variation in the length of the pendulum was first remarked by Richter in 1672, while observing transits of the fixed stars across the meridian at Cayenne, about five degrees north of the equator. He found that his clock lost at the rate of 2^{m} 28^{s} daily, which induced him to determine the length of a pendulum beating seconds in that latitude; and repeating the experiments on his return to Europe, he found the seconds' pendulum at Paris to be more than the twelfth of an inch longer than that at Cayenne. The form and size of the earth being determined, a standard of measure is furnished with which the dimensions of the solar system may be compared.

---

[1] Note 143.

SECTION VII.

PARALLAX. — LUNAR PARALLAX FOUND FROM DIRECT OBSERVATION. — SOLAR PARALLAX DEDUCED FROM THE TRANSIT OF VENUS. — DISTANCE OF THE SUN FROM THE EARTH. — ANNUAL PARALLAX. — DISTANCE OF THE FIXED STARS.

THE parallax of a celestial body is the angle under which the radius of the earth would be seen, if viewed from the centre of that body; it affords the means of ascertaining the distances of the sun, moon, and planets.[1] When the moon is in the horizon at the instant of rising or setting, suppose lines to be drawn from her centre to the spectator and to the centre of the earth: these would form a right-angled triangle with the terrestrial radius, which is of a known length; and as the parallax or angle at the moon can be measured, all the angles and one side are given; whence the distance of the moon from the centre of the earth may be computed. The parallax of an object may be found, if two observers under the same meridian, but at a very great distance from one another, observe its zenith distances on the same day at the time of its passage over the meridian. By such contemporaneous observations at the Cape of Good Hope and at Berlin, the mean horizontal parallax of the moon was found to be 3459″, whence the mean distance of the moon is about sixty times the mean terrestrial radius, or 237,360 miles nearly. Since the parallax is equal to the radius of the earth divided by the distance of the moon, it varies with the distance of the moon from the earth under the same parallel of latitude, and proves the ellipticity of the lunar orbit. When the moon is at her mean distance, it varies with the terrestrial radii, thus showing that the earth is not a sphere.[1]

---

[1] Note 128.

Although the method described is sufficiently accurate for finding the parallax of an object as near as the moon, it will not answer for the sun, which is so remote that the smallest error in observation would lead to a false result. But that difficulty is obviated by the transits of Venus. When that planet is in her nodes[2], or within 1¼° of them, that is, in, or nearly in, the plane of the ecliptic, she is occasionally seen to pass over the sun like a black spot. If we could imagine that the sun and Venus had no parallax, the line described by the planet on his disc, and the duration of the transit would be the same to all the inhabitants of the earth. But as the semi-diameter of the earth has a sensible magnitude when viewed from the centre of the sun, the line described by the planet in its passage over his disc appears to be nearer to his centre, or farther from it, according to the position of the observer; so that the duration of the transit varies with the different points of the earth's surface at which it is observed.[3] This difference of time, being entirely the effect of parallax, furnishes the means of computing it from the known motions of the earth and Venus, by the same method as for the eclipses of the sun. In fact, the ratio of the distances of Venus and the sun from the earth at the time of the transit are known from the theory of their elliptical motion. Consequently the ratio of the parallaxes of these two bodies being inversely as their distances, is given; and as the transit gives the difference of the parallaxes, that of the sun is obtained. In 1769, the parallax of the sun was determined by observations of a transit of Venus made at Wardhus in Lapland, and at Otaheite in the South Sea. The latter observation was the object of Cook's first voyage. The transit lasted about six hours at Otaheite, and the difference in duration at these two stations was eight minutes; whence the sun's horizontal parallax was found to be 8″·72. But by other considerations it has been reduced by Professor Encke, to 8″·5776; from which the mean distance of the sun appears to be about ninety-five millions of miles. This is confirmed by an inequality in the motion of the moon, which depends upon the parallax of the sun, and which, when compared with observation, gives 8″·6 for the sun's parallax.

---

[1] Note 129. [2] Note 130. [3] Note 131.

The parallax of Venus is determined by her transits; that of Mars, by direct observation, and it is found to be nearly double that of the sun, when the planet is in opposition. The distance of these two planets from the earth is therefore known in terrestrial radii, consequently their mean distances from the sun may be computed; and as the ratios of the distances of the planets from the sun are known by Kepler's law, of the squares of the periodic times of any two planets being as the cubes of their mean distances from the sun, their absolute distances in miles are easily found.[1] This law is very remarkable, in thus uniting all the bodies of the system, and extending to the satellites as well as the planets.

Far as the earth seems to be from the sun, Uranus is no less than nineteen times farther. Situate on the verge of the system, the sun must appear to it not much larger than Venus does to us. The earth cannot even be visible as a telescopic object to a body so remote. Yet man, the inhabitant of the earth, soars beyond the vast dimensions of the system to which his planet belongs, and assumes the diameter of its orbit as the base of a triangle, whose apex extends to the stars.

Sublime as the idea is, this assumption proves ineffectual; for the apparent places of the fixed stars are not sensibly changed by the earth's annual revolution. With the aid

[1] Note 132.

ed from the refinements of modern astronomy, and most perfect instruments, it is still a matter of doubt, her a sensible parallax has been detected even in the st of these remote suns. If a fixed star had the pa- c of one second, it would be 215,789 times farther the sun than the earth is. At such a distance not the terrestrial orbit shrinks to a point, but the whole system seen in the focus of the most powerful tele- e, might be eclipsed by the thickness of a spider's d. Light, flying at the rate of 200,000 miles in a d, would take three years and seven days to travel that space. One of the nearest stars may therefore been kindled or extinguished more than three years, re we could have been aware of so mighty an event. this distance must be small, when compared with of the most remote of the bodies which are visible in heavens. The fixed stars are undoubtedly luminous the sun; it is therefore probable that they are not er to one another than the sun is to the nearest of n. In the milky way and the other starry nebulæ, e of the stars that seem to us to be close to others, may ar behind them in the boundless depth of space; nay, be rationally supposed to be situate many thousand s farther of. Light would therefore require thousands years to come to the earth from those myriads of of which our own is but "the dim and remote panion."

SECTION VIII.

MASSES OF PLANETS THAT HAVE NO SATELLITES DETERMINED FROM THEIR PERTURBATIONS. — MASSES OF THE OTHERS OBTAINED FROM THE MOTIONS OF THEIR SATELLITES. — MASSES OF THE SUN, THE EARTH, OF JUPITER, AND OF THE JOVIAL SYSTEM. — MASS OF THE MOON. — REAL DIAMETERS OF PLANETS, HOW OBTAINED. — SIZE OF SUN. — DENSITIES OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES. — FORMATION OF ASTRONOMICAL TABLES. — REQUISITE DATA AND MEANS OF OBTAINING THEM.

The masses of such planets as have no satellites, are known by comparing the inequalities they produce in the motions of the earth and of each other, determined theoretically, with the same inequalities given by observation; for the disturbing cause must necessarily be proportional to the effect it produces. The masses of the satellites themselves may also be compared with that of the sun by their perturbations. Thus, it is found, from the comparison of a vast number of observations, with La Place's theory of Jupiter's satellites, that the mass of the sun is no less than 65,000,000 times greater than the least of these moons. But as the quantities of matter in any two primary planets, are directly as the cubes of the mean distances at which their satellites revolve, and inversely as the squares of their periodic times[1], the mass of the sun and of any planets which have satellites, may be compared with the mass of the earth. In this manner it is computed that the mass of the sun is 354,936 times that of the earth; whence the great perturbations of the moon, and the rapid motion of the perigee and nodes of her orbit.[2] Even Jupiter, the largest of the planets, has recently been found by Professor Airy to be 1048 times less than the sun; and, indeed, the mass of the whole Jovial System is not more than the

[1] Note 133 [2] Note 134.

1047·7th part of that of the sun. So that the mass of the satellites bears a very small proportion to that of their primary. The mass of the moon is determined from several sources — from her action on the terrestrial equator, which occasions the nutation in the axis of rotation; from her horizontal parallax; from an inequality she produces in the sun's longitude; and from her action on the tides. The three first quantities, computed from theory and compared with their observed values, give her mass respectively equal to the $\frac{1}{71}$, $\frac{1}{74 \cdot 2}$, and $\frac{1}{69 \cdot 2}$ part of that of the earth, which do not differ much from each other. Dr. Brinkley, Bishop of Cloyne, has found it to be $\frac{1}{80}$ from the constant of lunar nutation; but from the moon's action in raising the tides, her mass appears to be about the $\frac{1}{75}$ part of that of the earth — a value that cannot differ much from the truth.

The apparent diameters of the sun, moon, and planets are determined by measurement; therefore their real diameters may be compared with that of the earth; for the real diameter of a planet, is to the real diameter of the earth, or 7916 miles, as the apparent diameter of the planet to the apparent diameter of the earth as seen from the planet, that is, to twice the parallax of the planet. According to Professor Bessel, the mean apparent diameter of the sun is 1922″, and with the solar parallax 8″·5776, it will be found that the diameter of the sun is about 886,877 miles. Therefore if the centre of the sun were to coincide with the centre of the earth, his volume would not only include the orbit of the moon, but would extend nearly as far again; for the moon's mean distance from the earth is about sixty times the earth's mean radius, or 237,360 miles: so that twice the distance of the moon is 474,720 miles, which differs but little from the solar radius; his equatorial radius is probably not much less than the major axis of the lunar orbit. The diameter of the moon is only

2160 miles; and Jupiter's diameter of 87,000 miles is very much less than that of the sun; the diameter of Pallas does not much exceed 79 miles, so that an inhabitant of that planet, in one of our steam carriages, might go round his world in a few hours.

The densities of bodies are proportional to their masses, divided by their volumes. Hence, if the sun and planets be assumed to be spheres, their volumes will be as the cubes of their diameters. Now, the apparent diameters of the sun and earth, at their mean distance, are 1922″ and 17″·1552, and the mass of the earth is the 354,936th part of that of the sun taken as the unit. It follows, therefore, that the earth is nearly four times as dense as the sun. But the sun is so large, that his attractive force would cause bodies to fall through about 334·65 feet in a second. Consequently, if he were habitable by human beings, they would be unable to move, since their weight would be thirty times as great as it is here. A man of moderate size would weigh about two tons at the surface of the sun; whereas, at the surface of the four new planets he would be so light, that it would be impossible to stand steady, since he would only weigh a few pounds. All the planets and satellites appear to be of less density than the earth. The motions of Jupiter's satellites show that his density increases towards his centre. Were his mass homogeneous, his equatorial and polar axes would be in the ratio of 41 to 36, whereas they are observed to be only as 41 to 38. The singular irregularities in the form of Saturn, and the great compression of Mars, prove the internal structure of these two planets to be very far from uniform.

Before entering on the theory of rotation, it may not be foreign to the subject, to give some idea of the methods of computing the places of the planets, and of forming astronomical tables. Astronomy is now divided into the three distinct departments, of theory, observation, and computation. Since the problem of the three bodies can only be solved by approximation, the analytical astronomer determines the position of a planet in space, by a series of corrections. Its place in its circular orbit is first found, then the addition or subtraction of the equation of the centre[1] to or from its mean place, gives its position in the ellipse. This again is corrected by the application of the principal periodic inequalities. But as these are determined for some particular position of the three bodies, they require to be corrected to suit other relative positions. This process is continued till the corrections become less than the errors of observation, when it is obviously unnecessary to carry the approximation further. The true latitude and distance of the planet from the sun are obtained by methods similar to those employed for the longitude.

As the earth revolves equably about its axis in 24 hours, at the rate of 15° in an hour, time becomes a measure of angular motion, and the principal element in astronomy, where the object is to determine the exact state of the heavens, and the successive changes it undergoes in all ages, past, present, and to come. Now the longitude, latitude, and distance of a planet from the sun, are given in terms of the time, by general analytical formulæ. These formulæ will consequently give the exact place of the body in the heavens, for any time assumed at pleasure, provided they can be reduced to numbers. But before the calculator begins his task, the observer must furnish the necessary data, which are, obviously, the forms of the orbits, and their positions with regard to the plane of the ecliptic.[2] It is therefore necessary to determine by observation for each planet, the length of the major axis of its orbit, the excentricity, the inclination of the orbit to the plane of the ecliptic, the longitudes of its perihelion and ascending node at a given time, the periodic time of the planet, and its longitude at any instant arbitrarily assumed, as an origin from whence all its subsequent and antecedent longitudes are estimated. Each of these quantities is determined from that position of the planet on which it has most influence. For example, the sum of the greatest and least distances of the planet from the sun is equal to the major axis of the orbit, and their difference is equal to twice the excentricity. The longitude of the planet when at its least distance from the sun, is the same with the longitude of the perihelion; the greatest latitude of the planet is equal to the inclination of the orbit; the longitude of the planet, when in the plane of the ecliptic in passing towards the north, is the longitude of the ascending node, and the periodic time is the interval between two consecutive passages of the planet through the same node, a small correction being made for the precession of the node, during the revolution of the planet.[1] Notwithstanding the excellence of instruments and the accuracy of modern observers, unavoidable errors of observation can only be compensated by finding the value of each element from the mean of a thousand, or even many thousands of observations. For as it is probable that the errors are not all in one direction, but that some are in excess and others in defect, they will compensate each other when combined.

---

[1] Note 48.

[2] Note 57.

However, the values of the elements determined separately can only be regarded as approximate, because they are so connected, that the estimation of any one independently, will induce errors in the others. The excentricity depends upon the longitude of the perihelion, the mean motion depends upon the major axis, the longitude of the node upon the inclination of the orbit, and *vice versâ*. Consequently, the place of a planet computed with the approximate data will differ from its observed place. Then the difficulty is to ascertain what elements are most in fault, since the difference in question is the error of all; that is obviated by finding the errors of some thousands of observations, and combining them, so as to correct the elements simultaneously, and to make the sum of the squares of the errors a minimum with regard to each element.[1] The method of accomplishing this depends upon the Theory of Probabilities; a subject fertile in most important results in the various departments of science and of civil life, and quite indispensable in the determination of astronomical data. A series of observations continued for some years, will give approximate values of the secular and periodic inequalities, which must be corrected from time to time, till theory and observation agree. And these again will give values of the masses of the bodies forming the solar system, which are important data in computing their motions. The periodic inequalities derived from a great number of observations are employed for the determination of the values of the masses till such time as the secular inequalities shall be perfectly known, which will then give them with all the necessary precision. When all these quantities are determined in numbers, the longitude, latitude, and distance of the planet from the sun are computed for stated intervals, and formed into tables, arranged according to the time estimated from a given epoch, so that the place of the body may be determined from them by inspection alone, at any instant, for perhaps a thousand years before and after that epoch. By this tedious process, tables have been computed for eleven planets, besides the moon and the satellites of Jupiter. In the present state of astronomy, the masses and elements of the orbits are pretty well known, so that the tables only require to be corrected from time to time as observations become more accurate. Those containing the motions of Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus, have already been twice constructed within the last thirty years. The tables of Jupiter and Saturn agree almost perfectly with modern observation; those of Uranus, however, are already defective, probably because the discovery of that planet in 1781 is too recent to admit of much precision in the determination of its motions, or that possibly it may be subject to disturbances from some unseen planet revolving about the sun beyond the present boundaries of our system. If, after a lapse of years, the tables formed from a combination of numerous observations should be still inadequate to represent the motions of Uranus, the discrepancies may reveal the existence, nay even the mass and orbit of a body placed for ever beyond the sphere of vision.

---

[1] Note 135.

---

[1] Note 136.

The tables of Mars, Venus, Mercury, and even those of the Sun, require amendment, and occupy the attention of Professor Airy and other distinguished astronomers. We are chiefly indebted to the German astronomers for tables of the four new planets which are astonishingly perfect, considering that these bodies have not been discovered more than thirty years, and a much longer time is requisite to develope their inequalities.

SECTION IX.

ROTATION OF THE SUN AND PLANETS. — SATURN'S RINGS. — PERIODS OF THE ROTATION OF THE MOON AND OTHER SATELLITES EQUAL TO THE PERIODS OF THEIR REVOLUTIONS. — FORM OF LUNAR SPHEROID. — LIBRATION, ASPECT, AND CONSTITUTION OF THE MOON. — ROTATION OF JUPITER'S SATELLITES.

THE oblate form of several of the planets indicates rotatory motion. This has been confirmed in most cases, by tracing spots on their surface, by which their poles and times of rotation have been determined. The rotation of Mercury is unknown, on account of his proximity to the sun; that of the new planets has not yet been ascertained. The sun revolves in twenty-five days and ten hours about an axis which is directed towards a point halfway between the pole-star and Lyra, the plane of rotation being inclined by 7° 30′, or a little more than seven degrees, to the plane of the ecliptic: it may therefore be concluded that the sun's mass is a spheroid, flattened at the poles. From the rotation of the sun, there is every reason to believe that he has a progressive motion in space, although the direction to which he tends is unknown. But, in consequence of the re-action of the planets, he describes a small irregular orbit about the centre of gravity of the system, never deviating from his position by more than twice his own diameter, or a little more than seven times the distance of the moon from the earth. The sun and all his attendants rotate from west to east, on axes that remain nearly parallel to themselves[1] in every point of their orbit, and with angular velocities that are sensibly uniform.[2]

---

[1] Note 137.

[2] Note 138.

Although the uniformity in the direction of their rotation is a circumstance hitherto unaccounted for in the economy of nature, yet from the design and adaptation of every other part to the perfection of the whole, a coincidence so remarkable cannot be accidental. And as the revolutions of the planets and satellites are also from west to east, it is evident that both must have arisen from the primitive cause which determined the planetary motions. Indeed, La Place has computed the probability to be as four millions to one, that all the motions of the planets, both of rotation and revolution, were at once imparted by an original common cause, but of which we know neither the nature nor the epoch.

The larger planets rotate in shorter periods than the smaller planets and the earth. Their compression is consequently greater, and the action of the sun and of their satellites occasions a nutation in their axes, and a precession of their equinoxes[1] similar to that which obtains in the terrestrial spheroid, from the attraction of the sun and moon on the prominent matter at the equator. Jupiter revolves in less than ten hours about an axis at right angles to certain dark belts, or bands, which always cross his equator. This rapid rotation occasions a very great compression in his form. His equatorial axis exceeds his polar axis by 6000 miles, whereas the difference in the axes of the earth is only about twenty-six and a half. It is an evident consequence of Kepler's law of the squares of the periodic times of the planets being as the cubes of the major axes of their orbits, that the heavenly bodies move slower the farther they are from the sun. In comparing the periods of the revolutions of Jupiter and Saturn with the times of their rotation, it appears that a year of Jupiter contains nearly ten thousand of his days, and that of Saturn about thirty thousand Saturnian days.

[1] Note 144.

The appearance of Saturn is unparalleled in the system of the world. He is a spheroid nearly 1000 times larger than the earth, surrounded by a ring even brighter than himself, which always remains suspended in the plane of his equator: and, viewed with a very good telescope, it is found to consist of two concentric rings, divided by a dark band. The mean distance of the interior part of this double ring from the surface of the planet is about 22,240 miles, it is no less than 33,360 miles broad, but, by the estimation of Sir John Herschel, its thickness does not much exceed 100 miles, so that it appears like a plane. By the laws of mechanics, it is impossible that this body can retain its position by the adhesion of its particles alone. It must necessarily revolve with a velocity that will generate a centrifugal force sufficient to balance the attraction of Saturn. Observation confirms the truth of these principles, showing that the rings rotate from west to east about the planet in ten hours and a half, which is nearly the time a satellite would take to revolve about Saturn at the same distance. Their plane is inclined to the ecliptic, at an angle of 28° 39′ 45″; in consequence of this obliquity of position, they always appear elliptical to us, but with an excentricity so variable, as even to be occasionally like a straight line drawn across the planet. In the beginning of October, 1832, the plane of the rings passed through the centre of the earth; in that position they are only visible with very superior instruments, and appear like a fine line across the disc of Saturn. About the middle of December, in the same year, the rings became invisible, with ordinary instruments, on account of their plane passing through the sun. In the end of April, 1833, the rings vanished a second time, and re-appeared in June of that year. Similar phenomena will occur in 1847, and generally as often as Saturn has the same longitude with either node of his rings. Each side of these rings has alternately fifteen years of sunshine and fifteen years of darkness.

It is a singular result of theory, that the rings could not maintain their stability of rotation, if they were every where of uniform thickness; for the smallest disturbance would destroy the equilibrium, which would become more and more deranged, till, at last, they would be precipitated on the surface of the planet. The rings of Saturn must therefore be irregular solids, of unequal breadth in different parts of the circumference, so that their centres of gravity do not coincide with the centres of their figures. Professor Struve has also discovered that the centre of the ring is not concentric with the centre of Saturn. The interval between the outer edge of the globe of the planet and the outer edge of the ring on one side, is 11″·073, and, on the other side, the interval is 11″·288, consequently there is an excentricity of the globe in the ring of 0″·215. If the rings obeyed different forces, they would not remain in the same plane, but the powerful attraction of Saturn always maintains them and his satellites in the plane of his equator. The rings, by their mutual action, and that of the sun and satellites, must oscillate about the centre of Saturn, and produce phenomena of light and shadow whose periods extend to many years. According to M. Bessel the mass of Saturn's ring is equal to the $\frac{1}{118}$ part of that of the planet.

The periods of rotation of the moon and the other satellites are equal to the times of their revolutions, consequently these bodies always turn the same face to their primaries. However, as the mean motion of the moon is subject to a secular inequality, which will ultimately amount to many circumferences[1], if the rotation of the moon were perfectly uniform, and not effected by the same inequalities, it would cease exactly to counterbalance the motion of revolution;

---

[1] Note 107.

and the moon, in the course of ages, would successively and gradually discover every point of her surface to the earth. But theory proves that this never can happen; for the rotation of the moon, though it does not partake of the periodic inequalities of her revolution, is affected by the same secular variations, so that her motions of rotation and revolution round the earth will always balance each other, and remain equal. This circumstance arises from the form of the lunar spheroid, which has three principal axes of different lengths at right angles to each other.

The moon is flattened at her poles from her centrifugal force, therefore her polar axis is the least. The other two are in the plane of her equator, but that directed towards the earth is the greatest.[1] The attraction of the earth, as if it had drawn out that part of the moon's equator, constantly brings the greatest axis, and consequently the same hemisphere, towards us, which makes her rotation participate in the secular variations of her mean motion of revolution. Even if the angular velocities of rotation and revolution had not been nicely balanced in the beginning of the moon's motion, the attraction of the earth would have recalled the greatest axis to the direction of the line joining the centres of the moon and earth; so that it would have vibrated on each side of that line, in the same manner as a pendulum oscillates on each side of the vertical from the influence of gravitation. No such libration is perceptible; and as the smallest disturbance would make it evident, it is clear that, if the moon has ever been touched by a comet, the mass of the latter must have been extremely small. If it had been only the hundred thousandth part of that of the earth, it would have rendered the libration sensible. According to analysis, a similar libration exists in the motions of Jupiter's satellites, which still remains insensible to observation, and yet the comet of 1770 passed twice through the midst of them.

---

[1] Note 139.

The moon, it is true, is liable to librations depending upon the position of the spectator. At her rising, part of the western edge of her disc is visible, which is invisible at her setting, and the contrary takes place with regard to her eastern edge. There are also librations arising from the relative positions of the earth and moon in their respective orbits; but as they are only optical appearances, one hemisphere will be eternally concealed from the earth. For the same reason, the earth, which must be so splendid an object to one lunar hemisphere, will be for ever veiled from the other. On account of these circumstances, the remoter hemisphere of the moon has its day a fortnight long, and a night of the same duration, not even enlightened by a moon, while the favoured side is illuminated by the reflection of the earth during its long night. A planet exhibiting a surface thirteen times larger than that of the moon, with all the varieties of clouds, land, and water coming successively into view, must be a splendid object to a lunar traveller in a journey to his antipodes. The great height of the lunar mountains probably has a considerable influence on the phenomena of her motion, the more so as her compression is small, and her mass considerable. In the curve passing through the poles, and that diameter of the moon which always points to the earth, nature has furnished a permanent meridian, to which the different spots on her surface have been referred, and their positions are determined with as much accuracy, as those of many of the most remarkable places on the surface of our globe.

The distance and minuteness of Jupiter's satellites render it extremely difficult to ascertain their rotation. It was, however, accomplished by Sir William Herschel from their relative brightness. He observed that they alternately exceed each other in brilliancy, and, by comparing the maxima and minima of their illumination with their positions relatively to the sun and to their primary, he found that like the moon the time of their rotation is equal to the period of their revolution about Jupiter. Miraldi was led to the same conclusion with regard to the fourth satellite, from the motion of a spot on its surface.

SECTION X.

ROTATION OF THE EARTH INVARIABLE. — DECREASE IN THE EARTH'S MEAN TEMPERATURE. — EARTH ORIGINALLY IN A STATE OF FUSION. — LENGTH OF DAY CONSTANT. — DECREASE OF TEMPERATURE ASCRIBED BY SIR JOHN HERSCHEL TO THE VARIATION IN THE EXCENTRICITY OF THE TERRESTRIAL ORBIT. — DIFFERENCE IN THE TEMPERATURE OF THE TWO HEMISPHERES, ERRONEOUSLY ASCRIBED TO THE EXCESS IN THE LENGTH OF SPRING AND SUMMER IN THE SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE; ATTRIBUTED BY MR. LYELL TO THE OPERATION OF EXISTING CAUSES. — THREE PRINCIPAL AXES OF ROTATION. — POSITION OF THE AXIS OF ROTATION ON THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH INVARIABLE. — OCEAN NOT SUFFICIENT TO RESTORE THE EQUILIBRIUM OF THE EARTH IF DERANGED. — ITS DENSITY AND MEAN DEPTH. — INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH.

THE rotation of the earth which determines the length of the day, may be regarded as one of the most important elements in the system of the world. It serves as a measure of time and forms the standard of comparison for the revolutions of the celestial bodies, which by their proportional increase or decrease would soon disclose any changes it might sustain. Theory and observation concur in proving that among the innumerable vicissitudes which prevail throughout creation, the period of the earth's diurnal rotation is immutable. The water of rivers falling from a higher to a lower level, carries with it the velocity due to its revolution with the earth at a greater distance from the centre, it will therefore accelerate although to an almost infinitesimal extent the earth's daily rotation. The sum of all these increments of velocity arising from the descent of all the rivers on the earth's surface would in time become perceptible, did not nature by the process of evaporation raise the waters back to their sources; and thus by again removing matter to a greater distance from the centre, destroy the velocity generated by its previous approach; so that the descent of rivers does not affect the earth's rotation. Enormous masses projected by volcanos from the equator to the poles, and the contrary would indeed affect it, but there is no evidence of such convulsions. The disturbing action of the moon and planets which has so powerful an effect on the revolution of the earth, in no way influences its rotation. The constant friction of the trade-winds on the mountains and continents between the tropics does not impede its velocity, which theory even proves to be the same as if the sea together with the earth formed one solid mass. But although these circumstances be insufficient, a variation in the mean temperature would certainly occasion a corresponding change in the velocity of rotation. In the science of dynamics it is a principle in a system of bodies or of particles revolving about a fixed centre, that the momentum or sum of the products of the mass of each into its angular velocity and distance from the centre is a constant quantity, if the system be not deranged by a foreign cause. Now since the number of particles in the system is the same whatever its temperature may be, when their distances from the centre are diminished their angular velocity must be increased, in order that the preceding quantity may still remain constant. It follows then that as the primitive momentum of rotation with which the earth was projected into space must necessarily remain the same, the smallest decrease in heat by contracting the terrestrial spheroid would accelerate its rotation, and consequently diminish the length of the day. Notwithstanding the constant accession of heat from the sun's rays geologists have been induced to believe from the fossil remains, that the mean temperature of the globe is decreasing.

The high temperature of mines, hot springs, and above all the internal fires which have produced and do still occasion such devastation on our planet, indicate an augmentation of heat towards its centre. The increase of density corresponding to the depth and the form of the spheroid being what theory assigns to a fluid mass in rotation, concurs to induce the idea that the temperature of the earth was originally so high as to reduce all the substances of which it is composed to a state of fusion or of vapour, and that in the course of ages it has cooled, down to its present state; that it is still becoming colder, and that it will continue to do so till the whole mass arrives at the temperature of the medium in which it is placed, or rather at a state of equilibrium between this temperature, the cooling power of its own radiation, and the heating effect of the sun's rays.

Previous to the formation of ice at the poles the ancient lands of northern latitudes might no doubt have been capable of producing those tropical plants preserved in the coal measures, if indeed such plants could flourish without the intense light of a tropical sun. But even if the decreasing temperature of the earth be sufficient to produce the observed effects, it must be extremely slow in its operation; for in consequence of the rotation of the earth being a measure of the periods of the celestial motions, it has been proved that if the length of the day had decreased by the three thousandth part of a second since the observations of Hipparchus two thousand years ago, it would have diminished the secular equation of the moon by $4''\cdot4$. It is therefore beyond a doubt that the mean temperature of the earth cannot have sensibly varied during that time. If then the appearances exhibited by the strata are really owing to a decrease of internal temperature, it either shows the immense periods requisite to produce *geological* changes, to which two thousand years are as nothing, or that the mean temperature of the earth had arrived at a state of equilibrium before these observations.

However strong the indications of the primitive fluidity of the earth, as there is no direct proof of it the hypothesis can only be regarded as very probable. But one of the most profound philosophers and elegant writers of modern times, has found in the secular variation of the excentricity of the terrestrial orbit an evident cause of decreasing temperature. That accomplished author in pointing out the mutual dependences of phenomena says, "It is evident that the mean temperature of the whole surface of the globe, in so far as it is maintained by the action of the sun at a higher degree than it would have were the sun extinguished, must depend on the mean quantity of the sun's rays which it receives, or — which comes to the same thing — on the total quantity received in a given invariable time; and the length of the year being unchangeable in all the fluctuations of the planetary system, it follows that the total amount of solar radiation will determine, *cæteris paribus*, the general climate of the earth. Now, it is not difficult to show that this amount is inversely proportional to the minor axis of the ellipse described by the earth about the sun[1], regarded as slowly variable; and that, therefore, the major axis remaining as we know it to be, constant, and the orbit being actually in a state of approach to a circle, and consequently the minor axis being on the increase, the mean annual amount of solar radiation received by the whole earth must be actually on the decrease. We have therefore an evident real cause to account for the phenomenon." The limits of the variation in the excentricity of the earth's orbit are unknown. But if its ellipticity has ever been as great as that of the orbit of Mercury or Pallas, the mean temperature of the earth must have been sensibly higher than it is at present. Whether it was great enough to render our northern climates fit for the production of tropical plants, and for the residence of the elephant and other animals now inhabitants of the torrid zone, it is impossible to say.

---

[1] Note 140.

Of the decrease in temperature of the northern hemisphere there is abundant evidence in the fossil plants discovered in very high latitudes, which could only have existed in a tropical climate, and which must have grown near the spot where they are found, from the delicacy of their structure and the perfect state of their preservation. This change of temperature has been erroneously ascribed to an excess in the duration of spring and summer in the northern hemisphere, in consequence of the excentricity of the solar ellipse. The length of the seasons varies with the position of the perihelion[1] of the earth's orbit for two reasons. On account of the excentricity small as it is, any line passing through the centre of the sun divides the terrestrial ellipse into two unequal parts, and by the laws of elliptical motion the earth moves through these two portions with unequal velocities. The perihelion always lies in the smaller portion, and there the earth's motion is the most rapid. In the present position of the perihelion, spring and summer north of the equator exceed by about eight days the duration of the same seasons south of it. And 10,492 years ago the southern hemisphere enjoyed the advantage we now possess from the secular variation of the perihelion. Yet Sir John Herschel has shown that by this alteration neither hemisphere acquires any excess of light or heat above the other; for although the earth is nearer to the sun, while moving through that part of its orbit in which the perihelion lies than in the other part, and consequently receives a greater *quantity* of light and heat, yet as it moves faster it is ex-

[1] Note 64.

posed to the heat for a shorter time. In the other part of the orbit on the contrary the earth being farther from the sun receives fewer of his rays, but because its motion is slower it is exposed to them for a longer time. And as in both cases the quantity of heat and the angular velocity vary exactly in the same proportion a perfect compensation takes place.[1] So that the excentricity of the earth's orbit has little or no effect on the temperature corresponding to the difference of the seasons.

Mr. Lyell, in his excellent work on Geology refers the increased cold of the northern hemisphere to the operation of existing causes, with more probability than most theories that have been advanced in solution of this difficult subject. The loftiest mountains would be represented by a grain of sand on a globe six feet in diameter, and the depth of the ocean by a scratch on its surface. Consequently the gradual elevation of a continent or chain of mountains above the surface of the ocean or their depression below it is no very great event compared with the magnitude of the earth, and the energy of its subterranean fires, if the same periods of time be admitted in the progress of geological as in astronomical phenomena, which the successive and various races of extinct beings show to have been immense. Climate is always more intense in the interior of continents than in islands or sea-coasts. An increase of land within the tropics would therefore augment the general heat, and an increase in the temperate and frigid zones would render the cold more severe. Now it appears that most of the European, North Asiatic, and North American continents and islands were raised from the deep after the coal measures were formed in which the fossil tropical plants are found; and a variety of geological facts indicate the existence of an ancient and extensive archipelago throughout the greater part of the northern hemisphere. Mr. Lyell is therefore of opinion that the climate of these islands must have been sufficiently mild in consequence of the surrounding ocean to clothe them with tropical plants, and render them a fit abode for the huge animals whose fossil remains are so often found. That the arborescent ferns and the palms of these regions carried by streams to the bottom of the ocean, were imbedded in the strata which were by degrees heaved up by the subterranean fires during a long succession of ages, till the greater part of the northern hemisphere became dry land as it now is, and that the consequence has been a continual decrease of temperature.

---

[1] Note 141.

It is evident from the marine shells found on the tops of the highest mountains and in almost every part of the globe, that immense continents have been elevated above the ocean which must have engulfed others. Such a catastrophe would be occasioned by a variation in the position of the axis of rotation on the surface of the earth; for the seas tending to a new equator would leave some portions of the globe and overwhelm others. Now it is found by the laws of mechanics that in every body, be its form or density what it may, there are at least three axes at right angles to each other, round any one of which, if the solid begins to rotate, it will continue to revolve for ever, provided it be not disturbed by a foreign cause, but that the rotation about any other axis will only be for an instant, and consequently the poles or extremities of the instantaneous axis of rotation would perpetually change their position on the surface of the body. In an ellipsoid of revolution the polar diameter and every diameter in the plane of the equator are the only permanent axes of rotation.[1] Hence if the ellipsoid were to begin to revolve about any diameter between the pole and the equator, the motion would be so unstable that the axis of rotation and the position of the poles would change every instant. Therefore as the earth does not differ much from this figure, if it did not turn round one of its principal axes the position of the poles would change daily; the equator which is 90° distant would undergo corresponding variations; and the geographical latitudes of all places being estimated from the equator, assumed to be fixed would be perpetually changing. A displacement in the position of the poles of only two hundred miles would be sufficient to produce these effects, and would immediately be detected. But as the latitudes are found to be invariable, it may be concluded that the terrestrial spheroid must have revolved about the same axis for ages. The earth and planets differ so little from ellipsoids of revolution, that in all probability any libration from one axis to another produced by the primitive impulse which put them in motion, must have ceased soon after their creation from the friction of the fluids at their surface.

---

[1] Note 142.

Theory also proves that neither nutation, precession, nor any of the disturbing forces that affect the system, have the smallest influence on the axis of rotation which maintains a permanent position on the surface, if the earth be not disturbed in its rotation by a foreign cause as the collision of a comet, which might have happened in the immensity of time. But had that been the case its effects would still have been perceptible in the variations of the geographical latitudes. If we suppose that such an event had taken place, and that the disturbance had been very great, equilibrium could then only have been restored with regard to a new axis of rotation by the rushing of the seas to the new equator, which they must have continued to do till the surface was every where perpendicular to the direction of gravity. But it is probable that such an accumulation of the waters would not be sufficient to restore equilibrium if the derangement had been great, for the mean density of the sea is only about a fifth part of the mean density of the earth, and the mean depth of the Pacific Ocean is supposed not to be more than four miles, whereas the equatorial diameter of the earth exceeds the polar diameter by about 26½ miles. Consequently the influence of the sea on the direction of gravity is very small. And as it thus appears that a great change in the position of the axis is incompatible with the law of equilibrium, the geological phenomena in question must be ascribed to an internal cause. Indeed it is now demonstrated that the strata containing marine diluvia which are in lofty situations, must have been formed at the bottom of the ocean and afterwards upheaved by the action of subterraneous fires. Besides it is clear from the mensuration of the arcs of the meridian and the length of the seconds' pendulum as well as from the lunar theory, that the internal strata and also the external outline of the globe are elliptical, their centres being coincident and their axes identical with that of the surface — a state of things which, according to the distinguished author lately quoted, is incompatible with a subsequent accommodation of the surface to a new and different state of rotation, from that which determined the original distribution of the component matter. Thus amidst the mighty revolutions which have swept innumerable races of organised beings from the earth, which have elevated plains and buried mountains in the ocean, the rotation of the earth and the position of the axes on its surface have undergone but slight variations.

The strata of the terrestrial spheroid are not only concentric and elliptical, but the lunar inequalities show that they increase in density from the surface of the earth to its centre. This would certainly have happened if the earth had originally been fluid, for the denser parts must have subsided towards the centre as it approached a state of equilibrium. But the enormous pressure of the superincumbent mass is a sufficient cause for the phenomenon. Professor Leslie observes that air compressed into the fiftieth part of its volume has its elasticity fifty times augmented. If it continues to contract at that rate it would, from its own incumbent weight, acquire the density of water at the depth of thirty-four miles. But water itself would have its density doubled at the depth of ninety-three miles, and would even attain the density of quicksilver at a depth of 362 miles. Desending therefore towards the centre through nearly 4000 miles, the condensation of ordinary substances would surpass the utmost powers of conception. Dr. Young says that steel would be compressed into one fourth and stone into one eighth of its bulk at the earth's centre. However we are yet ignorant of the laws of compression of solid bodies beyond a certain limit; from the experiments of Mr. Perkins they appear to be capable of a greater degree of compression than has generally been imagined.

But a density so extreme is not borne out by astronomical observation. It might seem to follow therefore that our planet must have a widely cavernous structure, and that we tread on a crust or shell whose thickness bears a very small proportion to the diameter of its sphere. Possibly, too, this great condensation at the central regions may be counterbalanced by the increased elasticity due to a very elevated temperature.

SECTION XI.

PRECESSION AND NUTATION. — THEIR EFFECTS ON THE APPARENT PLACES OF THE FIXED STARS.

It has been shown that the axis of rotation is invariable on the surface of the earth; and observation as well as theory prove that were it not for the action of the sun and moon on the matter at the equator, it would remain exactly parallel to itself in every point of its orbit.

The attraction of an external body not only draws a spheroid towards it, but as the force varies inversely as the square of the distance, it gives it a motion about its centre of gravity, unless when the attracting body is situated in the prolongation of one of the axes of the spheroid. The plane of the equator is inclined to the plane of the ecliptic at an angle of 23° 27′ 37″·89; and the inclination of the lunar orbit to the same is 5° 8′ 47″·9. Consequently from the oblate figure of the earth, the sun and moon acting obliquely and unequally on the different parts of the terrestrial spheroid, urge the plane of the equator from its direction and force it to move from east to west, so that the equinoctial points have a slow retrograde motion on the plane of the ecliptic of 50″·41 annually. The direct tendency of this action is to make the planes of the equator and ecliptic coincide, but it is balanced by the tendency of the earth to return to stable rotation about the polar diameter which is one of its principal axes of rotation. Therefore the inclination of the two planes remains constant, as a top spinning preserves the same inclination to the plane of the horizon. Were the earth spherical this effect would not be produced, and the equinoxes would always correspond with the same points of the ecliptic, at least as far as this kind of motion is concerned. But another and totally different cause which operates on this motion has already been mentioned. The action of the planets on one another and on the sun occasions a very slow variation in the position of the plane of the ecliptic which affects its inclination to the plane of the equator, and gives the equinoctial points a slow but direct motion on the ecliptic of 0″·31 annually, which is entirely independent of the figure of the earth and would be the same if it were a sphere. Thus the sun and moon by moving the plane of the equator, cause the equinoctial points to retrograde on the ecliptic; and the planets by moving the plane of the ecliptic give them a direct motion though much less than the former. Consequently the difference of the two is the mean precession which is proved both by theory and observation to be about 50″·1 annually.[1]

As the longitudes of all the fixed stars are increased by this quantity, the effects of precession are soon detected. It was accordingly discovered by Hipparchus in the year 128 before Christ, from a comparison of his own observations with those of Timocharis 155 years before. In the time of Hipparchus, the entrance of the sun into the constellation Aries was the beginning of spring, but since that time the equinoctial points have receded 30°, so that the constellations called the signs of the zodiac are now at a considerable distance from those divisions of the ecliptic which bear their names. Moving at the rate of 50″·1 annually, the equinoctial points will accomplish a revolution in 25,868 years. But as the precession varies in different centuries the extent of this period will be slightly modified. Since the motion of the sun is direct and that of the equinoctial points retrograde, he takes a shorter time to return to the equator than to arrive at the same stars;

---

[1] Note 143.

so that the tropical year of $365^{d}\ 5^{h}\ 48^{m}\ 49^{s}\cdot7$ must be increased by the time he takes to move through an arc of $50''\cdot1$, in order to have the length of the sidereal year. The time required is $20^{m}\ 19^{s}\cdot6$, so that the sidereal year contains $365^{d}\ 6^{h}\ 9^{m}\ 9^{s}\cdot6$ mean solar days.

The mean annual precession is subject to a secular variation; for although the change in the plane of the ecliptic in which the orbit of the sun lies be independent of the form of the earth, yet by bringing the sun, moon, and earth into different relative positions from age to age, it alters the direct action of the two first on the prominent matter at the equator: on this account the motion of the equinox is greater by $0''\cdot455$ now than it was in the time of Hipparchus. Consequently the actual length of the tropical year is about $4^{s}\cdot21$ shorter than it was at that time. The utmost change that it can experience from this cause amounts to 43 seconds.

Such is the secular motion of the equinoxes. But it is sometimes increased and sometimes diminished by periodic variations, whose periods depend upon the relative positions of the sun and moon with regard to the earth, and which are occasioned by the direct action of these bodies on the equator. Dr. Bradley discovered that by this action the moon causes the pole of the equator to describe a small ellipse in the heavens, the axes of which are $18''\cdot5$ and $13''\cdot674$, the longer being directed towards the pole of the ecliptic. The period of this inequality is about 19 years, the time employed by the nodes of the lunar orbit to accomplish a revolution. The sun causes a small variation in the description of this ellipse; it runs through its period in half a year. Since the whole earth obeys these motions they affect the position of its axis of rotation with regard to the starry heavens, though not with regard to the surface of the earth; for in consequence of precession alone the pole of the equator moves in a circle round the pole of the ecliptic in 25,868 years, and by nutation alone it describes a small ellipse in the heavens every 19 years, on each side of which it deviates every half year from the action of the sun. The real curve traced in the starry heavens by the imaginary prolongation of the earth's axis is compounded of these three motions.[1] This nutation in the earth's axis affects both the precession and obliquity with small periodic variations. But in consequence of the secular variation in the position of the terrestrial orbit, which is chiefly owing to the disturbing energy of Jupiter on the earth, the obliquity of the ecliptic is annually diminished according to M. Bessel, by 0″·457. This variation in the course of ages may amount to 10 or 11 degrees; but the obliquity of the ecliptic to the equator can never vary more than 2° 42′ or 3°, since the equator will follow in some measure the motion of the ecliptic.

It is evident that the places of all the celestial bodies are affected by precession and nutation. Their longitudes estimated from the equinox are augmented by precession; but as it affects all the bodies equally it makes no change in their relative positions. Both the celestial latitudes and longitudes are altered to a small degree by nutation; hence all observations must be corrected for these inequalities. In consequence of this real motion in the earth's axis the pole star, forming part of the constellation of the Little Bear which was formerly 12° from the celestial pole, is now within 1° 24′ of it, and will continue to approach it till it is within $\frac{1}{2}$°, after which it will retreat from the pole for ages; and 12,934 years hence the star *a* Lyræ will come within 5° of the celestial pole and become the polar star of the northern hemisphere.

---

[1] Note 144.

SECTION XII.

MEAN AND APPARENT SIDEREAL TIME. — MEAN AND APPARENT SOLAR TIME. — EQUATION OF TIME. — ENGLISH AND FRENCH SUBDIVISIONS OF TIME. — LEAP-YEAR. — CHRISTIAN ERA. — EQUINOCTIAL TIME. — REMARKABLE ERAS DEPENDING UPON THE POSITION OF THE SOLAR PERIGEE. — INEQUALITY OF THE LENGTHS OF THE SEASONS IN THE TWO HEMISPHERES. — APPLICATION OF ASTRONOMY TO CHRONOLOGY. — ENGLISH AND FRENCH STANDARDS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Astronomy has been of immediate and essential use in affording invariable standards for measuring duration, distance, magnitude, and velocity. The mean sidereal day measured by the time elapsed between two consecutive transits of any star at the same meridian, and the mean sidereal year which is the time included between two consecutive returns of the sun to the same star, are immutable units with which all great periods of time are compared; the oscillations of the isochronous pendulum measure its smaller portions. By these invariable standards alone we can judge of the slow changes that other elements of the system may have undergone. Apparent sidereal time which is measured by the transit of the equinoctial point at the meridian of any place is a variable quantity, from the effects of precession and nutation. Clocks showing apparent sidereal time are employed for observation, and are so regulated that they indicate $0^h\ 0^m\ 0^s$ at the instant the equinoctial point passes the meridian of the observatory. And as time is a measure of angular motion, the clock gives the distances of the heavenly bodies from the equinox by observing the instant at which each passes the meridian, and converting the interval into arcs at the rate of 15° to an hour.

The returns of the sun to the meridian and to the same equinox or solstice, have been universally adopted as the measure of our civil days and years. The solar or astronomical day is the time that elapses between two consecutive moons or midnights. It is consequently longer than the sidereal day, on account of the proper motion of the sun during a revolution of the celestial sphere. But as the sun moves with greater rapidity at the winter than at the summer solstice, the astronomical day is more nearly equal to the sidereal day in summer than in winter. The obliquity of the ecliptic also affects its duration; for near the equinoxes the arc of the equator is less than the corresponding arc of the ecliptic, and in the solstices it is greater.[1] The astronomical day is therefore diminished in the first case, and increased in the second. If the sun moved uniformly in the equator at the rate of $59' \, 8''{\cdot}33$ every day, the solar days would be all equal. The time therefore which is reckoned by the arrival of an imaginary sun at the meridian, or of one which is supposed to move uniformly in the equator, is denominated mean solar time, such as is given by clocks and watches in common life. When it is reckoned by the arrival of the real sun at the meridian it is apparent time, such as is given by dials. The difference between the time shown by a clock and a dial is the equation of time given in the Nautical Almanac, sometimes amounting to as much as sixteen minutes. The apparent and mean time coincide four times in the year; when the sun's daily motion in right ascension is equal to $59' \, 8''{\cdot}33$ in a mean solar day, which happens about the 16th of April, the 16th of June, the 1st of September, and the 25th of December.

The astronomical day begins at noon, but in common reckoning the day begins at midnight. In England it is divided into twenty-four hours, which are counted by twelve and twelve; but in France astronomers adopting the decimal division divide the day into ten hours, the hour into one hundred minutes, and the minute into a hundred seconds, because of the facility in computation, and in conformity with their decimal system of weights and measures. This subdivision is not now used in common life, nor has it been adopted in any other country; and although some scientific writers in France still employ that division of time, the custom is beginning to wear out. At one period during the French revolution, the clock in the gardens of the Tuileries was regulated to show decimal time. The mean length of the day though accurately determined, is not sufficient for the purposes either of astronomy or civil life. The tropical or civil year of $365^d\ 5^h\ 48^m\ 49^s{\cdot}7$, which is the time elapsed between the consecutive returns of the sun to the mean equinoxes or solstices, including all the changes of the seasons, is a natural cycle peculiarly suited for a measure of duration. It is estimated from the winter solstice, the middle of the long annual night under the north pole. But although the length of the civil year is pointed out by nature as a measure of long periods, the incommensurability that exists between the length of the day and the revolution of the sun, renders it difficult to adjust the estimation of both in whole numbers. If the revolution of the sun were accomplished in 365 days, all the years would be of precisely the same number of days, and would begin and end with the sun at the same point of the ecliptic. But as the sun's revolution includes the fraction of a day, a civil year and a revolution of the sun have not the same duration. Since the fraction is nearly the fourth of a day, in four years it is nearly equal to a revolution of the sun, so that the addition of a supernumerary day every fourth year nearly compensates the difference. But in process of time further correction will be necessary, because the fraction is less than the urth of a day. In fact if a bissextile be suppressed at he end of three out of four centuries, the year so determined will only exceed the true year by an extremely small raction of a day; and if in addition to this a bissextile e suppressed every 4000 years, the length of the year will be nearly equal to that given by observation. Were he fraction neglected the beginning of the year would precede that of the tropical year, so that it would retrograde through the different seasons in a period of about 1507 years. The Egyptian year began with the heliacal rising f Sirius and contained only 365 days, by which they lost ne year in every 1461 years, their Sothaic period, or that ycle in which the heliacal rising of Sirius passes through he whole year and takes place again on the same day. The commencement of that cycle is placed by ancient hronologists in the year 1322 before the Christian era. The division of the year into months is very old and lmost universal. But the period of seven days, by far the ost permanent division of time and the most ancient onument of astronomical knowledge, was used by the Brahmins in India with the same denominations employed y us, and was alike found in the calendars of the Jews, Egyptians, Arabs, and Assyrians. It has survived the fall f empires, and has existed among all successive generations, a proof of their common origin.

---

[1] Note 145.

The day of the new moon immediately following the winter solstice in the 707th year of Rome, was made the 1st of January of the first year of Julius Cæsar. The 25th of December of his forty-fifth year is considered as the date of Christ's nativity; and the forty-sixth year of the Julian Calendar is assumed to be the first of our era. The preceding year is called the first year before Christ by chronologists, but by astronomers it is called the year 0. The astronomical year begins on the 31st of December at noon; and the date of an observation expresses the days and hours which have actually elapsed since that time.

Since solar and sidereal time are estimated from the passage of the sun and the equinoctial point across the meridian of each place, the hours are different at different places: while it is one o'clock at one place it is two at another, three at another, &c.; for it is obvious that it is noon at one part of the globe, at the same moment that it is midnight at another diametrically opposite to it; consequently an event which happens at one and the same instant of absolute time, is recorded at different places, as having happened at different times. Therefore when observations made at different places are to be compared, they must be reduced by computation to what they would have been had they been made under the same meridian. To obviate this it was proposed by Sir John Herschel to employ mean equinoctial time which is the same for all the world, and independent alike of local circumstances and inequalities in the sun's motion. It is the time elapsed from the instant the mean sun enters the mean vernal equinox, and is reckoned in mean solar days and parts of a day.

Some remarkable astronomical eras are determined by the position of the major axis of the solar ellipse, which depends upon the direct motion of the perigee[1] and the procession of the equinoxes conjointly, the annual motion of the one being 11″·8, and that of the other 50″·1, Hence the axis moving at the rate of 61″·9 annually, accomplishes a tropical revolution in 209·84 years. It coincided with the line of the equinoxes 4000 or 4089 years before the Christian era, much about the time chronologists assign for the creation of man. In 6483 the major axis will again coincide with the line of the equinoxes; but then the solar perigee will coincide with the equinox of autumn ; whereas at the creation of man it coincided with the vernal equinox. In the year 1246 the major axis was perpendicular to the line of the equinoxes ; then the solar perigee coincided with the solstice of summer, and the apogee with the solstice of winter. According to La Place, who computed these periods from different data, the last coincidence happened in the year 1250 of our era, which induced him to propose that year as a universal epoch; the vernal equinox of the year 1250 to be the first day of the first year. These eras can only be regarded as approximate, since ancient observations are too inaccurate, and modern observations too recent, to afford data for their precise determination.

---

[1] Note 102

The variation in the position of the solar ellipse occasions corresponding changes in the length of the seasons. In its present position spring is shorter than summer, and autumn longer than winter ; and while the solar perigee continues as it now is between the solstice of winter and the equinox of spring, the period including spring and summer will be longer than that including autumn and winter. In this century the difference is between seven and eight days. The intervals will be equal towards the year 6483, when the perigee will coincide with the equinox of spring ; but when it passes that point the spring and summer taken together, will be shorter than the period including the autumn and winter.[1] These changes will be accomplished in a tropical revolution of the major axis of the earth's orbit, which includes an interval of 20,984 years. Were the orbit circular the seasons would be equal ; their difference arises from the excentricity of the orbit small as it is ; but the changes are so trifling as to be imperceptible in the short span of human life.

No circumstance in the whole science of astronomy excites a deeper interest than its application to chronology.

---

[1] Note 147.

"Whole nations," says La Place, "have been swept from the earth, with their languages, arts, and sciences, leaving but confused masses of ruins to mark the place where mighty cities stood; their history with the exception of a few doubtful traditions has perished; but the perfection of their astronomical observations marks their high antiquity, fixes the periods of their existence, and proves that even at that early time they must have made considerable progress in science." The ancient state of the heavens may now be computed with great accuracy; and by comparing the results of calculation with ancient observations, the exact period at which they were made may be verified if true, or if false their error may be detected. If the date be accurate and the observation good it will verify the accuracy of modern tables, and will show to how many centuries they may be extended without the fear of error. A few examples will show the importance of the subject.

At the solstices the sun is at his greatest distance from the equator, consequently his declination at these times is equal to the obliquity of the ecliptic[1], which was formerly determined from the meridian length of the shadow of the stile of a dial on the day of a solstice. The lengths of the meridian shadow at the summer and winter solstices are recorded to have been observed at the city of Layang, in China, 1100 years before the Christian era. From these the distances of the sun from the zenith[2] of the city of Layang are known. Half the sum of these zenith distances determines the latitude, and half their difference gives the obliquity of the ecliptic at the period of the observation; and as the law of the variation of the obliquity is known, both the time and place of the observations have been verified by computations from modern tables. Thus the Chinese had made some advances in

[1] Note 148.

[2] Note 149.

the science of astronomy at that early period. Their whole chronology is founded on the observations of eclipses, which prove the existence of that empire for more than 4700 years. The epoch of the lunar tables of the Indians, supposed by Bailly to be 3000 years before the Christian era, was proved by La Place from the acceleration of the moon, not to be more ancient than the time of Ptolemy who lived in the second century after it. The great inequality of Jupiter and Saturn, whose cycle embraces 918 years, is peculiarly fitted for marking the civilisation of a people. The Indians had determined the mean motions of these two planets in that part of their periods, when the apparent mean motion of Saturn was at the slowest, and that of Jupiter the most rapid. The periods in which that happened were 3102 years before the Christian era, and the year 1491 after it. The returns of comets to their perihelia may possibly mark the present state of astronomy to future ages.

The places of the fixed stars are affected by the precession of the equinoxes; and as the law of that variation is known, their positions at any time may be computed. Now Eudoxus, a contemporary of Plato, mentions a star situate in the pole of the equator, and it appears from computation that κ Draconis was not very far from that place about 3000 years ago; but as it is only about 2150 years since Eudoxus lived, he must have described an anterior state of the heavens, supposed to be the same that was mentioned by Chiron about the time of the siege of Troy. Thus every circumstance concurs in showing that astronomy was cultivated in the highest ages of antiquity.

It is possible that a knowledge of astronomy may lead to the interpretation of hieroglyphical characters. Astronomical signs are often found on the ancient Egyptian monuments, probably employed by the priests to record dates. The author had occasion to witness an instance of this most interesting application of astronomy, in ascertaining the date of a papyrus, sent from Egypt by Mr. Salt, in the hieroglyphical researches of the late Dr. Thomas Young, whose profound and varied acquirements do honour to his country, and to the age in which he lived. The manuscript was found in a mummy-case, it proved to be a horoscope of the age of Ptolemy, and its date was determined from the configuration of the heavens at the time of its construction.

The form of the earth furnishes a standard of weights and measures for the ordinary purposes of life, as well as for the determination of the masses and distances of the heavenly bodies. The length of the pendulum vibrating seconds of mean solar time in the latitude of London, forms the standard of the British measure of extension. Its approximate length oscillating in vacuo at the temperature of 62° of Fahrenheit, and reduced to the level of the sea[1], was determined by Captain Kater to be 39·1393 inches. The weight of a cubic inch of water at the temperature of 62° of Fahrenheit, barometer 30 inches, was also determined in parts of the imperial troy pound, whence a standard both of weight and capacity was deduced. The French have adopted the mètre equal to 3·2808992 English feet for their unit of linear measure, which is the ten-millionth part of that quadrant of the meridian[2] passing through Formentera and Greenwich, the middle of which is nearly in the forty-fifth degree of latitude. Should the national standards of the two countries be lost in the vicissitude of human affairs both may be recovered; since they are derived from natural standards presumed to be invariable. The length of the pendulum would be found again with more facility than the mètre. But as no measure is mathematically exact, an error in the original standard may at length become sensible in measuring a great extent, whereas the error that must necessarily arise in measuring the quadrant of the meridian is rendered totally insensible by subdivision in taking its ten-millionth part. The French have adopted the decimal division, not only in time but also in their degrees, weights, and measures, on account of the very great facility it affords in computation. It has not been adopted by any other people, though nothing is more desirable than that all nations should concur in using the same standards, not only on account of convenience but as affording a more definite idea of quantity. It is singular that the decimal division of the day, of degrees, weights, and measures, was employed in China 4000 years ago; and that at the time Ibn Junis made his observations at Cairo about the year 1000 of the Christian era, the Arabs were in the habit of employing the vibrations of the pendulum in their astronomical observations as a measure of time.

---

[1] Note 150. [2] Note 151.

SECTION XIII.

TIDES. — FORCES THAT PRODUCE THEM. — THREE KINDS OF OSCILLATIONS IN THE OCEAN. — THE SEMIDIURNAL TIDES. — EQUINOCTIAL TIDES. — EFFECTS OF THE DECLINATION OF THE SUN AND MOON. — THEORY INSUFFICIENT WITHOUT OBSERVATION. — DIRECTION OF THE TIDAL WAVE. — HEIGHT OF TIDES. — MASS OF MOON OBTAINED FROM HER ACTION ON THE TIDES. — INTERFERENCE OF UNDULATIONS. — IMPOSSIBILITY OF A UNIVERSAL INUNDATION. — CURRENTS.

ONE of the most immediate and remarkable effects of a gravitating force external to the earth, is the alternate rise and fall of the surface of the sea twice in the course of a lunar day, or $24^h\ 50^m\ 28^s$ of mean solar time. As it depends upon the action of the sun and moon, it is classed among astronomical problems, of which it is by far the most difficult and its explanation the least satisfactory. The form of the surface of the ocean in equilibrio when revolving with the earth round its axis, is an ellipsoid flattened at the poles; but the action of the sun and moon, especially of the moon, disturbs the equilibrium of the ocean. If the moon attracted the centre of gravity of the earth and all its particles with equal and parallel forces, the whole system of the earth and the waters that cover it would yield to these forces with a common motion, and the equilibrium of the seas would remain undisturbed. The difference of the forces and the inequality of their directions alone disturb the equilibrium.

It is proved by daily experience as well as by strict mathematical reasoning, that if a number of waves or oscillations be excited in a fluid by different forces, each pursues its course and has its effect independently of the rest. Now in the tides there are three kinds of oscillations depending on different causes, and producing their effects independently of each other, which may therefore be estimated separately.

The oscillations of the first kind, which are very small, are independent of the rotation of the earth ; and as they depend upon the motion of the disturbing body in its orbit, hey are of long periods. The second kind of oscillations depends upon the rotation of the earth, therefore their period is nearly a day. The oscillations of the third kind vary with an angle equal to twice the angular rotation of the earth, and consequently happen twice in twenty-four hours.[1] The first afford no particular interest and are extremely small ; but the difference of two consecutive tides depends upon the second. At the time of the solstices this difference, which ought to be very great according to Newton's theory, is hardly sensible on our shores. La Place has shown that the discrepancy arises from the depth of the sea ; and that if the depth were uniform, there would be no difference in the consecutive tides but that which is occasioned by local circumstances. It follows therefore that as this difference is extremely small, the sea considered in a large extent must be nearly of uniform depth ; that is to say, there is a certain mean depth from which the deviation s not great. The mean depth of the Pacific Ocean is supposed to be about four miles, that of the Atlantic only three, which, however, is mere conjecture. From the formulæ which determine the difference of the consecutive tides, it s proved that the precession of the equinoxes, and the nuation of the earth's axis, are the same as if the sea formed one solid mass with the earth.

Oscillations of the third kind are the semidiurnal tides o remarkable on our coasts. They are occasioned by the combined action of the sun and moon ; but as the effect of each is independent of the other they may be considered separately.

The particles of water under the moon are more attracted than the centre of gravity of the earth, in the nverse ratio of the square of the distances. Hence they have a tendency to leave the earth, but are retained by their gravitation which is diminished by this tendency. On the contrary, the moon attracts the centre of the earth, more powerfully than she attracts the particles of water in the hemisphere opposite to her; so that the earth has a tendency to leave the waters, but is retained by gravitation which is again diminished by this tendency. Thus the waters immediately under the moon are drawn from the earth, at the same time that the earth is drawn from those which are diametrically opposite to her, in both instances producing an elevation of the ocean of nearly the same height above the surface of equilibrium; for the diminution of the gravitation of the particles in each position is almost the same, on account of the distance of the moon being great in comparison of the radius of the earth. Were the earth entirely covered by the sea, the waters thus attracted by the moon would assume the form of an oblong spheroid, whose greater axis would point towards the moon; since the columns of water under the moon, and in the direction diametrically opposite to her, are rendered lighter in consequence of the diminution of their gravitation; and in order to preserve the equilibrium, the axes 90° distant would be shortened. The elevation on account of the smaller space to which it is confined, is twice as great as the depression; because the contents of the spheroid always remains the same. If the waters were capable of assuming the form of equilibrium instantaneously, that is the form of the spheroid, its summit would always point to the moon notwithstanding the earth's rotation. But on account of their resistance, the rapid motion produced in them by rotation prevents them from assuming at every instant the form which the equilibrium of the forces acting upon them requires. Hence on account of the inertia of the waters, if the tides be considered relatively to the whole earth and open seas, there is a meridian bout 30° eastward of the moon, where it is always high ater both in the hemisphere where the moon is and in at which is opposite. On the west side of this circle the de is flowing, on the east it is ebbing, and on every part f the meridian at 90° distant it is low water. This reat wave which follows all the motions of the moon as ar as the rotation of the earth will permit, is modified by he action of the sun, the effects of whose attraction are in very respect like those produced by the moon though reatly less in degree. Consequently a similar wave but nuch smaller raised by the sun tends to follow his moions, which at times combines with the lunar wave, and t others opposes it, according to the relative positions of he two luminaries; but as the lunar wave is only modiied a little by the solar, the tides must necessarily happen wice in a day, since the rotation of the earth brings the ame point twice under the meridian of the moon in that ime, once under the superior and once under the inferior neridian.

---

[1] Note 152.

In the semidiurnal tides there are two phenomena particularly to be distinguished, one occurring twice in a month, and the other twice in a year.

The first phenomenon is that the tides are much increased in the syzigies, or at the time of new and full moon.[1] In both cases the sun and moon are in the same meridian: for when the moon is new they are in conjunction; and when she is full they are in opposition. In each of these positions, their action is combined to produce the highest or spring tides under that meridian, and the lowest in those points that are 90° distant. It is observed that the higher the sea rises in full tide, the lower it is in the ebb. The neap tides take place when the moon is in quadrature; they neither rise so high nor sink so low as the spring tides. The spring tides are much increased when the moon is in perigee, because she is then nearest to the earth. It is evident that the spring tides must happen twice in a month, since in that time the moon is once new and once full.

---

[1] Note 153.

The second phenomenon in the tides is the augmentation occurring at the time of the equinoxes when the sun's declination[1] is zero, which happens twice every year. The greatest tides take place when a new or full moon happens near the equinoxes, while the moon is in perigee. The inclination of the moon's orbit to the ecliptic is 5° 8′ 47″·9; hence in the equinoxes the action of the moon would be increased if her node were to coincide with her perigee; for it is clear that the action of the sun and moon on the ocean is most direct and intense when they are in the plane of the equator, and in the same meridian, and when the moon in conjunction or opposition is at her least distance from the earth. The spring tides which happen under all these favourable circumstances must be the greatest possible. The equinoctial gales often raise them to a great height. Besides these remarkable variations, there are others arising from the declination or angular distance of the sun and moon from the plane of the equator, which have a great influence on the ebb and flow of the waters. The sun and moon are continually making the circuit of the heavens at different distances from the plane of the equator, on account of the obliquity of the ecliptic and the inclination of the lunar orbit. The moon takes about twenty-nine days and a half to vary through all her declinations, which sometimes extend $28\frac{3}{4}$ degrees on each side of the equator, while the sun requires nearly 365 days to accomplish his motion from tropic to tropic through about $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees; so that their combined motion causes great irregularities, and at times their attractive forces counteract each other's effects to a certain xtent; but on an average the mean monthly range of he moon's declination is nearly the same as the annual ange of the declination of the sun: consequently the ighest tides take place within the tropics, and the lowest owards the poles. The declination of the moon likewise auses the two tides of the same day to rise to unequal eights; this diurnal inequality of course vanishes when he moon is in the equator.

---

[1] Note 154.

Both the height and time of high water are thus peretually changing; therefore in solving the problem it s required to determine the heights to which the tides ise, the times at which they happen, and the daily varitions. Theory and observation show that each partial ide increases as the cube of the apparent diameter, or of he parallax of the body which produces it, and that it iminishes as the square of the cosine of the declination[1] f that body. For the greater the apparent diameter the earer the body, and the more intense its action on the ea; but the greater the declination the less the action, because it is less direct.

The periodic motions of the waters of the ocean, on the hypothesis of an ellipsoid of revolution entirely covered by the sea, are very far from according with observation. This arises from the very great irregularities in the surface f the earth, which is but partially covered by the sea; from the variety in the depths of the ocean, the manner in which it is spread out on the earth, the position and inlination of the shores, the currents, and the resistance the waters meet with: causes impossible to estimate, but which modify the oscillations of the great mass of the ocean. However amidst all these irregularities, the ebb and flow of the sea maintain a ratio to the forces producing them sufficient to indicate their nature, and to verify the law of the attraction of the sun and moon on the sea. La

---

[1] Note 154.

Place observes that the investigation of such relations between cause and effect, is no less useful in natural philosophy than the direct solution of problems either to prove the existence of the causes, or to trace the laws of their effects. Like the theory of probabilities it is a happy supplement to the ignorance and weakness of the human mind. Thus the problem of the tides does not admit of a general solution. It is indeed necessary to analyse the general phenomena which ought to result from the attraction of the sun and moon, but these must be corrected in each particular case by local observations modified by the extent and depth of the sea, and the peculiar circumstances of the place.

Since the disturbing action of the sun and moon can only become sensible in a very great extent of water, the Pacific Ocean must be one of the principal sources of our tides. But in consequence of the rotation of the earth and the inertia of the ocean, high water does not happen till some time after the moon's southing.[1] The tide raised in that world of waters is transmitted to the Atlantic, from which sea it moves in a northerly direction along the coasts of Africa and Europe, arriving later and later at each place. This great wave however is modified by the tide raised in the Atlantic, which sometimes combines with that from the Pacific in raising the sea, and sometimes is in opposition to it, so that the tides only rise in proportion to their difference. This vast combined wave reflected by the shores of the Atlantic extending nearly from pole to pole, still coming northward, pours through the Irish and British Channels into the North Sea; so that the tides in our ports are modified by those of another hemisphere. Thus the theory of the tides in each port, both as to their height and the times at which they take place, is really a matter of experiment, and can only be perfectly determined

[1] Note 155.

by the mean of a very great number of observations, including several revolutions of the moon's nodes.

The height to which the tides rise is much greater in narrow channels than in the open sea, on account of the obstructions they meet with. The sea is so pent up in the British Channel that the tides sometimes rise as much as fifty feet at St. Malo on the coast of France; whereas on the shores of some of the South Sea islands near the centre of the Pacific, they do not exceed one or two feet. The winds have great influence on the height of the tides, according as they conspire with or oppose them. But the actual effect of the wind in exciting the waves of the ocean extends very little below the surface. Even in the most violent storms, the water is probably calm at the depth of ninety or a hundred feet. The tidal wave of the ocean does not reach the Mediterranean nor the Baltic, partly from their position and partly from the narrowness of the Straits of Gibraltar and of the Categat, but it is very perceptible in the Red Sea and in Hudson's Bay. In high latitudes where the ocean is less directly under the influence of the luminaries the rise and fall of the sea is inconsiderable, so that in all probability there is no tide at the poles, or only a small annual and monthly tide. The ebb and flow of the sea are perceptible in rivers to a very great distance from their estuaries. In the Straits of Pauxis, in the river of the Amazons, more than five hundred miles from the sea, the tides are evident. It requires so many days for the tide to ascend this mighty stream, that the returning tides meet a succession of those which are coming up; so that every possible variety occurs at some part or other of its shores, both as to magnitude and time. It requires a very wide expanse of water to accumulate the impulse of the sun and moon, so as to render their influence sensible; on that account the tides in the Mediterranean and Black Sea are scarcely perceptible.

These perpetual commotions in the waters are occasioned by forces that bear a very small proportion to terrestrial gravitation : the sun's action in raising the ocean is only the $\frac{1}{38448000}$ of gravitation at the earth's surface, and the action of the moon is little more than twice as much; these forces being in the ratio of 1 to 2·35333, when the sun and moon are at their mean distances from the earth. From this ratio the mass of the moon is found to be only the $\frac{1}{75}$ part of that of the earth. Had the action of the sun on the ocean been exactly equal to that of the moon there would have been no neap tides, and the spring tides would have been of twice the height which the action of either the sun or moon would have produced separately; a phenomenon depending upon the interference of the waves or undulations.

A stone plunged into a pool of still water occasions a series of waves to advance along the surface, though the water itself is not carried forward, but only rises into heights and sinks into hollows, each portion of the surface being elevated and depressed in its turn. Another stone of the same size thrown into the water near the first, will occasion a similar set of undulations. Then if an equal and similar wave from each stone arrive at the same spot at the same time, so that the elevation of the one exactly coincides with the elevation of the other, their united effect will produce a wave twice the size of either. But if one wave precede the other by exactly half an undulation, the elevation of the one will coincide with the hollow of the other, and the hollow of the one with the elevation of the other; and the waves will so entirely obliterate one another, that the surface of the water will remain smooth and level. Hence if the length of each wave be represented by 1, they will destroy one another at intervals of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{2}$, $\frac{5}{2}$, &c., and will combine their effects at the intervals 1, 2, 3, &c. It will be found according to this principle when still water is disturbed by the fall of two equal stones, that there are certain lines on its surface of a hyperbolic form, where the water is smooth in consequence of the waves obliterating each other; and that the elevation of the water in the adjacent parts corresponds to both the waves united.[1] Now in the spring and neap tides arising from the combination of the simple soli-lunar waves, the spring tide is the joint result of the combination when they coincide in time and place; and the neap tide happens when they succeed each other by half an interval, so as to leave only the effect of their difference sensible. It is therefore evident that if the solar and lunar tides were of the same height there would be no difference, consequently no neap tides, and the spring tides would be twice as high as either separately. In the port of Batsha in Tonquin, where the tides arrive by two channels of lengths corresponding to half an interval, there is neither high nor low water on account of the interference of the waves.

The initial state of the ocean has no influence on the tides; for whatever its primitive conditions may have been, they must soon have vanished by the friction and mobility of the fluid. One of the most remarkable circumstances in the theory of the tides is the assurance, that in consequence of the density of the sea being only one fifth of the mean density of the earth, and the earth itself increasing in density towards the centre, the stability of the equilibrium of the ocean never can be subverted by any physical cause. A general inundation arising from the mere instability of the ocean is therefore impossible. A variety of circumstances however tend to produce partial variations in the equilibrium of the seas, which is restored by means of currents. Winds and the periodical melting of the ice at the poles occasion temporary water-courses; but by far the most important causes are the centrifugal force induced by the velocity of the earth's rotation, and variations in the density of the sea.

---

[1] Note 156.

The centrifugal force may be resolved into two forces—one perpendicular, and another tangent to the earth's surface.[1] The tangential force though small, is sufficient to make the fluid particles within the polar circles tend towards the equator, and the tendency is much increased by the immense evaporation in the equatorial regions from the heat of the sun, which disturbs the equilibrium of the ocean. To this may also be added the superior density of the waters near the poles, partly from their low temperature and partly from their gravitation being less diminished by the action of the sun and moon than that of the seas of lower latitudes. In consequence of the combination of all these circumstances, two great currents perpetually set from each pole towards the equator. But as they come from latitudes where the rotatory motion of the surface of the earth is very much less than it is between the tropics, on account of their inertia, they do not immediately acquire the velocity with which the solid part of the earth's surface is revolving at the equatorial regions; from whence it follows that within twenty-five or thirty degrees on each side of the line, the ocean appears to have a general motion from east to west, which is much increased by the action of the trade winds. This mighty mass of rushing waters at about the tenth degree of south latitude is turned towards the north-west by the coast of America, runs through the Gulf of Mexico, and passing the Straits of Florida at the rate of five miles an hour, forms the well-known current of the Gulf-stream which sweeps along the whole coast of America and runs northward as far as the bank of

---

[1] Note 157.

Newfoundland, then bending to the east it flows past the Azores and Canary islands, till it joins the great westerly current of the tropics about latitude 21° north. According to M. de Humboldt this great circuit of 3800 leagues, which the waters of the Atlantic are perpetually describing between the parallels of eleven and forty-three degrees of latitude, may be accomplished by any one particle in two years and ten months. In the centre of this current is situated the wide field of floating sea-weed called the grassy sea. Besides this there are branches of the Gulf-stream, which convey the fruits, seeds, and a portion of the warmth of the tropical climates to our northern shores.

The general westward motion of the South Sea together with the south polar current, produce various water-courses in the Pacific and Indian Oceans according as the one or the other prevails. The western set of the Pacific causes currents to pass on each side of Australia, while the polar stream rushes along the bay of Bengal: the westerly current again becomes most powerful towards Ceylon and the Maldives, whence it stretches by the extremity of the Indian peninsula past Madagascar to the most northern point of the continent of Africa, where it mingles with the general motion of the seas. Icebergs are sometimes drifted as far as the Azores from the north pole, and from the south pole they have come even to the Cape of Good Hope. But the ice which encircles the south pole extends to lower latitudes by 10° than that which surrounds the north. In consequence of the polar current Sir Edward Parry was obliged to give up his attempt to reach the north pole in the year 1827, because the fields of ice were drifting to the south faster than his party could travel over them to the north.

As distinct currents of air traverse the atmosphere in horizontal strata, so in all probability under currents in the ocean flow in opposite directions from those on the surface; and there is every reason to believe that the cold waters, deep below the surface of the sea in the equinoctial regions, are brought by submarine currents from the poles, though it is not easy to prove their existence.

SECTION XIV.

REPULSIVE FORCE. — INTERSTICES OR PORES. — ELASTICITY. — MOSSOTTI'S THEORY. — GRAVITATION BROUGHT UNDER THE SAME LAW WITH MOLECULAR ATTRACTION AND REPULSION. — GASES REDUCED TO LIQUIDS BY PRESSURE. — INTENSITY OF THE COHESIVE FORCE. — EFFECTS OF GRAVITATION. — EFFECTS OF COHESION. — MINUTENESS OF THE ULTIMATE ATOMS OF MATTER. — LIMITED HEIGHT OF THE ATMOSPHERE. — THEORY OF DEFINITE PROPORTIONS AND RELATIVE WEIGHT OF ATOMS. — DR. FARADAY'S DISCOVERIES WITH REGARD TO AFFINITY. — COMPOSITION OF WATER BY A PLATE OF PLATINA. — CHRYSTALLISATION. — CLEAVAGE. — ISOMORPHISM. — MATTER CONSISTS OF ATOMS OF DEFINITE FORM. — CAPILLARY ATTRACTION.

THE oscillations of the atmosphere and its action upon rays of light coming from the heavenly bodies, connect the science of astronomy with the equilibrium and movements of fluids, and the laws of molecular attraction. Hitherto that force has been under consideration which acts upon masses of matter at sensible distances; but now the effects of such forces are to be considered as act at inappreciable distances upon the ultimate atoms of material bodies.

All substances consist of an assemblage of material particles, which are far too small to be visible by any means human ingenuity has yet been able to devise, and which are much beyond the limits of our perceptions. Since every known substance may be reduced in bulk by pressure, it follows that the particles of matter are not in actual contact but are separated by interstices, owing to the repulsive principle that maintains them at extremely minute distances from one another. It is evident that the smaller the interstitial spaces the greater the density. These spaces appear in some cases to be filled with air, as may be inferred from certain semi-opaque minerals and other substances becoming transparent when plunged into water; sometimes they may possibly contain some unknown and highly elastic fluid, such as Sir David Brewster has discovered in the minute cavities of various minerals, which occasionally causes these substances to explode with violence when under the hands of the lapidary, but in general they seem to our senses to be void; yet as it is inconceivable that the particles of matter should act upon one another without some means of communication, there is every reason to presume that the interstices of material substances contain a portion of that subtle ethereal and elastic fluid with which the regions of space are replete.

Substances compressed by a sufficient force, are said to be more or less elastic according to the facility with which they regain their bulk or volume when the pressure is removed; a property which depends upon the repulsive force of their particles, and the effort required to compress the substance is a measure of the intensity of that repulsive force which varies with the nature of the substance.

By the laws of gravitation the particles of matter attract one another when separated by sensible distances, and as they repel each other when they are inappreciably near, it recently occurred to Professor Mossotti of Corfu, that there might be some intermediate distance at which the particles might neither attract nor repel one another, but remain balanced in that stable equilibrium which they are found to maintain in every material substance solid and fluid.

It has long been a hypothesis among philosophers that electricity is the agent which binds the particles of matter together. We are totally ignorant of the nature of electricity, but it is generally supposed to be an ethereal fluid in the highest state of elasticity surrounding every particle of matter; and as the earth and the atmosphere are replete with it in a latent state, there is every reason to believe that it is unbounded, filling the regions of space.

The celebrated Franklin was the first who explained the phenomena of electricity in repose, by supposing the molecules of bodies to be surrounded by an atmosphere of the electric fluid; and that while the electric atoms repel one another, they are attracted by the material molecules of the body. These forces of attraction and repulsion were afterwards proved by Coulomb to vary inversely as the squares of the distance. The hypothesis of Franklin was reduced to a mathematical theory by Æpinus, and the most refined analysis has been employed by the Baron Poisson in explanation of electric phenomena. Still these philosophers were unable to reconcile the attraction of the molecules of matter inversely as the squares of the distance as proved by Newton, with their mutual repulsion according to the same law. But Professor Mossotti has recently shown, by a very able analysis, that there are strong grounds for believing that not only the molecular forces which unite the particles of material bodies depend on the electric fluid, but that even gravitation itself, which binds world to world and sun to sun, can no longer be regarded as an ultimate principle, but the residual portion of a far more powerful force generated by that energetic agent which pervades creation.

It is true that this connexion between the molecular forces and gravitation depends upon a hypothesis; but in the greater number of physical investigations, some hypothesis is requisite in the first instance to aid the imperfection of our senses. Yet, when the phenomena of nature accord with the assumption, we are justified in believing it to be a general law.

As the particles of material bodies are not in actual contact, Professor Mossotti supposes that each is encompassed by an atmosphere of the ethereal fluid; that the atoms of the fluid repel one another; that the molecules of matter repel one another but with less intensity; and that there is a mutual attraction between the particles of matter and the atoms of the fluid. Forces which we know to exist and which he assumes to vary inversely as squares of the distance. The following important results have been obtained by the Professor from the adjustment of these three forces:—

When the material molecules of a body are inappreciably near to one another, they mutually repel each other with a force which diminshes rapidly as the infinitely small distance between the material molecules augments, and at last vanishes. When the molecules are still farther apart, the force becomes attractive. At that particular point where the change takes place, the forces of repulsion and attraction balance each other, so that the molecules of a body are neither disposed to approach nor recede but remain in equilibrio. If we try to press them nearer the repulsive force resists the attempt; and if we endeavour to break the body so as to tear the particles asunder, the attractive force predominates and keeps them together. This is what constitutes the cohesive force, or force of aggregation, by which the molecules of all substances are united. The limits of the distance at which the negative action becomes positive vary according to the temperature and nature of the molecules, and determine whether the body which they form be solid, liquid, or aëriform.

Beyond this neutral point the attractive force increases as the distance between the molecules augments till it attains a maximum; when the particles are more apart it diminishes; and as soon as they are separated by finite or sensible distances, it varies directly as their mass and inversely as the squares of the distance, which is precisely the law of universal gravitation.

Thus on the hypothesis that the mutual repulsion between the electric atoms is a little more powerful than the mutual repulsion between the particles of matter, the ether and the matter attract each other with unequal intensities, which leaves an excess of attractive force constituting gravitation. As the gravitating force is in operation wherever there is matter, the ethereal electric fluid must encompass all the bodies in the universe; and as it is utterly incomprehensible that the celestial bodies should exert a reciprocal attraction through a void, this important investigation of Professor Mossotti furnishes additional presumption in favour of a universal ether, already all but proved by the motion of comets and the theory of light.

In aëriform fluids the particles of matter are more remote from each other than in liquids and solids; but the pressure may be so great as to reduce an aëriform fluid to a liquid, and a liquid to a solid. Dr. Faraday has reduced some of the gases to a liquid state by very great compression; but although atmospheric air is capable of a diminution of volume to which we do not know the limit, it has hitherto always retained its gaseous properties, and resumes its primitive volume the instant the pressure is removed.

If the particles approach sufficiently near to produce equilibrium between the attractive and repulsive forces, but not near enough to admit of any influence from their form, perfect mobility will exist among them resulting from the similarity of their attractions, and they will offer great resistance when compressed; properties which characterise liquids in which the repulsive principle is greater than in the gases. When the distance between the particles is still less solids are formed. But the nature of their structure will vary, because at such small distances the power of the mutual attraction of the particles will depend upon their form, and will be modified by the sides they present to one another during their aggregation. Besides these three conditions of matter, there are an infinite variety of others corresponding to the various limits at which the two contending forces are balanced, which may be observed in the fusion of metals, and other substances passing from hardness to toughness, viscidity, and through all the other stages to perfect fluidity and even to vapour.

The effort required to break a substance is a measure of the intensity of the cohesive force exerted by its particles, which is as variable as the intensity of the repulsive principle. In stone, iron, steel, and all brittle and hard bodies, the cohesion of the particles is powerful but of small extent. In elastic substances, on the contrary, its action is weak but more extensive. Since all bodies expand by heat the cohesive force is weakened by an increase of temperature.

Every particle of matter, whether it forms a constituent part of a solid liquid or aëriform fluid is subject to the law of gravitation. The weight of the atmosphere, of gases and vapour, shows that they consist of gravitating particles. In liquids the cohesive force is not sufficiently powerful to resist the action of gravitation. Therefore although their component particles still maintain their connexion, the liquid is scattered by their weight, unless when it is confined in a vessel or has already descended to the lowest point possible, and assumed a level surface from the mobility of its particles and the influence of the gravitating force as in the ocean, or a lake. Solids would also fall to pieces by the weight of their particles, if the force of cohesion were not powerful enough to resist the efforts of gravitation.

The phenomena arising from the force of cohesion are innumerable. The spherical form of rain-drops; the difficulty of detaching a plate of glass from the surface of water; the force with which two plane surfaces adhere when pressed together; the drops that cling to the window-glass in a shower of rain — are all effects of cohesion entirely independent of atmospheric pressure, and are included in the same analytical formula[1] which expresses all the circumstances accurately, although the laws according to which the forces of cohesion and repulsion vary are unknown. It is more than probable that the spherical form of the sun and planets is due to the force of cohesion, as they have every appearance of having been at one period in a state of fusion.

A very remarkable instance of cohesion has occasionally been observed in plate-glass manufactories. After the large plates of glass of which the mirrors are to be made have received their last polish, they are carefully wiped and laid on their edges with their surfaces resting on one another. In the course of time the cohesion has sometimes been so powerful, that they could not be separated without breaking. Instances have occurred where two or three have been so perfectly united, that they have been cut and their edges polished as if they had been fused together, and so great was the force required to make the surfaces slide that one tore off a portion of the surface of the other.

The size of the ultimate particles of matter must be small in the extreme. Organised beings possessing life and all its functions, have been discovered so small that a million of them would occupy less space than a grain of sand. The malleability of gold, the perfume of musk, the odour of flowers, and many other instances might be given of the excessive minuteness of the atoms of matter; yet from a variety of circumstances it may be inferred that matter is not infinitely divisible. Dr. Wollaston has shown that in all probability the atmospheres of the sun and planets as well as of the earth consist of ultimate atoms no longer divisible; and if so, that our atmosphere only extends to that point where the terrestrial attraction is balanced by the elasticity of the air. The definite proportions of chemical compounds afford one of the best proofs that divisibility of matter has a limit. The cohesive force which has been the subject of the preceding considerations, only unites particles of the same kind of matter; whereas affinity, which is the cause of chemical compounds, is the mutual attraction between particles of different kinds of matter, and is merely a result of the electrical state of the particles, chemical affinity and electricity being only forms of the same powers.

---

[1] Note 158.

It is a permanent and universal law in all unorganised bodies hitherto analysed, that the composition of substances is definite and invariable, the same compound always consisting of the same elements united together in the same proportions. Two substances may indeed be mixed; but they will not combine to form a third substance different from both, unless their component particles unite in definite proportions, that is to say, one part by weight of one of the subtances will unite with one part by weight of the other, or with two parts, or three, or four, &c., so as to form a new substance; but in any other proportions they will only be mechanically mixed. For example, one part by weight of hydrogen gas will combine with eight parts by weight of oxygen gas and form water; or it will unite with sixteen parts by weight of oxygen, and form a substance called deutoxide of hydrogen; but added to any other weight of oxygen, it will produce one or both of these compounds mingled with the portion of oxygen or hydrogen in excess. The law of definite proportion established by Dr. Dalton, on the principle that every compound body consists of a combination of the atoms of its constituent parts is of universal application, and is in fact one of the most important discoveries in physical science, furnishing information previously unhoped for with regard to the most secret and minute operations of nature, in disclosing the relative weights of the ultimate atoms of matter. Thus an atom of oxygen uniting with an atom of hydrogen forms the compound water; but as every drop of water however small consists of eight parts by weight of oxygen, and one part by weight of hydrogen, it follows that an atom of oxygen is eight times heavier than an atom of hydrogen. In the same manner sulphuretted hydrogen gas consists of sixteen parts by weight of sulphur and one of hydrogen; therefore an atom of sulphur is sixteen times heavier than an atom of hydrogen. Also carbonic oxide is constituted of six parts by weight of carbon, and eight of oxygen; and as an atom of oxygen has eight times the weight of an atom of hydrogen, it follows that an atom of carbon is six times heavier than one of hydrogen. Since the same definite proportion holds in the composition of all substances that have been examined, it may be concluded that there are great differences in the weights of the ultimate particles of matter. M. Gay Lussac discovered that gases unite together by their bulk or volumes, in such simple and definite proportions as one to one, one to two, one to three, &c. For example, one volume or measure of oxygen unites with two volumes or measures of hydrogen in the formation of water.

Affinity modified by the electrical condition of the particles of matter, has hitherto been believed to be the cause of chemical combinations. However, Dr. Faraday has proved by experiments on bodies both in solution and fusion, that chemical affinity is merely a result of the electrical state of the particles of matter. Now it must be observed that the composition of bodies as well as their decomposition, may be accomplished by means of electricity; and Dr. Faraday has found that this chemical composition and decomposition by a given current of electricity, is always accomplished according to the laws of definite proportions; and that the quantity of electricity requisite for the decomposition of a substance is exactly the quantity necessary for its composition. Thus the quantity of electricity which can decompose a grain weight of water, is exactly equal to the quantity of electricity which unites the elements of that grain of water together, and is equivalent to the quantity of atmospheric electricity which is active in a very powerful thunder storm. These laws are universal, and are of that high and general order that characterise all great discoveries, and perfectly agree with Professor Mossotti's theory.

Dr. Faraday has given a singular instance of cohesive force inducing chemical combination, by the following experiment which seems to be nearly allied to the discovery made by M. Dœbereiner, in 1823, of the spontaneous combustion of spongy platina[1] exposed to a stream of hydrogen gas mixed with common air. A plate of platina with extremely clean surfaces, when plunged into oxygen and hydrogen gas mixed in the proportions which are found in the constitution of water, causes the gases to combine and water to be formed, the platina to become red-hot and at last an explosion to take place; the only conditions necessary for this curious experiment being excessive purity in the gases and in the surface of the plate. A sufficiently pure metallic surface can only be obtained by immersing the platina in very strong hot sulphuric acid and then washing it in distilled water, or by making it the positive pole of a pile in dilute sulphuric acid. It appears that the force of cohesion as well as the force of affinity exerted by particles of matter, extends to all the particles within a very minute distance. Hence the platina, while drawing the particles of the two gases towards its surface by its great cohesive attraction, brings them so near to one another that they come within the sphere of their mutual affinity, and a chemical combination takes place. Dr. Faraday attributes the effect in part also to a diminution in the elasticity of the gaseous particles on their sides adjacent to the platina, and to their perfect mixture or association as well as to the positive action of the metal in condensing them against its surface by its attractive force. The particles when chemically united run off the surface of the metal in the form of water by their gravitation, or pass away as aqueous vapour and make way for others.

---

[1] Note 159.

The particles of matter are so small that nothing is known of their form, further than the dissimilarity of their different sides in certain cases, which appears from their reciprocal attractions during crystallisation being more or less powerful, according to the sides they present to one another. Crystallisation is an effect of molecular attraction regulated by certain laws, according to which atoms of the same kind of matter unite in regular forms — a fact easily proved by dissolving a piece of alum in pure water. The mutual attraction of the particles is destroyed by the water; but if it be evaporated they unite and form in uniting eight-sided figures called octahedrons.[1] These however are not all the same. Some have their angles cut off, others their edges, and some both, while the remainder take the regular form. It is quite clear that the same circumstances which cause the aggregation of a few particles would if continued cause the addition of more; and the process would go on as long as any particles remain free round the primitive nucleus which would increase in size, but would remain unchanged in form, the figure of the particles being such, as to maintain the regularity and smoothness of the surfaces of the solid and their mutual inclinations. A broken crystal will by degrees resume its regular figure when put back again into the solution of alum, which shows that the internal and external particles are similar and have a similar attraction for the particles held in solution. The original conditions of aggregation which make the molecules of the same substance unite in different forms must be very numerous, since of carbonate of lime alone there are many hundred varieties; and certain it is from the motion of polarised light through rock crystal, that a very different arrangement of particles is requisite to produce an extremely small change in external form. A variety of substances in crystallising, combine chemically with a certain portion of water, which in a dry state forms an essential part of their crystals; and according to the experiments of MM. Haidinger and Mitscherlich seems in some cases to give the peculiar determination to their constituent molecules. These gentlemen have observed that the same substance crystallising at different temperatures unites with different quantities of water and assumes a corresponding variety of forms. Seleniate of zinc for example unites with three different portions of water and assumes three different forms, according as its temperature in the act of crystallising is hot, lukewarm, or cold. Sulphate of soda also which crystallises at 90° of Fahrenheit without water of crystallisation, combines with water at the ordinary temperature and takes a different form. Heat appears to have a great influence on the phenomena of crystallisation not only when the particles of matter are free, but even when firmly united, for it dissolves their union and gives them another determination. Professor Mitscherlich found, that prismatic crystals of sulphate of nickel[1] exposed to a summer's sun in a close vessel, had their internal structure so completely altered without any exterior change, that when broken open they were composed internally of octahedrons with square bases. The original aggregation of the internal particles had been dissolved, and a disposition given to arrange themselves in a crystalline form. Crystals of sulphate of magnesia and of sulphate of zinc gradually heated in alcohol till it boils lose their transparency by degrees, and when opened are found to consist of innumerable minute crystals totally different in form from the whole crystals; and prismatic crystals of zinc[1] are changed in a few seconds into octahedrons by the heat of the sun; other instances might be given of the influence of even moderate degrees of temperature on molecular attraction in the interior of substances. It must be observed that these experiments give entirely new views with regard to the constitution of solid bodies. We are led from the mobility of fluids to expect great changes in the relative positions of their molecules, which must be in perpetual motion even in the stillest water or calmest air; but we were not prepared to find motion to such an extent in the interior of solids. That their particles are brought nearer by cold and pressure, or removed farther from one another by heat might be expected; but it could not have been anticipated that their relative positions could be so entirely changed as to alter their mode of aggregation. It follows from the low temperature at which these changes are effected, that there is probably no portion of inorganic matter that is not in a state of relative motion.

---

[1] Note 160.

---

[1] Note 161.

Professor Mitscherlich's discoveries with regard to the forms of crystallised substances, as connected with their chemical character, have thrown additional light on the constitution of material bodies. There is a certain set of crystalline forms which are not susceptible of variation, as the die or cube[2] which may be small or large, but is invariably a solid bounded by six square surfaces or planes.

---

[1] Note 162.

[2] Note 163.

Such also is the tetrahedron[1] or four-sided solid contained by four equal-sided triangles. Several other solids belong to this class, which is called the Tessular system of crystallisation. There are other crystals which though bounded by the same number of sides, and having the same form, are yet susceptible of variation; for instance, the eight-sided figure with a square base called an octahedron[2], which is sometimes flat and low and sometimes acute and high. It was formerly believed that identity of form in all crystals not belonging to the Tessular system indicated identity of chemical composition. Professor Mitscherlich however has shown, that substances differing to a certain degree in chemical composition have the property of assuming the same crystalline form. For example, the neutral phosphate of soda and the arseniate of soda crystallise in the very same form, contain the same quantities of acid, alkali, and water of crystallisation; yet they differ so far, that one contains arsenic and the other an equivalent quantity of phosphorus. Substances having such properties are said to be isomorphous, that is, equal in form. Of these there are many groups, each group having the same form and similarity though not identity of chemical composition. For instance, one of the isomorphous groups is that consisting of certain chemical substances called the protoxides of iron, copper, zinc, nickel, and manganese, all of which are identical in form and contain the same quantity of oxygen, but differ in the respective metals they contain, which are however nearly in the same proportion in each. All these circumstances tend to prove that substances having the same crystalline form must consist of ultimate atoms, having the same figure and arranged in the very same order; so that the form of crystals is dependent on their atomic constitution.

---

[1] Note 164.

[2] Note 165.

All crystallised bodies have joints called cleavages, at which they split more easily than in other directions; on this property the whole art of cutting diamonds depends. Each substance splits in a manner and in forms peculiar to itself. For example all the hundreds of forms of carbonate of lime split into six-sided figures, called rhombohedrons[1], whose alternate angles measure 105·55° and 75·05°, however far the division may be carried; therefore the ultimate particle of carbonate of lime is presumed to have that form. However this may be, it is certain that all the various crystals of that mineral may be formed by building up six-sided solids of the form described, in the same manner as children build houses with miniature bricks. It may be imagined that a wide difference may exist between the particles of an unformed mass, and a crystal of the same substance — between the common shapeless limestone and the pure and limpid crystal of Iceland spar, yet chemical analysis detects none; their ultimate atoms are identical, and crystallisation shows that the difference arises only from the mode of aggregation. Besides all substances either crystallise naturally, or may be made to do so by art. Liquids crystallise in freezing, vapours by sublimation[2]; and hard bodies when fused, crystallise in cooling. Hence it may be inferred that all substances are composed of atoms, on whose magnitude, density, and form their nature and qualities depend; and as these qualities are unchangeable, the ultimate particles of matter must be incapable of wear — the same now as when created.

The oscillations of the atmosphere and the changes in its temperature, are measured by variations in the heights of the barometer and thermometer. But the actual length of the liquid columns depends not only upon the force of gravitation, but upon the cohesive force, or reciprocal attraction between the molecules of the liquid and those of the tube containing it. This peculiar action of the cohesive force is called capillary attraction or capillarity. If a glass tube of extremely fine bore, such as a small thermometer tube, be plunged into a cup of water or spirit of wine, the liquid will immediately rise in the tube above the level of that in the cup; and the surface of the little column thus suspended will be a hollow hemisphere, whose diameter is the interior diameter of the tube. If the same tube be plunged into a cupful of mercury the liquid will also rise in the tube, but it will never attain the level of that in the cup, and its surface will be a hemisphere whose diameter is also the diameter of the tube.[1] The elevation or depression of the same liquid in different tubes of the same matter, is in the inverse ratio of their internal diameters[2], and altogether independent of their thickness; whence it follows that the molecular action is insensible at sensible distances, and that it is only the thinnest possible film of the interior surface of the tubes that exerts a sensible action on the liquid. So much indeed is this the case, that when tubes of the same bore are completely wetted with water throughout their whole extent, mercury will rise to the same height in all of them, whatever be their thickness or density, because the minute coating of moisture is sufficient to remove the internal column of mercury beyond the sphere of attraction of the tube, and to supply the place of a tube by its own capillary attraction. The forces which produce the capillary phenomena are the reciprocal attraction of the tube and the liquid, and of the liquid particles on one another; and in order that the capillary column may be in equilibrio, the weight of that part of it which rises above or sinks below the level of the liquid in the cup must balance these forces.

---

[1] Note 166.

[2] Note 167.

---

[1] Note 168.

[2] Note 169.

The estimation of the action of the liquid is a difficult part of this problem. La Place, Dr. Young, and other mathematicians, have considered the liquid within the tube to be of uniform density; but M. Poisson, in one of those masterly productions in which he elucidates the most abstruse subjects, has proved that the phenomena of capillary attraction depend upon a rapid decrease in the density of the liquid column throughout an extremely small space at its surface. Every indefinitely thin layer of a liquid is compressed by the liquid above it, and supported by that below. Its degree of condensation depends upon the magnitude of the compressing force; and as this force decreases rapidly towards the surface where it vanishes, the density of the liquid decreases also. M. Poisson has shown that when this force is omitted, the capillary surface becomes plane, and that the liquid in the tube will neither rise above nor sink below the level of that in the cup. In estimating the forces, it is also necessary to include the variation in the density of the capillary surface round the edges from the attraction of the tube.

The direction of the resulting force determines the curvature of the surface of the capillary column. In order that a liquid may be in equilibrio, the force resulting from all the forces acting upon it must be perpendicular to the surface. Now it appears that as glass is more dense than water or alcohol, the resulting force will be inclined towards the interior side of the tube; therefore the surface of the liquid must be more elevated at the sides of the tube than in the centre in order to be perpendicular to it, so that it will be concave as in the thermometer. But, as glass is less dense than mercury, the resulting force will be inclined from the interior side of the tube[1], so that the surface of the capillary column must be more depressed at the sides of the tube than in the centre, in order to be perpendicular to the resulting force, and is consequently convex, as may be perceived in the mercury of the barometer when rising. The absorption of moisture by sponges, sugar, salt, &c., are familiar examples of capillary attraction. Indeed the pores of sugar are so minute, that there seems to be no limit to the ascent of the liquid. Wine is drawn up in a curve on the interior surface of a glass; tea rises above its level on the side of a cup; but if the glass or cup be too full, the edges attract the liquid downwards and give it a rounded form. A column of liquid will rise above or sink below its level between two plane parallel surfaces when near to one another, according to the relative densities of the plates and the liquid[2]; and the phenomena will be exactly the same as in a cylindrical tube whose diameter is double the distance of the plates from each other. If the two surfaces be very near to one another, and touch each other at one of their upright edges, the liquid will rise highest at the edges that are in contact, and will gradually diminish in height as the surfaces become more separated. The whole outline of the liquid column will have the form of a hyperbola. Indeed so universal is the action of capillarity, that solids and liquids cannot touch one another without producing a change in the form of the surface of the liquid.

The attractions and repulsions arising from capillarity present many curious phenomena. If two plates of glass or metal, both of which are either dry or wet, be partly immersed in a liquid parallel to one another, the liquid will be raised or depressed close to their surfaces, but will maintain its level through the rest of the space that separates them. At such a distance they neither attract nor repel one another; but the instant they are brought so near as to make the level part of the liquid disappear, and the two curved parts of it meet, the two plates will rush towards each other and remain pressed together.[1] If one of the surfaces be wet and the other dry, they will repel one another when so near as to have a curved surface of liquid between them; but if forced to approach a little nearer the repulsion will be overcome, and they will attract each other as if they were both wet or both dry. Two balls of pith or wood floating in water, or two balls of tin floating in mercury, attract one another as soon as they are so near that the surface of the liquid is curved between them. Two ships in the ocean may be brought into collision by this principle. But two balls, one of which is wet and the other dry, repel one another as soon as the liquid which separates them is curved at its surface. A bit of tea leaf is attracted by the edge of the cup if wet and repelled when dry, provided it be not too far from the edge and the cup moderately full; if too full, the contrary takes place. It is probable that the rise of the sap in vegetables is in some degree owing to capillarity.

---

[1] Note 170.

[2] Note 171.

---

[1] Note 172.

SECTION XV.

ANALYSIS OF THE ATMOSPHERE. — ITS PRESSURE. — LAW OF DECREASE IN DENSITY. — LAW OF DECREASE IN TEMPERATURE. — MEASUREMENT OF HEIGHTS BY THE BAROMETER. — EXTENT OF THE ATMOSPHERE. — OSCILLATIONS. — BAROMETRICAL VARIATIONS CORRESPONDING TO PHASES OF THE MOON NOT OWING TO GRAVITATION. — TRADE WINDS. — COUNTER CURRENTS.

The atmosphere is not homogeneous. It appears from analysis that of 100 parts 79 are azotic gas, and 21 oxygen, the great source of combustion and animal heat. Besides these there are three or four parts of carbonic acid gas in 1000 parts of atmospheric air. These proportions are found to be the same at all heights hitherto attained by man. The air is an elastic fluid resisting pressure in every direction, and is subject to the law of gravitation. As the space in the top of the tube of a barometer is a vacuum, the column of mercury suspended by the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the cistern is a measure of its weight. Consequently every variation in the density occasions a corresponding rise or fall in the barometrical column. The pressure of the atmosphere is about fifteen pounds on every square inch; so that the surface of the whole globe sustains a weight of 11,449,000,000 hundreds of millions of pounds. Shell-fish which have the power of producing a vacuum, adhere to the rocks by a pressure of fifteen pounds upon every square inch of contact.

Since the atmosphere is both elastic and heavy, its density necessarily diminishes in ascending above the surface of the earth; for each stratum of air is compressed only by the weight above it. Therefore the upper strata are less dense, because they are less compressed than those below them. Whence it is easy to show, supposing the temperature to be constant, that if the heights above the earth be taken in increasing arithmetical progression—that is, if they increase by equal quantities as by a foot or a mile, the densities of the strata of air, or the heights of the barometer which are proportionate to them, will decrease in geometrical progression. For example, at the level of the sea if the mean height of the barometer be 29·922 inches, at the height of 18,000 feet it will be 14·961 inches or one half as great; at the height of 36,000 feet, it will be one fourth as great; at 54,000 feet, it will be one eighth, and so on, which affords a method of measuring the heights of mountains with considerable accuracy, and would be very simple, if the decrease in the density of the air were exactly according to the preceding law. But it is modified by several circumstances and chiefly by changes of temperature, because heat dilates the air and cold contracts it, varying $\frac{1}{485}$ of the whole bulk when at 32°, for every degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Experience shows that the heat of the air decreases as the height above the surface of the earth increases. And it appears from recent investigations, that the mean temperature of space is 58° below the zero point of Fahrenheit, which would probably be the temperature of the surface of the earth also were it not for the non-conducting power of the air, whence it is enabled to retain the heat of the sun's rays which the earth imbibes and radiates in all directions. The decrease in heat is very irregular; each authority gives a different estimate; probably because the decrease varies with the latitude as well as the height, and something is due also to local circumstances. But from the mean of five different statements, it seems to be about one degree for every 334 feet, which is the cause of the severe cold and eternal snows on the summits of the Alpine chains. Of the various methods of computing heights from barometrical measurements, that of Mr. Ivory has the advantage of combining accuracy with the greatest simplicity. Indeed the accuracy with which the heights of mountains can be obtained by this method is very remarkable. Capt. Smyth, R. N. and Sir John Herschel measured the height of Etna by the barometer without any communication and in different years; Capt. Smyth made it 10,874 feet, and Sir John Herschel 10,873; the difference being only one foot. In consequence of the diminished pressure of the atmosphere, water boils at a lower temperature on the mountain tops than in the valleys, which induced Fahrenheit to propose this mode of observation as a method of ascertaining their heights. But although an instrument was constructed for that purpose by Archdeacon Wollaston it does not appear to have been much employed.

The atmosphere when in equilibrio is an ellipsoid flattened at the poles from its rotation with the earth. In that state its strata are of uniform density at equal heights above the level of the sea, and it is sensibly of finite extent whether it consists of particles infinitely divisible or not. On the latter hypothesis it must really be finite, and even if its particles be infinitely divisible it is known by experience to be of extreme tenuity at very small heights. The barometer rises in proportion to the superincumbent pressure. At the level of the sea in the latitude of 45° and at the temperature of melting ice, the mean height of the barometer being 29·922 inches, the density of air is to the density of a similar volume of mercury as 1 to 10477·9. Consequently the height of the atmosphere supposed to be of uniform density would be about 4·95 miles. But as the density decreases upwards in geometrical progression it is considerably higher, probably about fifty miles; at that height it must be of extreme tenuity, for the decrease in density is so rapid that three fourths of all the air contained in the atmosphere is within four miles of the earth ; and, as its superficial extent is 200 millions of square miles, its relative thickness is less than that of a sheet of paper when compared with its breadth. The air even on mountain tops is sufficiently rare to diminish the intensity of sound, to affect respiration, and to occasion a loss of muscular strength. The blood burst from the lips and ears of M. de Humboldt as he ascended the Andes; and he experienced the same difficulty in kindling and maintaining a fire at great heights which Marco Polo the Venetian felt on the mountains of Central Asia. M. Gay-Lussac and M. Biot ascended in a balloon to the height of 4·36 miles, which is the greatest elevation that man has attained, and they suffered greatly from the rarity of the air. It is true that at the height of thirty-seven miles, the atmosphere is still dense enough to reflect the rays of the sun when 18° below the horizon; but the tails of comets show that extremely attenuated matter is capable of reflecting light. And although, at the height of fifty miles, the bursting of the meteor of 1783 was heard on earth like the report of a cannon, it only proves the immensity of the explosion of a mass half a mile in diameter, which could produce a sound capable of penetrating air three thousand times more rare than that we breathe. But even these heights are extremely small when compared with the radius of the earth.

The expansion of the atmosphere from the heat of the sun occasions diurnal variations in the height of the barometer. There are nocturnal oscillations also as regular as those of the day, though not to the same extent.

The sun and moon disturb the equilibrium of the atmosphere by their attraction, producing oscillations similar to those in the ocean, which ought to occasion periodic variations in the heights of the barometer. These, however, are so extremely small, that their existence in latitudes far removed from the equator is doubtful. M. Arago has lately been even led to conclude that the barometrical variations corresponding to the phases of the moon are the effects of some special cause totally different from attraction, of which the nature and mode of action are unknown. La Place seems to think that the flux and reflux distinguishable at Paris may be occasioned by the rise and fall of the ocean, which forms a variable base to so great a portion of the atmosphere. M. Daussy has ascertained that the height of high water at Brest varies inversely as the rise or fall of the barometer, but it remains to be shown whether the re-action of the ocean has any sensible effect on the atmosphere.

The attraction of the sun and moon has no perceptible influence on the trade winds. The heat of the sun occasions these aërial currents by rarefying the air at the equator, which causes the cooler and more dense part of the atmosphere to rush along the surface of the earth to the equator, while that which is heated is carried along the higher strata to the poles, forming two counter currents in the direction of the meridian. But the rotatory velocity of the air corresponding to its geographical position decreases towards the poles. In approaching the equator it must therefore revolve more slowly than the corresponding parts of the earth, and the bodies on the surface of the earth must strike against it with the excess of their velocity, and by its re-action, they will meet with a resistance contrary to their motion of rotation. So that the wind will appear to a person supposing himself to be at rest, to blow in a direction nearly though not altogether contrary to the earth's rotation; because these currents will still retain a part of their northerly and southerly impetus, which, combining with their deficiency of rotatory velocity, will make them appear to blow from the north-east on one side of the equator and from the south-east on the other, which is the general direction of the trade winds. But they are modified both in intensity and direction by the seasons, by the neighbourhood of continents, and by the nature of the soil, so that the phenomena are not the same in both hemispheres. These winds, however, are not felt at all under the line, because the easterly tendency of the two great polar currents is gradually diminished as they approach the equator by the friction of the earth, which slowly imparts a portion of its rotatory velocity to them as they pass along, and when they meet in the equator they destroy one another's impetus. The equator does not exactly coincide with the line which separates the trade winds north and south of it. That line of separation depends upon the total difference of heat in the two hemispheres, arising from the distribution of land and water, and other causes.

The polar currents from defect of rotatory velocity tend, by their friction near the equator, to diminish the velocity of the earth's rotation; while, on the contrary, the equatorial or upper currents carry their excess of rotatory velocity north and south. And as they occasionally come to the surface in their passage to the poles, they act on the earth by their friction as a strong south-west wind in the northern hemisphere, and as a north-west wind in the southern. In this manner the equilibrinm of rotation is maintained. Sir John Herschel ascribes to this cause the western and south-western gales so prevalent in our latitudes, and also the west winds which are so constant in the North Atlantic.

There are many proofs of the existence of the counter currents above the trade winds. On the Peak of Teneriffe the prevailing winds are from the west. The ashes of the volcano of St. Vincent's, in the year 1812, were carried to windward as far as the island of Barbadoes by the upper current. The captain of a Bristol ship declared that on that occasion dust from St. Vincent's fell to the depth of five inches on the deck at the distance of 500 miles to the eastward. Light clouds have frequently been seen moving rapidly from west to east at a very great height above the trade winds, which were sweeping along the surface of the ocean in a contrary direction. Rains, clouds, and nearly all the other atmospheric phenomena occur below the height of 18,000 feet, and generally much nearer to the surface of the earth. They are owing to currents of air running upon each other in horizontal strata, and differing in their electric state, in temperature and moisture, as well as in velocity and direction.

Hurricanes, tornados, waterspouts, and similar phenomena, are occasioned by currents of wind rushing with great velocity in circuits of greater or less extent. In the West Indian hurricanes the great mass of air which forms the storm whirls in a horizontal circuit round a vertical or slightly inclined axis of rotation, which moves forward with the whole body of the storm at a rapid rate, travelling often 500 miles in a day. It was noted in the hurricane at Barbadoes, in the year 1831, that the trees near the southern coast of the island, which were rooted up by the violence of the wind in the earlier part of the storm, lay from north-north-west to south-south-east, while in other parts of the island they lay in a contrary direction, having been prostrated in the latter part of the gale which blew the opposite way.

Waterspouts are occasioned by small whirlwinds, which always have their origin at a great distance from that part of the sea from which the spout begins to rise where it is generally calm. The whirl of the air begins in the clouds, and extending downward to the sea, causes the

to ascend in a spiral by the impulse of the centri-
force. When waterspouts have a progressive motion,
ortex of air in the cloud above must move with the
velocity, otherwise the spouts break, which frequently
ens.

SECTION XVI.

SOUND. — PROPAGATION OF SOUND ILLUSTRATED BY A FIELD OF STANDING CORN. — NATURE OF WAVES. — PROPAGATION OF SOUND THROUGH THE ATMOSPHERE. — INTENSITY. — NOISES. — A MUSICAL SOUND. — QUALITY. — PITCH. — EXTENT OF HUMAN HEARING. — VELOCITY OF SOUND IN AIR, WATER, AND SOLIDS. — CAUSES OF THE OBSTRUCTION OF SOUND. — LAW OF ITS INTENSITY. — REFLECTION OF SOUND. — ECHOS. — THUNDER. — REFRACTION OF SOUND. — INTERFERENCE OF SOUNDS.

ONE of the most important uses of the atmosphere is the conveyance of sound. Without the air deathlike silence would prevail through nature, for in common with all substances it has a tendency to impart vibrations to bodies in contact with it. Therefore undulations received by the air, whether it be from a sudden impulse such as an explosion or the vibrations of a musical chord, are propagated in every direction, and produce the sensation of sound upon the auditory nerves. A bell rung under the exhausted receiver of an airpump is inaudible, which shows that the atmosphere is really the medium of sound. In the small undulations of deep water in a calm, the vibrations of the liquid particles are made in the vertical plane, that is up and down, or at right angles to the direction of the transmission of the waves. But the vibrations of the particles of air which produce sound differ from these, being performed in the same direction in which the waves of sound travel. The propagation of sound may be illustrated by a field of corn agitated by the wind. However irregular the motion of the corn may seem on a superficial view, it will be found if the intensity of the wind be constant, that the waves are all precisely similar and equal, and that all are separated by equal intervals and move in equal times.

A sudden blast depresses each ear equally and succesively in the direction of the wind, but in consequence of he elasticity of the stalks and the force of the impulse, ach ear not only rises again as soon as the pressure is emoved, but bends back nearly as much in the contrary irection, and then continues to oscillate backwards and orwards in equal times, like a pendulum to a less and ess extent, till the resistance of the air puts a stop to the motion. These vibrations are the same for every individual ear of corn. Yet as their oscillations do not all commence at the same time, but successively, the ears will have a variety of positions at any one instant. Some of the advancing ears will meet others in their returning vibrations, and as the times of oscillation are equal for all, they will be crowded together at regular intervals. Between these there will occur equal spaces, where the ears will be few, in consequence of being bent in opposite directions; and at other equal intervals they will be in their natural upright positions. So that over the whole field there will be a regular series of condensations and rarefactions among the ears of corn, separated by equal intervals where they will be in their natural state of density. In consequence of these changes the field will be marked by an alternation of bright and dark bands. Thus the successive waves which fly over the corn with the speed of the wind, are totally distinct from, and entirely independent of the extent of the oscillations of each individual ear, though both take place in the same direction. The length of a wave is equal to the space between two ears precisely in the same state of motion, or which are moving similarly, and the time of the vibration of each ear is equal to that which elapses between the arrival of two successive waves at the same point. The only difference between the undulations of a corn-field and those of the air which produce sound is, that each ear of corn is set in motion by an external cause, and is uninfluenced by the motion of the rest; whereas in air, which is a compressible and elastic fluid, when one particle begins to oscillate, it communicates its vibrations to the surrounding particles, which transmit them to those adjacent, and so on continually. Hence from the successive vibrations of the particles of air, the same regular condensations and rarefactions take place as in the field of corn, producing waves throughout the whole mass of air, though each molecule like each individual ear of corn never moves far from its state of rest. The small waves of a liquid and the undulations of the air like waves in the corn, are evidently not real masses moving in the direction in which they are advancing, but merely outlines, motions, or forms rushing along, and comprehending all the particles of an undulating fluid which are at once in a vibratory state. It is thus that an impulse given to any one point of the atmosphere is successively propagated in all directions, in waves diverging as from the centre of a sphere to greater and greater distances but with decreasing intensity, in consequence of the increasing number of particles of inert matter which the force has to move; like the waves formed in still water by a falling stone which are propagated circularly all around the centre of disturbance.[1] These successive spherical waves are only the repercussions of the condensations and motions of the first particles to which the impulse was given.

The intensity of sound depends upon the violence and extent of the initial vibrations of air; but whatever they may be, each undulation when once formed can only be transmitted straight forwards, and never returns back again unless when reflected by an opposing obstacle. The vibrations of the aërial molecules are always extremely small, whereas the waves of sound vary from a few inches to several feet. The various musical instruments, the human voice and that of animals, the singing of birds, the hum of insects, the roar of the cataract, the whistling of the wind and the other nameless peculiarities of sound, at once show an infinite variety in the modes of aërial vibration, and the astonishing acuteness and delicacy of the ear thus capable of appreciating the minutest differences in the laws of molecular oscillation.

---

[1] Note 156.

All mere noises are occasioned by irregular impulses communicated to the ear, and if they be short, sudden, and repeated beyond a certain degree of quickness, the ear loses the intervals of silence and the sound appears continuous. Still such sounds will be mere noise: in order to produce a musical sound, the impulses and consequently the undulations of the air must be all exactly similar in duration and intensity, and must recur after exactly equal intervals of time. If a blow be given to the nearest of a series of broad, flat, and equidistant palisades set edgewise in a line direct from the ear, each palisade will repeat or echo the sound; and these echos returning to the ear at successive equal intervals of time will produce a musical note. The quality of a musical note depends upon the abruptness, and its intensity upon the violence and extent of the original impulse. In the theory of harmony the only property of sound taken into consideration is the pitch, which varies with the rapidity of the vibrations. The grave or low tones are produced by very slow vibrations which increase in frequency as the note becomes more acute. Very deep tones are not heard by all alike, and Dr. Wollaston, who made a variety of experiments on the sense of hearing, found that many people though not at all deaf are quite insensible to the cry of the bat or the cricket, while to others it is painfully shrill. From this he concluded that human hearing is limited to about nine octaves, extending from the lowest note of the organ to the highest known cry of insects; and he observes with his usual originality that, "as there is nothing in the nature of the atmosphere to prevent the existence of vibrations incomparably more frequent than any of which we are conscious, we may imagine that animals like the Grylli, whose powers appear to commence nearly where ours terminate, may have the faculty of hearing still sharper sounds which we do not know to exist, and that there may be other insects hearing nothing in common with us, but endowed with a power of exciting, and a sense which perceives vibrations of the same nature indeed, as those which constitute our ordinary sounds, but so remote that the animals who perceive them may be said to possess another sense, agreeing with our own solely in the medium by which it is excited."

M. Savart, so well known for the number and beauty of his researches in acoustics, has proved that a high note of a given intensity being heard by some ears and not by others, must not be attributed to its pitch but to its feebleness. His experiments and those more recently made by Professor Wheatstone show, that if the pulses could be rendered sufficiently powerful, it would be difficult to fix a limit to human hearing at either end of the scale. M. Savart had a wheel made about nine inches in diameter with 360 teeth set at equal distances round its rim, so that while in motion each tooth successively hit on a piece of card. The tone increased in pitch with the rapidity of the rotation, and was very pure when the number of strokes did not exceed three or four thousand in a second, but beyond that it became feeble and indistinct. With a wheel of a larger size a much higher tone could be obtained, because the teeth being wider apart the blows were more intense and more separated from one another. With 720 teeth on a wheel thirty-two inches in diameter, the sound produced by 12,000 strokes in a second was audible, which corresponds to 24,000 vibrations of a musical chord. So that the human ear can appreciate a sound which only lasts the 24,000th part of a second. This note was distinctly heard by M. Savart and by several people who were present, which convinced him that with another apparatus, still more acute sounds might be rendered audible.

For the deep tones M. Savart employed a bar of iron, two feet eight inches long, about two inches broad, and half an inch in thickness, which revolved about its centre as if its arms were the spokes of a wheel. When such a machine rotates it impresses a motion on the air similar to its own, and when a thin board or card is brought close to its extremities, the current of air is momentarily interrupted at the instant each arm of the bar passes before the card, it is compressed above the card and dilated below; but the instant the spoke has passed a rush of air to restore equilibrium makes a kind of explosion, and when these succeed each other rapidly, a musical note is produced of a pitch proportional to the velocity of the revolution. When M. Savart turned this bar slowly a succession of single beats was heard; as the velocity became greater the sound was only a rattle; but as soon as it was sufficient to give eight beats in a second, a very deep musical note was distinctly audible corresponding to sixteen single vibrations in a second, which is the lowest that has hitherto been produced. When the velocity of the bar was much increased the intensity of the sound was hardly bearable. The spokes of a revolving wheel produce the sensation of sound, on the very same principle that a burning stick whirled round gives the impression of a luminous circle. The vibrations excited in the organ of hearing by one beat have not ceased before another impulse is given. Indeed it is indispensable that the impressions made upon the auditory nerves should encroach upon each other in order to produce a full and continued note. On the whole, M. Savart has come to the conclusion, that the most acute sounds would be heard with as much ease as those of a lower pitch, if the duration of the sensation produced by each pulse could be diminished proportionally to the augmentation of the number of pulses in a given time; and on the contrary, if the duration of the sensation produced by each pulse could be increased in proportion to their number in a given time, that the deepest tones would be as audible as any of the others.

The velocity of sound is uniform and independent of the nature, extent, and intensity of the primitive disturbance. Consequently sounds of every quality and pitch travel with equal speed. The smallest difference in their velocity is incompatible either with harmony or melody, for notes of different pitches and intensities sounded together at a little distance, would arive at the ear in different times. A rapid succession of notes would in this case produce confusion and discord. But as the rapidity with which sound is transmitted depends upon the elasticity of the medium through which it has to pass, whatever tends to increase the elasticity of the air must also accelerate the motion of sound. On that account its velocity is greater in warm than in cold weather, supposing the pressure of the atmosphere constant. In dry air at the freezing temperature, sound travels at the rate of 1090 feet in a second, and for any higher temperature one foot must be added for every degree of the thermometer above 32°; hence at 62° of Fahrenheit its speed in a second is 1120 feet, or 765 miles an hour, which is about three fourths of the diurnal velocity of the earth's equator. Since all the phenomena of the transmission of sound are simple consequences of the physical properties of the air, they have been predicted and computed rigorously by the laws of mechanics. It was found, however, that the velocity of sound determined by observation, exceeded what it ought to have been theoretically by 173 feet, or about one sixth of the whole amount. La Place suggested that this discrepancy might arise from the increased elasticity of the air in consequence of a developement of latent heat[1] during the undulations of sound, and calculation confirmed the accuracy of his views. The aërial molecules being suddenly compressed give out their latent heat; and as air is too bad a conductor to carry it rapidly off, it occasions a momentary and local rise of temperature which increasing the consecutive expansion of the air, causes a still greater developement of heat; and as it exceeds that which is absorbed in the next rarefaction the air becomes yet warmer, which favours the transmission of sound. Analysis gives the true velocity of sound in terms of the elevation of temperature that a mass of air is capable of communicating to itself, by the disengagement of its own latent heat when suddenly compressed in a given ratio. This change of temperature however cannot be obtained directly by experiment; but by inverting the problem and assuming the velocity of sound as given by experiment, it was computed that the temperature of a mass of air is raised nine tenths of a degree when the compression is equal to $\frac{1}{116}$ of its volume.

Probably all liquids are elastic though considerable force is required to compress them. Water suffers a condensation of nearly 0·0000496 for every atmosphere of pressure, and is consequently capable of conveying sound even more rapidly than air, the velocity in the former being 4708 feet in a second. A person under water hears sounds made in air feebly but those produced in water very distinctly. According to the experiments of M. Colladon the sound of a bell was conveyed under water through the Lake of Geneva to the distance of about nine miles. He also perceived that the progress of sound through water is greatly impeded by the interposition of any object such as a projecting wall; consequently sound under water resembles light in having a distinct shadow. It has much less in air, being transmitted all round buildings or other obstacles, so as to be heard in every direction, though often with a considerable diminution of intensity as when a carriage turns the corner of a street.

---

[1] Note 173.

The velocity of sound in passing through solids is in proportion to their hardness and is much greater than in air or water. A sound which takes some time in travelling through the air passes almost instantaneously along a wire six hundred feet long; consequently it is heard twice — first as communicated by the wire and afterwards through the medium of the air. The facility with which the vibrations of sound are transmitted along the grain of a log of wood is well known. Indeed they pass through iron, glass, and some kinds of wood, at the rate of 18,530 feet in a second. The velocity of sound is obstructed by a variety of circumstances, such as falling snow, fog, rain, or any other cause which disturbs the homogeneity of the medium through which it has to pass. M. de Humboldt says that it is on account of the greater homogeneity of the atmosphere during the night that sounds are then better heard than during the day, when its density is perpetually changing from partial variations of temperature. His attention was called to this subject on the plain surrounding the Mission of the Apures by the rushing noise of the great cataracts of the Oronoco, which seemed to be three times as loud by night as by day. This he illustrated by experiment. A tall glass half full of champagne cannot be made to ring as long as the effervescence lasts. In order to produce a musical note the glass together with the liquid it contains must vibrate in unison as a system, which it cannot do in consequence of the fixed air rising through the wine and disturbing its homogeneity, because the vibrations of the gas being much slower than those of the liquid the velocity of the sound is perpetually interrupted. For the same reason the transmission of sound as well as light is impeded in passing through an atmosphere of variable density. Sir John Herschel in his admirable Treatise on Sound, thus explains the phenomenon:—"It is obvious," he says, "that sound as well as light must be obstructed, stifled, and dissipated from its original direction by the mixture of air of different temperatures, and consequently elasticities; and thus the same cause which produces that extreme transparency of the air at night, which astronomers alone fully appreciate, renders it also more favourable to sound. There is no doubt, however, that the universal and dead silence, generally prevalent at night, renders our auditory nerves sensible to impressions which would otherwise escape notice. The analogy between sound and light is perfect in this as in so many other respects. In the general light of day the stars disappear. In the continual hum of voices, which is always going on by day, and which reach us from all quarters and never leave the ear time to attain complete tranquillity, those feeble sounds which catch our attention at night make no impression. The ear, like the eye, requires long and perfect repose to attain its utmost sensibility."

Many instances may be brought in proof of the strength and clearness with which sound passes over the surface of water or ice. Lieutenant Foster was able to carry on a conversation across Port Bowen harbour, when frozen, a distance of a mile and a half.

The intensity of sound depends upon the extent of the excursions of the fluid molecules, on the energy of the transient condensations and dilatations, and on the greater or less number of particles which experience these effects. We estimate that intensity by the impetus of these fluid molecules on our organs which is consequently as the square of the velocity, and not by their inertia, which is as the simple velocity. Were the latter the case there would be no sound, because the inertia of the receding waves of air would destroy the equal and opposite inertia of those advancing; whence it may be concluded that the intensity of sound diminishes inversely as the square of the distance from its origin. In a tube, however, the force of sound does not decay as in open air, unless perhaps by friction against the sides. M. Biot found from a number of highly interesting experiments made on the pipes of the aqueducts in Paris, that a continued conversation could be carried on in the lowest possible whisper, through a cylindrical tube about 3120 feet long, the time of transmission through that space being 2·79 seconds. In most cases sound diverges in all directions so as to occupy at any one time a spherical surface; but Dr. Young has shown that there are exceptions, as for example when a flat surface vibrates only in one direction. The sound is then most intense when the ear is at right angles to the surface, whereas it is scarcely audible in a direction precisely perpendicular to its edge. In this case it is impossible that the whole of the surrounding air can be affected in the same manner, since the particles behind the sounding surface must be moving towards it, whenever the particles before it are retreating. Hence in one half of the surrounding sphere of air its motions are retrograde, while in the other half they are direct; consequently at the edges where these two portions meet, the motions of the air will neither be retrograde nor direct, and therefore it must be at rest.

It appears from theory as well as daily experience, that sound is capable of reflection from surfaces[1] according to the same laws as light. Indeed any one who has observed the reflection of the waves from a wall on the side of a river after the passage of a steam-boat, will have a perfect idea of the reflection of sound and of light. As every substance in nature is more or less elastic, it may be agitated according to its own law by the impulse of a mass of undulating air; and reciprocally the surface by its re-action will communicate its undulations back again into the air. Such reflections produce echos, and as a series of them may take place between two or more obstacles, each will cause an echo of the original sound, growing fainter and fainter till it dies away; because sound like light is weakened by reflection. Should the reflecting surface be concave towards a person, the sound will converge towards him with increased intensity, which will be greater still if the surface be spherical and concentric with him. Undulations of sound diverging from one focus of an elliptical shell[1] converge in the other after reflection. Consequently a sound from the one will be heard in the other as if it were close to the ear. The rolling noise of thunder has been attributed to reverberation between different clouds, which may possibly be the case to a certain extent. Sir John Herschel is of opinion, that an intensely prolonged peal is probably owing to a combination of sounds, because the velocity of electricity being incomparably greater than that of sound, the thunder may be regarded as originating in every point of a flash of lightning at the same instant. The sound from the nearest point will arrive first, and if the flash run in a direct line from a person, the noise will come later and later from the remote points of its path in a continued roar. Should the direction of the flash be inclined, the succession of sounds will be more rapid and intense, and if the lightning describe a circular curve round a person, the sound will arrive from every point at the same instant with a stunning crash. In like manner the subterranean noises heard during earthquakes like distant thunder, may arise from the consecutive arrival at the ear of undulations propagated at the same instant from

---

[1] Note 174.

[1] Note 175.

nearer and more remote points; or if they originate in the same point, the sound may come by different routes through strata of different densities.

Sounds under water are heard very distinctly in the air immediately above; but the intensity decays with great rapidity as the observer goes farther off, and is altogether inaudible at the distance of two or three hundred yards. So that waves of sound like those of light in passing from a dense to a rare medium, are not only refracted but suffer total reflection at very oblique incidences.[1]

The laws of interference extend also to sound. It is clear that two equal and similar musical strings will be in unison, if they communicate the same number of vibrations to the air in the same time. But if two such strings be so nearly in unison, that one performs a hundred vibrations in a second, and the other a hundred and one in the same period — during the first few vibrations, the two resulting sounds will combine to form one of double the intensity of either, because the aërial waves will sensibly coincide in time and place; but one will gradually gain on the other till at the fiftieth vibration it will be half an oscillation in advance. Then the waves of air which produce the sound being sensibly equal, but the receding part of the one coinciding with the advancing part of the other, they will destroy one another and occasion an instant of silence. The sound will be renewed immediately after, and will gradually increase till the hundredth vibration, when the two waves will combine to produce a sound double the intensity of either. These intervals of silence and greatest intensity called beats, will recur every second; but if the notes differ much from one another the alternations will resemble a rattle; and if the strings be in perfect unison there will be no beats since there will be no interference. Thus by interference is meant the co-existence of two undulations in which the lengths of the waves are the same. And as the magnitude of an undulation may be diminished by the addition of another transmitted in the same direction, it follows that one undulation may be absolutely destroyed by another when waves of the same length are transmitted in the same direction, provided that the maxima of the undulations are equal and that one follows the other by half the length of a wave. A tuning-fork affords a good example of interference. When that instrument vibrates, its two branches alternately recede from and approach one another, each communicates its vibrations to the air and a musical note is the consequence. If the fork be held upright about a foot from the ear and turned round its axis while vibrating, at every quarter revolution the sound will scarcely be heard, while at the intermediate points it will be strong and clear. This phenomenon arises from the interference of the undulations of air coming from the two branches of the fork. When the two branches coincide, or when they are at equal distances from the ear the waves of air combine to reinforce each other; but at the quadrants where the two branches are at unequal distances from the ear, the lengths of the waves differ by half an undulation and consequently destroy one another.

---

[1] Note 184.

SECTION XVII.

VIBRATION OF MUSICAL STRINGS. — HARMONIC SOUNDS. — NODES. — VIBRATION OF AIR IN WIND-INSTRUMENTS. — VIBRATION OF SOLIDS. — VIBRATING PLATES. — BELLS. — HARMONY. — SOUNDING BOARDS. — FORCED VIBRATIONS. — RESONANCE. — SPEAKING MACHINES.

When the particles of elastic bodies are suddenly disturbed by an impulse, they return to their natural position by a series of isochronous vibrations, whose rapidity, force, and permanency depend upon the elasticity, the form, and the mode of aggregation which unites the particles of the body. These oscillations are communicated to the air, and on account of its elasticity they excite alternate condensations and dilatations in the strata of the fluid nearest to the vibrating body: from thence they are propagated to a distance. A string or wire stretched between two pins, when drawn aside and suddenly let go will vibrate till its own rigidity and the resistance of the air reduce it to rest. These oscillations may be rotatory, in every plane, or confined to one plane according as the motion is communicated. In the piano-forte, where the strings are struck by a hammer at one extremity, the vibrations probably consist of a bulge running to and fro from end to end. Different modes of vibration may be obtained from the same sonorous body. Suppose a vibrating string to give the lowest C of the piano-forte which is the fundamental note of the string; if it be lightly touched exactly in the middle so as to retain that point at rest, each half will then vibrate twice as fast as the whole but in opposite directions; the ventral or bulging segments will be alternately above and below the natural position of the string, and the resulting note will be the octave above C. When a point at a third of the length of the string is kept at rest, the vibrations will be three times as fast as those of the whole string and will give the twelfth above C. When the point of rest is one fourth of the whole, the oscillations will be four times as fast as those of the fundamental note, and will give the double octave; and so on. These acute sounds are called the harmonics of the fundamental note. It is clear from what has been stated, that the string thus vibrating could not give these harmonics spontaneously unless it divided itself at its aliquot parts into two, three, four, or more segments in opposite states of vibration separated by points actually at rest. In proof of this pieces of paper placed on the string at the half, third, fourth, or other aliquot points according to the corresponding harmonic sound, will remain on it during its vibration, but will instantly fly off from any of the intermediate points. The points of rest called the nodal points of the string, are a mere consequence of the law of interferences. For if a rope fastened at one end be moved to and fro at the other extremity so as to transmit a succession of equal waves along it, they will be successively reflected when they arrive at the other end of the rope by the fixed point, and in returning they will occasionally interfere with the advancing waves; and as these opposite undulations will at certain points destroy one another, the point of the rope in which this happens will remain at rest. Thus a series of nodes and ventral segments will be produced, whose number will depend upon the tension and the frequency of the alternate motions communicated to the movable end. So when a string fixed at both ends is put in motion by a sudden blow at any point of it, the primitive impulse divides itself into two pulses running opposite ways, which are each totally reflected at the extremities, and running back again along the whole length are again reflected at the other ends. And thus they will continue to run backwards and forwards crossing one another at each traverse, and occasionally interfering, so as to produce nodes; so that the motion of a string fastened at both ends consists of a wave or pulse, continually doubled back on itself by reflection at the fixed extremities.

Harmonics generally co-exist with the fundamental sound in the same vibrating body. If one of the lowest strings of the piano-forte be struck, an attentive ear will not only hear the fundamental note, but will detect all the others sounding along with it, though with less and less intensity as their pitch becomes higher. According to the law of co-existing undulations, the whole string and each of its aliquot parts are in different and independent states of vibration at the same time; and as all the resulting notes are heard simultaneously, not only the air but the ear also vibrates in unison with each at the same instant.[1]

Harmony consists in an agreeable combination of sounds. When two chords perform their vibrations in the same time, they are in unison. But when their vibrations are so related as to have a common period after a few oscillations they produce concord. Thus when the vibrations of two strings bear a very simple relation to each other, as where one of them makes two, three, four, &c. vibrations in the time the other makes one; or if it accomplishes three, four, &c. vibrations while the other makes two, the result is a concord which is the more perfect the shorter the common period. In discords, on the contrary, the beats are distinctly audible which produces a disagreeable and harsh effect, because the vibrations do not bear a simple relation to one another, as where one of two strings makes eight vibrations while the other accomplishes fifteen. The pleasure afforded by harmony is attributed by Dr. Young to the love of order, and to a predilection for a regular repetition of sensations natural to the human mind, which is gratified by the perfect regularity and rapid recurrence of the vibra-

---

[1] Note 176.

The love of poetry and dancing he conceives to
in some degree from the rhythm of the one and the
arity of the motions in the other.

blast of air passing over the open end of a tube as
the reeds in Pan's pipes; over a hole in one side as
e flute; or through the aperture called a reed with
xible tongue as in the clarinet, puts the internal
n of air into longitudinal vibrations by the alternate
nsations and rarefactions of its particles. At the same
the column spontaneously divides itself into nodes
een which the air also vibrates longitudinally, but with
idity inversely proportional to the length of the divi-
, giving the fundamental note or one of its harmonics.
nodes are produced on the principle of interferences
e reflection of the longitudinal undulations of the air
e ends of the pipe as in the musical string, only that
e case the undulations are longitudinal and in the
transverse.

pipe either open or shut at both ends when sounded
tes entire, or divides itself spontaneously into two,
, four, &c. segments separated by nodes. The whole
n gives the fundamental note by waves or vibra-
of the same length with the pipe. The first har-
c is produced by waves half as long as the tube;
econd harmonic by waves a third as long, and so on.
harmonic segments in an open and shut pipe are the
in number but differently placed. In a shut pipe
wo ends are nodes, but in an open pipe there is half a
ent at each extremity, because the air at these points
ither rarefied nor condensed, being in contact with
which is external. If one of the ends of the open pipe
osed its fundamental note will be an octave lower,
ir will now divide itself into three, five, seven, &c.
ents; and the wave producing its fundamental note
e twice as long as the pipe, so that it will be doubled

back.[1] All these notes may be produced separately, by varying the intensity of the blast. Blowing steadily and gently, the fundamental note will sound; when the force of the blast is increased, the note will all at once start up an octave; when the intensity of the wind is augmented, the twelfth will be heard, and by continuing to increase the force of the blast the other harmonics may be obtained, but no force of wind will produce a note intermediate between these. The harmonics of a flute may be obtained in this manner, from the lowest C or D upwards, without altering the fingering, merely by increasing the intensity of the blast, and altering the form of the lips. Pipes of the same dimensions, whether of lead, glass, or wood, give the same tone as to pitch under the same circumstances, which shows that the air alone produces the sound.

Metal springs fastened at one end, when forcibly bent, endeavour to return to rest by a series of vibrations, which give very pleasing tones, as in musical boxes. Various musical instruments have recently been constructed, consisting of metallic springs thrown into vibration by a current of air. Among the most perfect of these are Mr. Wheatstones's Symphonion, Concertina, and Æolian Organ, instruments of different effects and capabilities, but all possessing considerable execution and expression.

The Syren is an ingenious instrument, devised by M. Cagniard de la Tour, for ascertaining the number of pulsations in a second corresponding to each pitch: the notes are produced by jets of air passing through small apertures arranged at regular distances in a circle on the side of a box, before which a disc revolves pierced with the same number of holes. During a revolution of the disc the currents are alternately intercepted and allowed to pass as many times as there are apertures in it, and a sound is produced whose pitch depends on the velocity of rotation.

---

[1] Note 177.

A glass or metallic rod, when struck at one end, or rubbed in the direction of its length with a wet finger, vibrates longitudinally like a column of air, by the alternate condensation and expansion of its constituent particles, producing a clear and beautiful musical note of a high pitch, on account of the rapidity with which these substances transmit sound. Rods, surfaces, and, in general, all undulating bodies, resolve themselves into nodes. But in surfaces, the parts which remain at rest during their vibrations are lines, which are curved or plane according to the substance, its form, and the mode of vibration. If a little fine dry sand be strewed over the surface of a plate of glass or metal, and if undulations be excited by drawing the bow of a violin across its edge, it will emit a musical sound, and the sand will immediately arrange itself in the nodal lines, where alone it will accumulate and remain at rest, because the segments of the surface on each side will be in different states of vibration, the one being elevated while the other is depressed, and as these two motions meet in the nodal lines, they neutralise one another. These lines vary in form and position with the part where the bow is drawn across, and the point by which the plate is held. The motion of the sand shows in what direction the vibrations take place. If they be perpendicular to the surface, the sand will be violently tossed up and down, till it finds the points of rest. If they be tangential, the sand will only creep along the surface to the nodal lines. Sometimes the undulations are oblique, or compounded of both the preceding. If a bow be drawn across one of the angles of a square plate of glass or metal held firmly by the centre, the sand will arrange itself in two straight lines parallel to the sides of the plate, and crossing in the centre so as to divide it into four equal squares, whose motions will be contrary to each other. Two of the diagonal squares will make their excursions on one side of the plate, while the other two make their vibrations on the other side of it. This mode of vibration produces the lowest tone of the plate.[1] If the plate be still held by the centre, and the bow applied to the middle of one of the sides, the vibrations will be more rapid, and the tone will be a fifth higher than in the preceding case; now the sand will arrange itself from corner to corner, and will divide the plate into four equal triangles, each pair of which will make their excursions on opposite sides of the plate. The nodal lines and pitch vary not only with the point where the bow is applied, but with the point by which the plate is held, which being at rest, necessarily determines the direction of one of the quiescent lines. The forms assumed by the sand in square plates are very numerous, corresponding to all the various modes of vibration. The lines in circular plates are even more remarkable for their symmetry, and upon them the forms assumed by the sand may be classed in three systems. The first is the diametrical system, in which the figures consist of diameters dividing the circumference of the plate into equal parts, each of which is in a different state of vibration from those adjacent. Two diameters, for example, crossing at right angles, divide the circumference into four equal parts; three diameters divide it into six equal parts; four divide it into eight, and so on. In a metallic plate, these divisions may amount to thirty-six or forty. The next is the concentric system, where the sand arranges itself in circles, having the same centre with the plate; and the third is the compound system, where the figures assumed by the sand are compounded of the other two, producing very complicated and beautiful forms. Galileo seems to have been the first to notice the points of rest and motion in the sounding board of a musical instrument; but to Chladni is due the whole discovery of the symmetrical forms of the nodal lines in vibrating plates.[1] Professor Wheatstone has shown, in a paper read before the Royal Society, in 1833, that all Chladni's figures, and indeed all the nodal figures of vibrating surfaces, result from very simple modes of vibration, oscillating isochronously, and superposed upon each other; the resulting figure varying with the component modes of vibration, the number of the superpositions, and the angles at which they are superposed. For example, if a square plate be vibrating so as to make the sand arrange itself in straight lines parallel to one side of the plate, and if, in addition to this, such vibrations be excited as would have caused the sand to form in lines perpendicular to the first had the plate been at rest, the combined vibrations will make the sand form in lines from corner to corner.[2]

---

[1] Note 178.

M. Savart's experiments on the vibrations of flat glass rulers are highly interesting. Let a lamina of glass 27$^{\text{in}}$·56 long, 0·59 of an inch broad, and 0·06 of an inch in thickness, be held by the edges in the middle, with its flat surface horizontal. If this surface be strewed with sand, and set in longitudinal vibration by rubbing its under surface with a wet cloth, the sand on the upper surface will arrange itself in lines parallel to the ends of the lamina, always in one or other of two systems.[3] Although the same one of the two systems will always be produced by the same plate of glass, yet among different plates of the preceding dimensions, even though cut from the same sheet side by side, one will invariably exhibit one system, and the other the other, without any visible reason for the difference. Now if the positions of these quiescent lines be marked on the upper surface, and if the plate be turned so that the lower surface becomes the upper one, the sand being strewed, and vibrations excited as before, the nodal lines will still be parallel to the ends of the lamina, but their positions will be intermediate between those of the upper surface.[1] Thus it appears that all the motions of one half of the thickness of the lamina, or ruler, are exactly contrary to those of the corresponding points of the other half. If the thickness of the lamina be increased, the other dimensions remaining the same, the sound will not vary, but the number of nodal lines will be less. When the breadth of the lamina exceeds the 0·6 of an inch, the nodal lines become curved, and are different on the two surfaces. A great variety of forms are produced by increasing the breadth and changing the form of the surface; but in all, it appears that the motions in one half of the thickness are opposed to those in the other half.

---

[1] Note 179. [2] Note 180. [3] Note 181.

M. Savart also found, by placing small paper rings round a cylindrical tube or rod, so as to rest upon it at one point only, that when the tube or rod is continually turned on its axis in the same direction, the rings slide along during the vibrations, till they come to a quiescent point, where they rest. By tracing these nodal lines he discovered that they twist in a spiral or corkscrew round rods and cylinders, making one or more turns according to the length; but at certain points, varying in number according to the mode of vibration of the rod, the screw stops, and recommences on the other side, though it is turned in a contrary direction; that is, on one side it is a right-handed screw, on the other a left.[2] The nodal lines in the interior surface of the tube are perfectly similar to those in the exterior, but they occupy intermediate positions. If a small ivory ball be put within the tube, it will follow these nodal lines when the tube is made to revolve on its axis.

All solids which ring when struck, such as bells, drinking glasses, gongs, &c., have their shape momentarily and forcibly changed by the blow, and from their elasticity, or tendency to resume their natural form, a series of undulations take place, owing to the alternate condensations and rarefactions of the particles of solid matter. These have also their harmonic tones, and consequently nodes. Indeed generally, when a rigid system of any form whatever vibrates either transversely or longitudinally, it divides itself into a certain number of parts, which perform their vibrations without disturbing one another. These parts are at every instant in alternate states of undulation; and as the points or lines where they join partake of both they remain at rest, because the opposing motions destroy one another.

---

[1] Note 182.

[2] Note 183.

The air notwithstanding its rarity, is capable of transmitting its undulations when in contact with a body susceptible of admitting and exciting them. It is thus that sympathetic undulations are excited by a body vibrating near insulated tended strings, capable of following its undulations, either by vibrating entire, or by separating themselves into their harmonic divisions. If two chords equally stretched, of which one is twice or three times longer than the other, be placed side by side, and if the shorter be sounded, its vibrations will be communicated by the air to the other, which will be thrown into such a state of vibration that it will be spontaneously divided into segments equal in length to the shorter string. When a tuning-fork receives a blow and is made to rest upon a piano-forte during its vibration, every string which either by its natural length or by its spontaneous subdivisions, is capable of executing corresponding vibrations, responds in a sympathetic note. Some one or other of the notes of an organ are generally in unison with one of the panes, or with the whole sash of a window, which consequently resounds when those notes are sounded. A peal of thunder has frequently the same effect. The sound of very large organ-pipes is generally inaudible till the air be set in motion by the undulations of some of the superior accords, and then its sound becomes extremely energetic. Recurring vibrations occasionally influence each other's periods. For example, two adjacent organ-pipes nearly in unison, may force themselves into concord; and two clocks whose rates differed considerably when separate, have been known to beat together when fixed to the same wall, and one clock has forced the pendulum of another into motion, when merely standing on the same stone pavement. These forced oscillations which correspond in their periods with those of the exciting cause, are to be traced in every department of physical science. Several instances of them have already occurred in this work. Such are the tides, which follow the sun and moon in all their motions and periods. The nutation of the earth's axis also which corresponds with the period, and represents the motion of the nodes of the moon, is again reflected back to the moon, and may be traced in the nutation of the lunar orbit. And lastly, the acceleration of the moon's mean motion represents the action of the planets on the earth reflected by the sun to the moon.

In consequence of the facility with which the air communicates undulations, all the phenomena of vibrating plates may be exhibited by sand strewed on paper or parchment, stretched over a harmonica glass or large bell-shaped tumbler. In order to give due tension to the paper or vellum, it must be wetted, stretched over the glass, gummed round the edges, allowed to dry, and varnished over to prevent changes in its tension from the humidity of the atmosphere. If a circular disc of glass be held concentrically over this apparatus, with its plane parallel to the surface of the paper, and set in vibration by drawing a bow across its edge, so as to make sand on its surface take any of Chladni's figures, the sand on the paper will assume the very same form, in consequence of the vibrations of the disc being communicated to the paper by the air. When the disc is removed slowly in a horizontal direction, the forms on the paper will correspond with those on the disc, till the distance is too great for the air to convey the vibrations.

If the disc while vibrating be gradually more and more inclined to the horizon, the figures on the paper will vary by degrees, and when the vibrating disc is perpendicular to the horizon, the sand on the paper will form into straight lines parallel to the surface of the disc, by creeping along it instead of dancing up and down. If the disc be made to turn round its vertical diameter while vibrating, the nodal lines on the paper will revolve, and exactly follow the motion of the disc. It appears from this experiment, that the motions of the aërial molecules in every part of a spherical wave, propagated from a vibrating body as a centre, are parallel to each other, and not divergent like the radii of a circle. When a slow air is played on a flute near this apparatus, each note calls up a particular form in the sand, which the next note effaces to establish its own. The motion of the sand will even detect sounds that are inaudible. By the vibrations of sand on a drum-head the besieged have discovered the direction in which a counter-mine was working. M. Savart, who made these beautiful experiments, employed this apparatus to discover nodal lines in masses of air. He found that the air of a room, when thrown into undulations by the continued sound of an organ-pipe, or by any other means, divides itself into masses separated by nodal curves of double curvature, such as spirals, on each side of which the air is in opposite states of vibration. He even traced these quiescent lines going out at an open window, and for a considerable distancce in the open air. The sand is violently agitated where the undulations of the air are greatest, and remains at rest in the nodal lines. M. Savart observed, that when he moved his head away from a quiescent line towards the right the sound appeared to come from the right, and when he moved it towards the left the sound seemed to come from the left, because the molecules of air are in different states of motion on each side of the quiescent line.

A musical string gives a very feeble sound when vibrating alone, on account of the small quantity of air set in motion. But when attached to a sounding board, as in the harp and piano-forte, it communicates its undulations to that surface, and from thence to every part of the instrument; so that the whole system vibrates isochronously, and by exposing an extensive undulating surface, which transmits its undulations to a great mass of air, the sound is much reinforced. The intensity is greatest when the vibrations of the string or sounding body are perpendicular to the sounding-board, and least when they are in the same plane with it. The sounding-board of the piano-forte is better disposed than that of any other stringed instrument, because the hammers strike the strings so as to make them vibrate at right angles to it. In the guitar, on the contrary, they are struck obliquely, which renders the tone feeble, unless when the sides, which also act as a sounding-board, are deep. It is evident that the sounding-board and the whole instrument are agitated at once by all the superposed vibrations excited by the simultaneous or consecutive notes that are sounded, each having its perfect effect independently of the rest. A sounding-board not only reciprocates the different degrees of pitch, but all the nameless qualities of tone. This has been beautifully illustrated by Professor Wheatstone in a series of experiments on the transmission through solid conductors of musical performances, from the harp, piano, violin, clarinet, &c. He found that all the varieties of pitch, quality, and intensity, are perfectly transmitted with their relative gradations, and may be communicated through conducting wires or rods of very considerable length, to a properly disposed sounding-board in a distant apartment. The sounds of an entire orchestra may be transmitted and reciprocated by connecting one end of a metallic rod with a sounding-board near the orchestra, so placed as to resound to all the instruments, and the other end with the sounding-board of a harp, piano, or guitar, in a remote apartment. Professor Wheatstone observes, "The effect of this experiment is very pleasing; the sounds, indeed, have so little intensity as scarcely to be heard at a distance from the reciprocating instrument; but on placing the ear close to it, a diminutive band is heard in which all the instruments preserve their distinctive qualities, and the pianos and fortes, the crescendos and diminuendos, their relative contrasts. Compared with an ordinary band heard at a distance through the air, the effect is as a landscape seen in miniature beauty through a concave lens, compared with the same scene viewed by ordinary vision through a murky atmosphere."

Every one is aware of the reinforcement of sound by the resonance of cavities. When singing or speaking near the aperture of a wide-mouthed vessel, the intensity of some one note in unison with the air in the cavity is often augmented to a great degree. Any vessel will resound if a body vibrating the natural note of the cavity be placed opposite to its orifice, and be large enough to cover it; or at least to set a large portion of the adjacent air in motion. For the sound will be alternately reflected by the bottom of the cavity and the undulating body at its mouth. The first impulse of the undulating substance will be reflected by the bottom of the cavity, and then by the undulating body, in time to combine with the second new impulse. This reinforced sound will also be twice reflected in time to conspire with the third new impulse; and as the same process will be repeated on every new impulse, each will combine with all its echoes to reinforce the sound prodigiously. Professor Wheatstone, to whose ingenuity we are indebted for so much new and valuable information on the theory of sound, has given some very striking instances of resonance. If one of the branches of a vibrating tuning fork be brought near the embouchure of a flute, the lateral apertures of which are stopped so as to render it capable of producing the same sound as the fork, the feeble and scarcely audible sound of the fork will be augmented by the rich resonance of the column of air within the flute, and the tone will be full and clear. The sound will be found greatly to decrease by closing or opening another aperture; for the alteration in the length of the column of air renders it no longer fit perfectly to reciprocate the sound of the flute. This experiment may be made on a concert flute with a C tuning-fork. But Professor Wheatstone observes, that in this case it is generally necessary to finger the flute for B, because when blown into with the mouth, the under-lip partly covers the embouchure, which renders the sound about a semitone flatter than it would be were the embouchure entirely uncovered. He has also shown by the following experiment, that any one among several simultaneous sounds may be rendered separately audible. If two bottles be selected, and tuned by filling them with such a quantity of water as will render them unisonant with two tuning-forks which differ in pitch, on bringing both of the vibrating tuning forks to the mouth of each bottle alternately, in each case that sound only will be heard which is reciprocated by the unisonant bottle.

Several attempts have been made to imitate the articulation of the letters of the alphabet. About the year 1779, MM. Kratzenstein of St. Petersburgh, and Kempelen of Vienna, constructed instruments which articulated many letters, words, and even sentences. Mr. Willis of Cambridge has recently adapted cylindrical tubes to a reed, whose length can be varied at pleasure by sliding joints. Upon drawing out a tube while a column of air from the bellows of an organ is passing through it, the vowels are pronounced in the order, *i, e, a, o, u*. On extending the tube they are repeated after a certain interval, in the inverted order, *u, o, a, e, i*. After another interval they are obtained in the direct order, and so on. When the of the reed is very high, it is impossible to sound of the vowels, which is in perfect correspondence with uman voice, female singers being unable to pronounce *o* in their high notes. From the singular discoveries . Savart on the nature of the human voice, and the tigations of Mr. Willis on the mechanism of the x, it may be presumed that ultimately the utterance ronunciation of modern languages will be conveyed, nly to the eye but also to the ear of posterity. Had ncients possessed the means of transmitting such de- sounds, the civilised world would still have responded mpathetic notes at the distance of many ages.

SECTION XVIII.

REFRACTION. — ASTRONOMICAL REFRACTION AND ITS LAWS. — FORMATION OF TABLES OF REFRACTION. — TERRESTRIAL REFRACTION. — ITS QUANTITY. — INSTANCES OF EXTRAORDINARY REFRACTION. — REFLECTION. — INSTANCES OF EXTRAORDINARY REFLECTION. — LOSS OF LIGHT BY THE ABSORBING POWER OF THE ATMOSPHERE. — APPARENT MAGNITUDE OF SUN AND MOON IN THE HORIZON.

NOT only every thing we hear but all we see is through the medium of the atmosphere. Without some knowledge of its action upon light, it would be impossible to ascertain the position of the heavenly bodies, or even to determine the exact place of very distant objects upon the surface of the earth; for in consequence of the refractive power of the air, no distant object is seen in its true position.

All the celestial bodies appear to be more elevated than they really are; because the rays of light, instead of moving through the atmosphere in straight lines, are continually inflected towards the earth. Light passing obliquely out of a rare into a denser medium, as from vacuum into air, or from air into water, is bent or refracted from its course towards a perpendicular to that point of the denser surface where the light enters it.[1] In the same medium, the sine of the angle contained between the incident ray and the perpendicular, is in a constant ratio to the sine of the angle contained by the refracted ray and the same perpendicular; but this ratio varies with the refracting medium. The denser the medium the more the ray is bent. The barometer shows that the density of the atmosphere decreases as the height above the earth increases. Direct experiments prove that the refractive power of the air increases with its density. It follows therefore that if the temperature be uniform, the refractive power of the air is greatest at the earth's surface and diminishes upwards.

---

[1] Note 184.

A ray of light from a celestial object falling obliquely on this variable atmosphere, instead of being refracted at once from its course, is gradually more and more bent during its passage through it so as to move in a vertical curved line, in the same manner as if the atmosphere consisted of an infinite number of strata of different densities. The object is seen in the direction of a tangent to that part of the curve which meets the eye, consequently the apparent altitude[1] of the heavenly bodies is always greater than their true altitude. Owing to this circumstance, the stars are seen above the horizon after they are set, and the day is lengthened from a part of the sun being visible though he really is behind the rotundity of the earth. It would be easy to determine the direction of a ray of light through the atmosphere if the law of the density were known; but as this law is perpetually varying with the temperature, the case is very complicated. When rays pass perpendicularly from one medium into another they are not bent; and experience shows, that in the same surface, though the sines of the angles of incidence and refraction retain the same ratio, the refraction increases with the obliquity of incidence.[2] Hence it appears that the refraction is greatest at the horizon, and at the zenith there is none. But it is proved that at all heights above ten degrees, refraction varies nearly as the tangent of the angular distance of the object from the zenith, and wholly depends upon the heights of the barometer and thermometer. For the quantity of refraction at the same distance from the zenith, varies nearly as the height of the barometer, the temperature being constant; and the effect of the variation of temperature is to diminish

[1] Note 185. [2] Note 184.

the quantity of refraction by about its 480th part for every degree in the rise of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Not much reliance can be placed on celestial observations, within less than ten or twelve degrees of the horizon, on account of irregular variations in the density of the air near the surface of the earth, which are sometimes the cause of very singular phenomena. The humidity of the air produces no sensible effect on its refractive power.

Bodies, whether luminous or not, are only visible by the rays which proceed from them. As the rays must pass through strata of different densities in coming to us, it follows that with the exception of stars in the zenith, no object either in or beyond our atmosphere is seen in its true place. But the deviation is so small in ordinary cases that it causes no inconvenience, though in astronomical and trigonometrical observations due allowance must be made for the effects of refraction. Dr. Bradley's tables of refraction were formed by observing the zenith distances of the sun at his greatest declinations, and the zenith distances of the pole-star above and below the pole. The sum of these four quantities is equal to 180°, diminished by the sum of the four refractions, whence the sum of the four refractions was obtained; and from the law of the variation of refraction determined by theory, he assigned the quantity due to each altitude.[1] The mean horizontal refraction is about 35′ 6″, and at the height of forty-five degrees it is 58″·36. The effect of refraction upon the same star above and below the pole was noticed by Alhazen, a Saracen astronomer of Spain, in the ninth century, but its existence was known to Ptolemy in the second, though he was ignorant of its quantity.

The refraction of a terrestrial object is estimated differently from that of a celestial body. It is measured by the angle contained between the tangent to the curvilineal path of the ray where it meets the eye, and the straight line joining the eye and the object.[1] Near the earth's surface the path of the ray may be supposed to be circular; and the angle at the centre of the earth corresponding to this path is called the horizontal angle. The quantity of terrestrial refraction is obtained, by measuring contemporaneously the elevation of the top of a mountain above a point in the plain at its base, and the depression of that point below the top of the mountain. The distance between these two stations is the chord of the horizontal angle; and it is easy to prove that double the refraction is equal to the horizontal angle, increased by the difference between the apparent elevation and the apparent depression. Whence it appears that in the mean state of the atmosphere, the refraction is about the fourteenth part of the horizontal angle.

---

[1] Note 186.

Some very singular appearances occur from the accidental expansion or condensation of the strata of the atmosphere contiguous to the surface of the earth, by which distant objects instead of being elevated are depressed. Sometimes being at once both elevated and depressed they appear double, one of the images being direct, and the other inverted. In consequence of the upper edges of the sun and moon being less refracted than the lower, they often appear to be oval when near the horizon. The looming also or elevation of coasts, mountains, and ships, when viewed across the sea, arises from unusual refraction. A friend of the author's while standing on the plains of Hindostan, saw the whole upper chain of the Himalaya mountains start into view, from a sudden change in the density of the air, occasioned by a heavy shower after a very long course of dry and hot weather. Single and double images of objects at sea, arising from sudden changes of temperature which are not so soon communicated to the water on account of its density as to the air, occur more rarely and are of shorter duration than similar appearances on land. In 1818, Captain Scoresby, whose observations on the phenomena of the polar seas are so valuable, recognised his father's ship by its inverted image in the air, although the vessel itself was below the horizon. He afterwards found that she was seventeen miles beyond the horizon, and thirty miles distant. Two images are sometimes seen suspended in the air over a ship, one direct and the other inverted, with their topmasts or their hulls meeting, according as the inverted image is above or below the direct image.[1] Dr. Wollaston has proved that these appearances are owing to the refraction of the rays through media of different densities, by the very simple experiment of looking along a red-hot poker at a distant object. Two images are seen, one direct and another inverted, in consequence of the change induced by the heat in the density of the adjacent air. He produced the same effect by a saline or saccharine solution with water and spirit of wine floating upon it.[2]

---

[1] Note 187.

Many of the phenomena that have been ascribed to extraordinary refraction seem to be occasioned by a partial or total reflection of the rays of light at the surfaces of strata of different densities.[3] It is well known that when light falls obliquely upon the external surface of a transparent medium, as on a plate of glass or stratum of air, one portion is reflected and the other transmitted. But when light falls very obliquely upon the internal surface, the whole is reflected and not a ray is transmitted. In all cases the angles made by the incident and reflected rays with a perpendicular to the surface being equal, as the brightness of the reflected image depends on the quantity of light, those arising from total reflection must be by far the most vivid. The delusive appearance of water, so well known to African travellers and to the Arab of the desert as the Lake of the Gazelles, is ascribed to the reflection which takes place between strata of air of different densities, owing to radiation of heat from the arid sandy plains. The mirage described by Captain Mundy in his Journal of a Tour in India probably arises from this cause. "A deep precipitous valley below us, at the bottom of which I had seen one or two miserable villages in the morning, bore in the evening a complete resemblance to a beautiful lake; the vapour which played the part of water, ascending nearly half way up the sides of the vale, and on its bright surface trees and rocks being distinctly reflected. I had not been long contemplating this phenomenon, before a sudden storm came on and dropped a curtain of clouds over the scene."

---

[1] Note 183. [2] Note 189. [3] Note 184.

An occurrence which happened on the 18th of November, 1804, was probably produced by reflection. Dr. Buchan, while watching the rising sun from the cliff about a mile to the east of Brighton, at the instant the solar disc emerged from the surface of the ocean, saw the cliff on which he was standing, a windmill, his own figure and that of a friend, depicted immediately opposite to him on the sea. This appearance lasted about ten minutes, till the sun had risen nearly his own diameter above the surface of the waves. The whole then seemed to be elevated into the air and successively vanished. The rays of the sun fell upon the cliff at an incidence of 73° from the perpendicular, and the sea was covered with a dense fog many yards in height which gradually receded before the rising sun. When extraordinary refraction takes place laterally, the strata of variable density are perpendicular to the horizon, and if combined with vertical refraction, the objects are magnified as when seen through a telescope. From this cause, on the 26th of July, 1798, the cliffs of France fifty miles off, were seen as distinctly from Hastings as if they had been close at hand; and even Dieppe was said to have been visible in the afternoon.

The stratum of air in the horizon is so much thicker and more dense than the stratum in the vertical, that the sun's light is diminished 1300 times in passing through it, which enables us to look at him when setting without being dazzled. The loss of light and consequently of heat by the absorbing power of the atmosphere, increases with the obliquity of incidence. Of ten thousand rays falling on its surface, 8123 arrive at a given point of the earth if they fall perpendicularly; 7024 arrive, if the angle of direction be fifty degrees; 2831, if it be seven degrees; and only five rays will arrive through a horizontal stratum. Since so great a quantity of light is lost in passing through the atmosphere, many celestial objects may be altogether invisible from the plain, which may be seen from elevated situations. Diminished splendour, and the false estimate we make of distance from the number of intervening objects, lead us to suppose the sun and moon to be much larger when in the horizon than at any other altitude, though their apparent diameters are then somewhat less. Instead of the sudden transitions of light and darkness, the reflective power of the air adorns nature with the rosy and golden hues of the Aurora and twilight. Even when the sun is eighteen degrees below the horizon, a sufficient portion of light remains to show, that at the height of thirty miles it is still dense enough to reflect light. The atmosphere scatters the sun's rays, and gives all the beautiful tints and cheerfulness of day. It transmits the blue light in greatest abundance; the higher we ascend, the sky assumes a deeper hue; but in the expanse of space, the sun and stars must appear like brilliant specks in profound blackness.

SECTION XIX.

CONSTITUTION OF LIGHT ACCORDING TO SIR ISAAC NEWTON. — ABSORPTION OF LIGHT. — COLOURS OF BODIES. — CONSTITUTION OF LIGHT ACCORDING TO SIR DAVID BREWSTER. — FRAUNHOFER'S DARK LINES. — DISPERSION OF LIGHT. — THE ACHROMATIC TELESCOPE. — HOMOGENEOUS LIGHT. — ACCIDENTAL AND COMPLEMENTARY COLOURS. — M. PLATEAU'S EXPERIMENTS AND THEORY OF ACCIDENTAL COLOURS.

IT is impossible thus to trace the path of a sunbeam through our atmosphere without feeling a desire to know its nature, by what power it traverses the immensity of space, and the various modifications it undergoes at the surfaces and in the interior of terrestrial substances.

Sir Isaac Newton proved the compound nature of white light as emitted from the sun, by passing a sunbeam through a glass prism[1], which separating the rays by refraction, formed a spectrum or oblong image of the sun, consisting of seven colours, red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet; of which the red is the least refrangible and the violet the most. But when he re-united these seven rays by means of a lens, the compound beam became pure white as before. He insulated each coloured ray; and finding that it was no longer capable of decomposition by refraction, concluded that white light consists of seven kinds of homogeneous light, and that to the same colour the same refrangibility ever belongs, and to the same refrangibility the same colour. Since the discovery of absorbent media, however, it appears that this is not the constitution of the solar spectrum.

---

[1] Note 190.

We know of no substance that is either perfectly opaque or perfectly transparent. Even gold may be beaten so thin as to be pervious to light. On the contrary, the clearest crystal, the purest air or water, stops or absorbs its rays when transmitted, and gradually extinguishes them as they penetrate to greater depths. On this account objects cannot be seen at the bottom of very deep water, and many more stars are visible to the naked eye from the tops of mountains than from the valleys. The quantity of light that is incident on any transparent substance is always greater than the sum of the reflected and refracted rays. A small quantity is irregularly reflected in all directions by the imperfections of the polish by which we are enabled to see the surface; but a much greater portion is absorbed by the body. Bodies that reflect all the rays appear white, those that absorb them all seem black; but most substances, after decomposing the white light which falls upon them, reflect some colours and absorb the rest. A violet reflects the violet rays alone and absorbs the others. Scarlet cloth absorbs almost all the colours except red. Yellow cloth reflects the yellow rays most abundantly, and blue cloth those that are blue. Consequently colour is not a property of matter, but arises from the action of matter upon light. Thus a white riband reflects all the rays, but when dyed red the particles of the silk acquire the property of reflecting the red rays most abundantly and of absorbing the others. Upon this property of unequal absorption, the colours of transparent media depend. For they also receive their colour from their power of stopping or absorbing some of the colours of white light and transmitting others. As for example, black and red inks, though equally homogeneous, absorb different kinds of rays; and when exposed to the sun, they become heated in different degrees; while pure water seems to transmit all rays equally, and is not sensibly heated by the passing light of the sun. The rich

ark light transmitted by a smalt-blue finger-glass is not a
omogeneous colour like the blue or indigo of the spectrum,
ut is a mixture of all the colours of white light which
he glass has not absorbed. The colours absorbed are such
s mixed with the blue tint would form white light
Vhen the spectrum of seven colours is viewed through a
in plate of this glass they are all visible ; and when the
late is very thick, every colour is absorbed between the
xtreme red and the extreme violet, the interval being per-
ectly black : but if the spectrum be viewed through a
ertain thickness of the glass intermediate between the two,
t will be found that the middle of the red space, the whole
f the orange, a great part of the green, a considerable
art of the blue, a little of the indigo, and a very little of
he violet vanish, being absorbed by the blue glass ; and
at the yellow rays occupy a larger space, covering part
f that formerly occupied by the orange on one side, and
y the green on the other. So that the blue glass absorbs
he red light, which when mixed with the yellow con-
titutes orange ; and also absorbs the blue light, which
hen mixed with the yellow forms the part of the green
pace next to the yellow. Hence by absorption, green
ght is decomposed into yellow and blue, and orange light
nto yellow and red. Consequently the orange and green
ays, though incapable of decomposition by refraction, can
e resolved by absorption, and actually consist of two
ifferent colours possessing the same degree of refrangibility.
ifference of colour, therefore, is not a test of difference
f refrangibility, and the conclusion deduced by Newton
no longer admissible as a general truth. By this ana-
ysis of the spectrum, not only with blue glass but with a
ariety of coloured media, Sir David Brewster, so justly
elebrated for his optical discoveries, has proved that the
olar spectrum consists of three primary colours, red,
ellow, and blue, each of which exists throughout its

whole extent, but with different degrees of intensity in different parts; and that the superposition of these three produces all the seven hues according as each primary colour is an excess or defect. Since a certain portion of red, yellow, and blue rays constitute white light, the colour of any point of the spectrum may be considered as consisting of the predominating colour at that point mixed with white light. Consequently, by absorbing the excess of any colour at any point of the spectrum above what is necessary to form white light, such white light will appear at that point as never mortal eye looked upon before this experiment, since it possesses the remarkable property of remaining the same after any number of refractions, and of being capable of decomposition by absorption alone.

When the prism is very perfect and the sunbeam small, so that the spectrum may be received on a sheet of white paper in its utmost state of purity, it presents the appearance of a riband shaded with all the prismatic colours, having its breadth irregularly striped or subdivided by an indefinite number of dark, and sometimes black, lines. The greater number of these rayless lines are so extremely narrow that it is impossible to see them in ordinary circumstances. The best method is to receive the spectrum on the object glass of a telescope, so as to magnify them sufficiently to render them visible. This experiment may also be made, but in an imperfect manner, by viewing a narrow slit between two nearly closed window-shutters through a very excellent glass prism held close to the eye, with its refracting angle parallel to the line of light. When the spectrum is formed by the sun's rays, either direct or indirect — as from the sky, clouds, rainbow, moon, or planets — the black bands are always found to be in the same parts of the spectrum, and under all circumstances to maintain the same relative positions, breadths, and intensities. Similar dark lines are also seen in the light of the stars, in the electric light, and in the flame of combustible substances, though differently arranged, each star and each flame having a system of dark lines peculiar to itself, which remains the same under every circumstance. Dr. Wollaston and M. Fraunhofer of Munich discovered these lines deficient of rays independently of each other. M. Fraunhofer found that their number extends to nearly six hundred. There are bright lines in the solar spectrum which also maintain a fixed position. Among the dark lines M. Fraunhofer selected seven of the most remarkable, and determined their distances so accurately, that they now form standard and invariable points of reference for measuring the refractive powers of different media on the rays of light, which renders this department of optics as exact as any of the physical sciences. These lines are designated by the letters of the alphabet, beginning with B, which is in the red near the end of the spectrum; C is farther advanced in the red; D is in the orange; E, in the green; F, in the blue; G, in the indigo; and H, in the violet. By means of these fixed points, M. Fraunhofer has ascertained from prismatic observation, the refrangibility of seven of the principal rays in each of ten different substances solid and liquid. The refraction increased in all from the red to the violet end of the spectrum; but so irregularly for each ray and in each medium, that no law could be discovered. The rays that are wanting in the solar spectrum which occasion the dark lines, were supposed to be absorbed by the atmosphere of the sun. If they were absorbed by the earth's atmosphere, the very same rays would be wanting in the spectra from the light of the fixed stars, which is not the case; for it has already been stated that the position of the dark lines is not the same in spectra from starlight and from the light of the sun. The solar rays reflected from the moon and planets would most likely be modified also by their atmospheres, but they are not; for the dark lines have precisely the same positions in the spectra, from the direct and reflected light of the sun. But the annular eclipse which happened on the 15th of May, 1836, afforded Professor Forbes the means of proving that the dark lines in question cannot be attributed to the absorption of the solar atmosphere; they were neither broader nor more numerous in the spectrum formed during that phenomenon than at any other time, though the rays came only from the circumference of the sun's disc, and consequently had to traverse a greater depth of his atmosphere. We are therefore still ignorant of the cause of these rayless bands.

A sunbeam received on a screen, after passing through a small round hole in a window-shutter, appears like a round white spot; but when a prism is interposed, the beam no longer occupies the same space. It is separated into the prismatic colours, and spread over a line of considerable length, while its breadth remains the same with that of the white spot. The act of spreading or separation is called the dispersion of the coloured rays. Dispersion always takes place in the plane of refraction, and is greater as the angle of incidence is greater. It varies inversely as the length of a wave of light, and directly as its velocity; hence towards the blue end of the spectrum, where the undulations of the rays are least, the dispersion is greatest. Substances have very different dispersive powers; that is to say, the spectra formed by two equal prisms of different substances under precisely the same circumstances, are of different lengths. Thus, if a prism of flint glass and one of crown glass of equal-refracting angles, be presented to two rays of white light at equal angles, it will be found, that the space over which the coloured rays are dispersed by the flint glass is much greater than the space occupied by that produced by the crown glass; and as the quantity of dispersion depends upon the refracting angle of the prism, the angles of the two prisms may be made such, that when the prisms are placed close together with their edges turned opposite ways, they will exactly oppose each other's action, and will refract the coloured rays equally but in contrary directions, so that an exact compensation will be effected, and the light will be refracted without colour.[1] The achromatic telescope is constructed on this principle. It consists of a tube with an object-glass or lens at one end to bring the rays to a focus and form an image of the distant object, and a magnifying glass at the other end to view the image thus formed. Now it is found that the object-glass, instead of making the rays converge to one point, disperses them, and gives a confused and coloured image: but by constructing it of two lenses in contact, one of flint and the other of crown glass of certain forms and proportions, the dispersion is counteracted, and a perfectly well-defined and colourless image of the object is formed.[2] It was thought to be impossible to produce refraction without colour, till Mr. Hall, a gentleman of Worcestershire, constructed a telescope on this principle in the year 1733; and twenty-five years afterwards, the achromatic telescope was brought to perfection by Mr. Dollond, a celebrated optician in London.

A perfectly homogeneous colour is very rarely to be found, but the tints of all substances are most brilliant when viewed in light of their own colour. The red of a wafer is much more vivid in red than in white light; whereas if placed in homogeneous yellow light, it can no longer appear red, because there is not a ray of red in the yellow light. Were it not that the wafer, like all other bodies, whether coloured or not, reflects white light at its outer surface, it would appear absolutely black when placed in yellow light.

After looking steadily for a short time at a coloured object, such as a red wafer, on turning the eyes to a white substance, a green image of the wafer appears, which is called the accidental colour of red. All tints have their accidental colours: — thus the accidental colour of orange is blue; that of yellow is indigo; of green, reddish-white; of blue, orange-red; of violet, yellow; and of white, black; and *vice versâ*. When the direct and accidental colours are of the same intensity, the accidental is then called the complementary colour, because any two colours are said to be complementary to one another which produce white when combined.

---

[1] *Note 191.* [2] Note 192.

From recent experiments by M. Plateau of Brussels, it appears that two complementary colours from direct impression, which would produce white when combined, produce black, or extinguish one another by their union when accidental; and also that the combination of all the tints of the solar spectrum produces white light if they be from a direct impression on the eye, whereas blackness results from a union of the same tints if they be accidental; and in every case where the real colours produce white by their combination, the accidental colours of the same tints produce black. When the image of an object is impressed on the retina only for a few moments, the picture left is exactly of the same colour with the object, but in an extremely short time the picture is succeeded by the accidental image. M. Plateau attributes this phenomenon to a re-action of the retina after being excited by direct vision, so that the accidental impression is of an opposite nature to the corresponding direct impression. He conceives, that when the eye is excited by being fixed for a time on a coloured object, and then withdrawn from the excitement, that it endeavours to return to its state of repose, but in so doing that it passes this point and spontaneously assumes an opposite condition, like a spring which, bent in one direction, in returning to its state of rest bends as much the contrary way. The accidental image thus results from a particular modification of the organ of sight, in virtue of which it spontaneously gives us a new sensation after it has been excited by direct vision. If the prevailing impression be a very strong white light, its accidental image is not black, but a variety of colours in succession. According to M. Plateau, the retina offers a resistance to the action of light, which increases with the duration of this action; whence after looking intently at an object for a long time it appears to decrease in brilliancy. The imagination has a powerful influence on our optical impressions, and has been known to revive the images of highly luminous objects months, and even years, afterwards.

SECTION XX.

INTERFERENCE OF LIGHT. — UNDULATORY THEORY OF LIGHT. — PROPAGATION OF LIGHT. — NEWTON'S RINGS. — MEASUREMENT OF THE LENGTH OF THE WAVES OF LIGHT, AND OF THE FREQUENCY OF THE VIBRATIONS OF ETHER FOR EACH COLOUR. — NEWTON'S SCALE OF COLOURS. — DIFFRACTION OF LIGHT. — SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S THEORY OF THE ABSORPTION OF LIGHT. — REFRACTION AND REFLECTION OF LIGHT.

NEWTON and most of his immediate successors imagined light to be a material substance, emitted by all self-luminous bodies in extremely minute particles, moving in straight lines with prodigious velocity, which, by impinging upon the optic nerves, produce the sensation of light. Many of the observed phenomena have been explained by this theory; it is, however, totally inadequate to account for the following circumstances.

When two equal rays of red light, proceeding from two luminous points, fall upon a sheet of white paper in a dark room, they produce a red spot on it, which will be twice as bright as either ray would produce singly, provided the difference in the lengths of the two beams, from the luminous points to the red spot on the paper, be exactly the 0·0000258th part of an inch. The same effect will take place if the difference in the lengths be twice, three times, four times, &c. that quantity. But if the difference in the lengths of the two rays be equal to one half of the 0·0000258th part of an inch, or to its 1½, 2½, 3½, &c. part, the one light will entirely extinguish the other, and will produce absolute darkness on the paper where the united beams fall. If the difference in the lengths of their *paths* be equal to the 1¼, 2¼, 3¼, &c. of the 0·0000258th of an inch, the red spot arising from the combined ns will be of the same intensity which one alone would uce. If violet light be employed, the difference in the ths of the two beams must be equal to the 0·0000157th of an inch, in order to produce the same phenomena; for the other colours, the difference must be interme- between the 0·0000258th and the 0·0000157th part n inch. Similar phenomena may be seen by viewing flame of a candle through two very fine slits in a card emely near to one another[1]; or by admitting the sun's t into a dark room through a pin-hole about the fortieth n inch in diameter, receiving the image on a sheet of te paper, and holding a slender wire in the light. Its low will be found to consist of a bright white bar or stripe he middle, with a series of alternate black and brightly ured stripes on each side. The rays which bend round wire in two streams are of equal lengths in the middle e; it is consequently doubly bright from their com- d effect; but the rays which fall on the paper on each of the bright stripe, being of such unequal lengths as lestroy one another, form black lines. On each side of e black lines the rays are again of such lengths as to bine to form bright stripes, and so on alternately, till light is too faint to be visible. When any homogeneous t is used, such as red, the alternations are only black red; but on account of the heterogeneous nature of te light, the black lines alternate with vivid stripes or ges of prismatic colours, arising from the superposition ystems of alternate black lines and lines of each homo- ous colour. That the alternation of black lines and ured fringes actually does arise from the mixture of two streams of light which flow round the wire, is ed by their vanishing the instant one of the streams is rrupted. It may therefore be concluded, as often as these stripes of light and darkness occur, that they are owing to the rays combining at certain intervals to produce a joint effect, and at others to extinguish one another. Now it is contrary to all our ideas of matter to suppose that two particles of it should annihilate one another under any circumstances whatever; while on the contrary, two opposing motions may, and it is impossible not to be struck with the perfect similarity between the interferences of small undulations of air or of water and the preceding phenomena. The analogy is indeed so perfect, that philosophers of the highest authority concur in the supposition that the celestial regions are filled with an extremely rare, imponderable, and highly elastic medium or ether, whose particles are capable of receiving the vibrations communicated to them by self-luminous bodies, and of transmitting them to the optic nerves, so as to produce the sensation of light. The acceleration in the mean motion of Encke's comet, as well as of the comet discovered by M. Biela, renders the existence of such a medium almost certain. It is clear that in this hypothesis, the alternate stripes of light and darkness are entirely the effect of the interference of the undulations; for by actual measurement, the length of a wave of the mean red rays of the solar spectrum is equal to the 0·0000258th part of an inch; consequently, when the elevation of the waves combine, they produce double the intensity of light that each would do singly; and when half a wave combines with a whole, — that is, when the hollow of one wave is filled up by the elevation of another, darkness is the result. At intermediate points between these extremes, the intensity of the light corresponds to intermediate differences in the lengths of the rays.

---

[1] Note 193.

The theory of interferences is a particular case of the general mechanical law of the superposition of small motions; whence it appears that the disturbance of a particle of an elastic medium, produced by two co-existent undulations, is the sum of the disturbances which each undulation would produce separately; consequently, the particle will move in the diagonal of a parallelogram, whose sides are the two undulations. If, therefore, the two undulations agree in direction, or nearly so, the resulting motion will be very nearly equal to their sum, and in the same direction: if they nearly oppose one another, the resulting motion will be nearly equal to their difference; and if the undulations be equal and opposite, the resultant will be zero, and the particle will remain at rest.

The preceding experiments, and the inferences deduced from them, which have led to the establishment of the doctrine of the undulations of light, are the most splendid memorials of our illustrious countryman, Dr. Thomas Young, though Huygens was the first to originate the idea.

It is supposed that the particles of luminous bodies are in a state of perpetual agitation, and that they possess the property of exciting regular vibrations in the ethereal medium, corresponding to the vibrations of their own molecules: and that, on account of its elastic nature, one particle of the ether when set in motion, communicates its vibrations to those adjacent, which in succession transmit them to those farther off; so that the primitive impulse is transferred from particle to particle, and the undulating motion darts through ether like a wave in water. Although the progressive motion of light is known by experience to be uniform and in a straight line, the vibrations of the particles are always at right angles to the direction of the ray. The propagation of light is like the spreading of waves in water; but if one ray alone be considered, its motion may be conceived by supposing a rope of indefinite length stretched horizontally, one end of which is held in the hand. *If it be agitated to* and fro at regular intervals, with a motion perpendicular to its length, a series of similar and equal tremors or waves will be propagated along it; and if the regular impulses be given in a variety of planes, as up and down, from right to left, and also in oblique directions, the successive undulations will take place in every possible plane. An analogous motion in the ether, when communicated to the optic nerves, would produce the sensation of common light. It is evident that the waves which flow from end to end of the cord in a serpentine form, are altogether different from the perpendicular vibratory motion of each particle of the rope, which never deviates far from a state of rest. So in ether, each particle vibrates perpendicularly to the direction of the ray; but these vibrations are totally different from, and independent of, the undulations which are transmitted through it, in the same manner as the vibrations of each particular ear of corn are independent of the waves that rush from end to end of a harvest field when agitated by the wind.

The intensity of light depends upon the amplitude or extent of the vibrations of the particles of ether; while its colour depends upon their frequency. The time of the vibration of a particle of ether is by theory, as the length of a wave directly, and inversely as its velocity. Now, as the velocity of light is known to be 192,000 miles in a second, if the lengths of the waves of the different coloured rays could be measured, the number of vibrations in a second corresponding to each could be computed; that has been accomplished as follows:—All transparent substances of a certain thickness, with parallel surfaces, reflect and transmit white light; but if they be extremely thin, both the reflected and transmitted light is coloured. The vivid hues on soap-bubbles, the iridescent colours produced by heat on polished steel and copper, the fringes of colour between the laminæ of Iceland spar and sulphate of lime, all consist of a succession of hues disposed in the same

, totally independent of the colour of the substance, etermined solely by its greater or less thickness, — a nstance which affords the means of ascertaining the h of the waves of each coloured ray, and the frequency e vibrations of the particles producing them. If a of glass be laid upon a lens of almost imperceptible ture, before an open window; when they are pressed ner a black spot will be seen in the point of contact, unded by seven rings of vivid colours, all differing one another.[1] In the first ring, estimated from the spot, the colours succeed each other in the following : — black, very faint blue, brilliant white, yellow, ge, and red. They are quite different in the other , and in the seventh the only colours are pale bluish- and very pale pink. That these rings are formed een the two surfaces in apparent contract may be proved ving a prism on the lens, instead of the plate of glass, iewing the rings through the inclined side of it that xt to the eye, which arrangement prevents the light ted from the upper surface mixing with that from the ces in contact, so that the intervals between the rings ır perfectly black, — one of the strongest circumstances vour of the undulatory theory; for although the phena of the rings can be explained by either hypothesis, is this material difference, that according to the unory theory, the intervals between the rings ought to solutely black, which is confirmed by experiment; eas, by the doctrine of emanation they ought to be lluminated, which is not found to be the case. M. iel, whose opinion is of the first authority, thought est conclusive. It may therefore be concluded that ngs arise entirely from the interference of the rays: ght reflected from each of the surfaces in apparent ct reaches the eye by paths of different lengths, and produces coloured and dark rings alternately, according as the reflected waves coincide or destroy one another. The breadths of the rings are unequal; they decrease in width, and the colours become more crowded, as they recede from the centre. Coloured rings are also produced by transmitting light through the same apparatus; but the colours are less vivid, and are complementary to those reflected, consequently the central spot is white.

---

[1] Note 194.

The size of the rings increases with the obliquity of the incident light; the same colour requiring a greater thickness or space between the glasses to produce it than when the light falls perpendicularly upon them. Now if the apparatus be placed in homogeneous instead of white light, the rings will all be of the same colour with that of the light employed. That is to say, if the light be red, the rings will be red divided by black intervals. The size of the rings varies with the colour of the light. They are largest in red, and decrease in magnitude with the succeeding prismatic colours, being smallest in violet light.

Since one of the glasses is plane and the other spherical, it is evident that from the point of contact, the space between them gradually increases in thickness all round, so that a certain thickness of air corresponds to each colour, which in the undulatory system, measures the length of the wave producing it.[1] By actual measurement, Sir Isaac Newton found that the squares of the diameters of the brightest part of each ring are as the odd numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, &c.; and that the squares of the diameters of the darkest parts are as the even numbers 0, 2, 4, 6, &c. Consequently the intervals between the glasses at these points are in the same proportion. If, then, the thickness of the air corresponding to any one colour could be found, its thickness for all the others would be known. Now as Sir Isaac Newton knew the radius of curvature of the lens, and the actual breadth of the rings in parts of an inch, it was easy to compute that the thickness of air at the darkest part of the first ring is the $\frac{1}{89000}$ part of an inch, whence all the others have been deduced. As these intervals determine the lengths of the waves on the undulatory hypothesis, it appears that the length of a wave of the extreme red of the solar spectrum is equal to the 0·0000266th part of an inch; that the length of a wave of the extreme violet is equal to the 0·0000167th part of an inch; and as the time of a vibration of a particle of ether producing any particular colour is directly as the length of a wave of that colour, and inversely as the velocity of light, it follows that the molecules of ether producing the extreme red of the solar spectrum perform 458 millions of millions of vibrations in a second; and that those producing the extreme violet accomplish 727 millions of millions of vibrations in the same time. The lengths of the waves of the intermediate colours, and the number of their vibrations being intermediate between these two, white light, which consists of all the colours, is consequently a mixture of waves of all lengths between the limits of the extreme red and violet. The determination of these minute portions of time and space, both of which have a real existence, being the actual results of measurement, do as much honour to the genius of Newton as that of the law of gravitation.

---

[1] Note 195.

The phenomenon of the coloured rings takes place *in vacuo* as well as in air; which proves that it is the distance between the lenses alone, and not the air, which produces the colours. However, if water or oil be put between them, the rings contract, but no other change ensues; and Newton found that the thickness of different media at which a given tint is seen, is in the inverse ratio of their refractive indices, so that the thickness of laminæ which could not otherwise be measured, may be known by their colour; and as the position of the colours in the rings is invariable, they form a fixed standard of comparison, well known as Newton's scale of colours; each tint being estimated according to the ring to which it belongs from the central spot inclusively. Not only the periodical colours which have been described, but the colours seen in thick plates of transparent substances, the variable hues of feathers, of insects' wings, mother of pearl, and of striated substances, all depend upon the same principle. To these may be added the coloured fringes, surrounding the shadows of all bodies held in an extremely small beam of light, and the coloured rings surrounding the small beam itself when received on a screen.

When a very slender sunbeam passing through a small pin-hole into a dark room is received on a white screen, or plate of ground glass, at the distance of a little more than six feet, the spot of light on the screen is larger than the pin-hole; and instead of being bounded by shadow, it is surrounded by a series of coloured rings separated by obscure intervals. The rings are more distinct in proportion to the smallness of the beam.[1] When the light is white, there are seven rings, which dilate or contract with the distance of the screen from the hole. As the distance of the screen diminishes, the white central spot contracts to a point and vanishes; and on approaching still nearer, the rings gradually close in upon it, so that the centre assumes successively the most intense and vivid hues. When the light is homogeneous, red, for example, the rings are alternately red and black, and more numerous; and their breadth varies with the colour, being broadest in red light and narrowest in violet. The tints of the coloured fringes from white light, and their obliteration after the seventh ring, arise from the superposition of the different sets of fringes of all the coloured rays. The shadows of objects are also bordered by coloured fringes when held in this slender beam of light. If the edge of a knife or a hair for example, be held in it, the rays instead of proceeding in straight lines past its edge, are bent when quite close to it, and proceed from thence to the screen in curved lines called hyperbolas; so that the shadow of the object is enlarged; and instead of being at once bounded by light, is surrounded or edged with coloured fringes, alternating with black bands, which are more distinct the smaller the pin-hole.[1] The fringes are altogether independent of the form or density of the object, being the same when it is round or pointed, when of glass or platina. When the rays which form the fringes arrive at the screen, they are of different lengths, in consequence of the curved path they follow after passing the edge of the object. The waves are therefore in different phases or states of vibration, and either conspire to form coloured fringes or destroy one another in the obscure intervals. The coloured fringes bordering the shadows of objects were first described by Grimaldi in 1665; but besides these he noticed that there are others within the shadows of slender bodies exposed to a small sunbeam — a phenomenon which has already been mentioned to have afforded Dr. Young the means of proving, beyond all controversy, that coloured rings are produced by the interference of light.

---

[1] Note 196.

It may be concluded, that material substances derive their colours from two different causes: some from the law of interference, such as iridescent metals, peacocks' feathers, &c.; others from the unequal absorption of the rays of white light, such as vermilion, ultramarine, blue, or green cloth, flowers, and the greater number of coloured bodies. The latter phenomena have been considered extremely difficult to reconcile with the undulatory theory of light, and much discussion has arisen as to what becomes of the absorbed rays. But that embarrassing

[1] Note 197.

question has been ably answered by Sir John Herschel in a most profound paper, On the Absorption of Light by coloured Media, and cannot be better given than in his own words. It must however be premised, that as all transparent bodies are traversed by light, they are presumed to be permeable to the ether. He says, "Now, as regards only the general fact of the obstruction and ultimate extinction of light in its passage through gross media, if we compare the corpuscular and undulatory theories, we shall find that the former appeals to our ignorance, the latter to our knowledge, for its explanation of the absorptive phenomena. In attempting to explain the extinction of light on the corpuscular doctrine, we have to account for the light so extinguished as a material body, which we must not suppose annihilated. It may however be transformed; and among the imponderable agents, heat, electricity, &c., it may be that we are to search for the light which has become thus comparatively stagnant. The heating power of the solar rays gives a *primâ facie* plausibility to the idea of a transformation of light into heat by absorption. But when we come to examine the matter more nearly, we find it encumbered on all sides with difficulties. How is it, for instance, that the most luminous rays are not the most calorific; but that on the contrary, the calorific energy accompanies, in its greatest intensity, rays which possess comparatively feeble illuminating powers? These and other questions of a similar nature may perhaps admit of answer in a more advanced state of our knowledge; but at present there is none obvious. It is not without reason, therefore, that the question, 'What becomes of light?' which appears to have been agitated among the photologists of the last century, has been regarded as one of considerable importance as well as obscurity, by the corpuscular philosophers. On the other hand, the answer to this question, afforded by the undulatory theory of light, is simple and distinct. The question, 'What becomes of light?' merges in the more general one, 'What becomes of motion?' And the answer, on dynamical principles, is, that it continues for ever. No motion is, strictly speaking, annihilated; but it may be divided, and the divided parts made to oppose and, *in effect,* destroy one another. A body struck, however perfectly elastic, vibrates for a time, and then appears to sink into its original repose. But this apparent rest (even abstracting from the inquiry that part of the motion which may be conveyed away by the ambient air) is nothing else than a state of subdivided and mutually destroying motion, in which every molecule continues to be agitated by an indefinite multitude of internally reflected waves, propagated through it in every possible direction, from every point in its surface on which they successively impinge. The superposition of such waves will, it is easily seen, at length operate their mutual destruction, which will be the more complete the more irregular the figure of the body, and the greater the number of internal reflections." Thus Sir John Herschel, by referring the absorption of light to the subdivision and mutual destruction of the vibrations of ether in the interior of bodies, brings another class of phenomena under the laws of the undulatory theory.

The ethereal medium pervading space is supposed to penetrate all material substances, occupying the interstices between their molecules; but in the interior of refracting media it exists in a state of less elasticity compared with its density *in vacuo;* and the more refractive the medium, the less the elasticity of the ether within it. Hence the waves of light are transmitted with less velocity in such media as glass and water than in the external ether. As soon as a ray of light reaches the surface of a diaphanous reflecting substance, for example a plate of glass, it communicates its undulations to the ether next in contact with the surface, which thus becomes a new centre of motion, and two hemispherical waves are propagated from each point of this surface; one of which proceeds forward into the interior of the glass, with a less velocity than the incident wave; and the other is transmitted back into the air, with a velocity equal to that with which it came.[1] Thus when refracted, the light moves with a different velocity without and within the glass; when reflected, the ray comes and goes with the same velocity. The particles of ether without the glass, which communicate their motions to the particles of the dense and less elastic ether within it, are analogous to small elastic balls striking large ones; for some of the motion will be communicated to the large balls, and the small ones will be reflected. The first would cause the refracted wave; and the last the reflected. Conversely, when the light passes from glass to air, the action is similar to large balls striking small ones. The small balls receive a motion which would cause the refracted ray, and the part of the motion retained by the large ones would occasion the reflected wave; so that when light passes through a plate of glass or of any other medium differing in density from the air, there is a reflection at both surfaces; but this difference exists between the two reflections, that one is caused by a vibration in the same direction with that of the incident ray, and the other by a vibration in the opposite direction.

A single wave of air or ether would not produce the sensation of sound or light. In order to excite vision, the vibrations of the molecules of ether must be regular, periodical, and very often repeated; and as the ear continues to be agitated for a short time after the impulse by which alone a sound becomes continuous, so also the fibres of the retina, according to M. d'Arcet, continue to vibrate for

---

[1] Note 198.

ut the eighth part of a second, after the exciting cause
ceased. Every one must have observed, when a strong
ression is made by a bright light, that an object remains
ble for a short time after shutting the eyes, which is
posed to be in consequence of the continued vibrations
he fibres of the retina. Occasionally the retina becomes
nsible to feebly illuminated objects when continuously
ented. If the eye be turned aside for a moment, the
ct becomes again visible. It is probably on this ac-
nt that the owl makes so peculiar a motion with its head
n looking at objects in the twilight. It is quite pos-
e that many vibrations may be excited in the ethereal
lium incapable of producing undulations in the fibres
the human retina, which yet have a powerful effect on
e of other animals or of insects. Such may receive
inous impressions of which we are totally unconscious,
at the same time they may be insensible to the light
colours which affect our eyes; their perceptions begin-
g where ours end.

SECTION XXI.

POLARIZATION OF LIGHT. — DEFINED. — POLARIZATION BY REFRACTION. — PROPERTIES OF THE TOURMALINE. — DOUBLE REFRACTION. — ALL DOUBLY REFRACTED LIGHT IS POLARIZED. — PROPERTIES OF ICELAND SPAR. — TOURMALINE ABSORBS ONE OF THE TWO REFRACTED RAYS. — UNDULATIONS OF NATURAL LIGHT. — UNDULATIONS OF POLARIZED LIGHT. — THE OPTIC AXIS OF CRYSTALS. — M. FRESNEL'S DISCOVERIES ON THE RAYS PASSING ALONG THE OPTIC AXIS. — POLARIZATION BY REFLECTION.

IN giving a sketch of the constitution of light, it is impossible to omit the extraordinary property of its polarization, "the phenomena of which," Sir John Herschel says, "are so singular and various, that to one who has only studied the common branches of physical optics, it is like entering into a new world, so splendid as to render it one of the most delightful branches of experimental inquiry, and so fertile in the views it lays open of the constitution of natural bodies, and the minuter mechanism of the universe, as to place it in the very first rank of the physico-mathematical sciences, which it maintains by the rigorous application of geometrical reasoning its nature admits and requires."

Light is said to be polarized, which, by being once reflected or refracted, is rendered incapable of being again reflected or refracted at certain angles. In general when a ray of light is reflected from a pane of plate-glass, or any other substance, it may be reflected a second time from another surface, and it will also pass freely through transparent bodies. But if a ray of light be reflected from a pane of plate-glass at an angle of 57°, it is rendered totally incapable of reflection at the surface of another pane of glass in certain definite positions, but it will be completely reflected by the second pane in other positions. It likewise loses the property of penetrating transparent bodies in particular positions, whilst it is freely transmitted by them in others. Light so modified as to be incapable of reflection and transmission in certain directions, is said to be polarized. This name was originally adopted from an imaginary analogy in the arrangement of the particles of light on the corpuscular doctrine to the poles of a magnet, and is still retained in the undulatory theory.

Light may be polarized by reflection from any polished surface, and the same property is also imparted by refraction. It is proposed to explain these methods of polarizing light, to give a short account of its most remarkable properties, and to endeavour to describe a few of the splendid phenomena it exhibits.

If a brown tourmaline, which is a mineral generally crystallized in the form of a long prism, be cut longitudinally, that is, parallel to the axis of the prism, into plates about the thirtieth of an inch in thickness, and the surfaces polished, luminous objects may be seen through them, as through plates of coloured glass. The axis of each plate is in its longitudinal section parallel to the axis of the prism whence it was cut.[1] If one of these plates be held perpendicularly between the eye and a candle, and turned slowly round in its own plane, no change will take place in the image of the candle. But if the plate be held in a fixed position, with its axis or longitudinal section vertical, when a second plate of tourmaline is interposed between it and the eye, parallel to the first, and turned slowly round in its own plane, a remarkable change will be found to have taken place in the nature of the light. For the image of the candle will vanish and appear alternately at every quarter revolution of the plate, varying through all degrees of brightness down to total, or almost total evanescence, and then increasing again by the same degrees as it had before decreased. These changes depend upon the relative positions of the plates. When the longitudinal sections of the two plates are parallel, the brightness of the image is at its maximum ; and when the axes of the sections cross at right angles, the image of the candle vanishes. Thus the light, in passing through the first plate of tourmaline, has acquired a property totally different from the direct light of the candle. The direct light would have penetrated the second plate equally well in all directions, whereas the refracted ray will only pass through it in particular positions, and is altogether incapable of penetrating it in others. The refracted ray is polarized in its passage through the first tourmaline, and experience shows that it never loses that property, unless when acted upon by a new substance. Thus, one of the properties of polarized light is the incapability of passing through a plate of tourmaline perpendicular to it, in certain positions, and its ready transmission in other positions at right angles to the former.

---

[1] Note 199.

Many other substances have the property of polarizing light. If a ray of light falls upon a transparent medium, which has the same temperature, density, and structure throughout every part, as fluids, gases, glass, &c., and a few regularly crystallized minerals, it is refracted into a single pencil of light by the laws of ordinary refraction, according to which the ray, passing through the refracting surface from the object to the eye, never quits a plane perpendicular to that surface. Almost all other bodies, such as the greater number of crystallized minerals, animal and vegetable substances, gums, resins, jellies, and all solid bodies having unequal tensions, whether from unequal temperature or pressure, possess the property of doubling the *image* or appearance of an object seen through them in certain directions. Because a ray of natural light falling upon them is refracted into two pencils which move with different velocities, and are more or less separated, according to the nature of the body and the direction of the incident ray. Whenever a ray of natural light is thus divided into two pencils in its passage through a substance, both of the transmitted rays are polarized. Iceland spar, a carbonate of lime, which by its natural cleavage, may be split into the form of a rhombohedron, possesses the property of double refraction in an eminent degree, as may be seen by pasting a piece of paper with a large pin-hole in it, on the side of the spar farthest from the eye. The hole will appear double when held to the light.[1] One of these pencils is refracted according to the same law as in glass or water, never quitting the plane perpendicular to the refracting surface, and is therefore called the ordinary ray. But the other does quit the plane, being refracted according to a different and much more complicated law, and on that account is called the extraordinary ray. For the same reason one image is called the ordinary, and the other the extraordinary image. When the spar is turned round in the same plane, the extraordinary image of the hole revolves about the ordinary image which remains fixed, both being equally bright. But if the spar be kept in one position and viewed through a plate of tourmaline, it will be found that as the tourmaline revolves, the images vary in their relative brightness—one increases in intensity till it arrives at a maximum, at the same time that the other diminishes till it vanishes, and so on alternately at each quarter revolution, proving both rays to be polarized. For in one position the tourmaline transmits the ordinary ray, and reflects the extraordinary, and after revolving 90°, the extraordinary ray is transmitted, and the ordinary ray is reflected. Thus another property of polarized light is, that it cannot be divided into two equal pencils by double refraction, in positions of the doubly refracting bodies in which a ray of common light would be so divided.

---

[1] Note 200.

Were tourmaline like other doubly refracting bodies, each of the transmitted rays would be double; but that mineral when of a certain thickness, after separating the light into two polarized pencils, absorbs that which undergoes ordinary refraction, and consequently shows only one image of an object. On this account, tourmaline is peculiarly fitted for analyzing polarized light, which shows nothing remarkable till viewed through it or something equivalent.

The pencils of light on leaving a double refracting substance, are parallel; and it is clear from the preceding experiments, that they are polarized in planes at right angles to each other.[1] But that will be better understood by considering the change produced in common light by the action of the polarizing body. It has been shown that the undulations of ether, which produce the sensation of common light, are performed in every possible plane, at right angles to the direction in which the ray is moving. But the case is very different after the ray has passed through a doubly refracting substance, like Iceland spar. The light then proceeds in two parallel pencils, whose undulations are still indeed transverse to the direction of the rays, but they are accomplished in planes at right angles to one another, analogous to two parallel stretched cords, one of which performs its undulations only in a horizontal plane, and the other in a vertical or upright plane.[1] Thus the polarizing action of Iceland spar, and of all doubly refracting substances is, to separate a ray of common light, whose waves or undulations are in every plane, into two parallel rays, whose waves or undulations lie in planes at right angles to each other. The ray of common light may be assimilated to a round rod, whereas the two polarized rays e like two parallel long flat rulers, one of which is laid orizontally on its broad surface, and the other horizontally n its edge. The alternate transmission and obstruction of ne of these flattened beams by the tourmaline is similar the facility with which a card may be passed between e bars of a grating or wires of a cage, if presented edge-ays, and the impossibility of its passing in a transverse irection.

---

[1] Note 201.

Although it generally happens that a ray of light, in assing through Iceland spar, is separated into two polarised rays, yet there is one direction along which it is reracted in one ray only, and that according to the ordinary w. This direction is called the optic axis.[1] Many crystals nd other substances have two optic axes, inclined to each ther, along which a ray of light is transmitted in one encil by the law of ordinary refraction. The extraordiary ray is sometimes refracted towards the optic axis, as quartz, zircon, ice, &c., which are therefore said to be ositive crystals; but when it is bent from the optic axis, in Iceland spar, tourmaline, emerald, beryl, &c., the rystals are negative, which is the most numerous class. he ordinary ray moves with uniform velocity within a oubly refracting substance, but the velocity of the extraorinary ray varies with the position of the ray relatively to he optic axis, being a maximum when its motion within e crystal is at right angles to the optic axis, and a miniuum when parallel to it. Between these extremes its elocity varies according to a determinate law.

It had been inferred from the action of Iceland spar on ght, that in all doubly refracting subtances, one only of wo rays, is turned aside from the plane of ordinary reraction, while the other follows the ordinary law; and he great difficulty of observing the phenomena tended to onfirm that opinion. M. Fresnel, however, proved by a most profound mathematical inquiry, *à priori*, that the extraordinary ray must be wanting in glass and other uncrystallized substances, and that it must necessarily exist in carbonate of lime, quartz, and other bodies having one optic axis, but that in a numerous class of substances which possess two optic axes, both rays must undergo extraordinary refraction, and consequently that both must deviate from their original plane, and these results have been perfectly confirmed by subsequent experiments. This theory of refraction, which for generalisation is perhaps only inferior to the law of gravitation, has enrolled the name of Fresnel among those which pass not away, and makes his early loss a subject of deep regret to all who take an interest in the higher paths of scientific research.

---

[1] Note 202.

When a beam of common light is partly reflected at, and partly transmitted through a transparent surface, the reflected and refracted pencils contain equal quantities of polarized light, and their planes of polarization are at right angles to one another; hence a pile of panes of glass will give a polarized beam by refraction. For if a ray of common light pass through them, part of it will be polarized by the first plate, the second plate will polarize a part of what passes through it, and the rest will do the same in succesion, till the whole beam is polarized, except what is lost by reflection at the different surfaces, or by absorption. This beam is polarized in a plane at right angles to the plane of reflection, that is, at right angles to the plane passing through the incident and reflected ray.[1]

By far the most convenient way of polarizing light is by reflection. A plane of plate-glass laid upon a piece of black cloth, on a table at an open window, will appear of a uniform brightness from the reflection of the sky or clouds. But if it be viewed through a plate of tourmaline, *having* its axis vertical, instead of being illuminated as before, it will be obscured by a large cloudy spot, having its centre quite dark, which will readily be found by elevating or depressing the eye, and will only be visible when the angle of incidence is 57°, that is, when the line from the eye to the centre of the black spot makes an angle of 33° with the surface of the reflector.[1] When the tourmaline is turned round in its own plane, the dark cloud will diminish, and entirely vanish when the axis of the tourmaline is horizontal, and then every part of the surface of the glass will be equally illuminated. As the tourmaline revolves, the cloudy spot will appear and vanish alternately at every quarter revolution. Thus, when a ray of light is incident on a pane of plate-glass at an angle of 57°, the reflected ray is rendered incapable of penetrating a plate of tourmaline, whose axis is in the plane of incidence. Consequently it has acquired the same character as if it had been polarized by transmission through a plate of tourmaline, with its axis at right angles to the plane of reflection. It is found by experience that this polarized ray is incapable of a second reflection at certain angles and in certain positions of the incident plane. For if another pane of plate-glass having one surface blackened, be so placed as to make an angle of 33° with the reflected ray, the image of the first pane will be reflected in its surface, and will be alternately illuminated and obscured at every quarter revolution of the blackened pane, according as the plane of reflection is parallel or perpendicular to the plane of polarization. Since this happens by whatever means the light has been polarized, it evinces another general property of polarized light, which is, that it is incapable of reflection in a plane at right angles to the plane of polarization.

---

[1] Note 203.

All reflecting surfaces are capable of polarizing light, but the angle of incidence at which it is completely polarized is different in each substance.[2] It appears that the angle for plate-glass is 57°; in crown-glass it is 56° 55′, and no ray will be completely polarized by water, unless the angle of incidence be 53° 11′. The angles at which different substances polarize light are determined by a very simple and elegant law, discovered by Sir David Brewster, "That the tangent of the polarizing angle for any medium is equal to the sine of the angle of incidence divided by the sine of the angle of refraction of that medium." Whence also the refractive power even of an opaque body is known when its polarizing angle has been determined.

---

[1] *Note 204.* [2] Note 205.

Metallic substances, and such as are of high refractive powers, like the diamond, polarize imperfectly.

If a ray polarized by refraction or by reflection from any substance not metallic, be viewed through a piece of Iceland spar, each image will alternately vanish and re-appear at every quarter revolution of the spar, whether it revolves from right to left, or from left to right; which shows that the properties of the polarized ray are symmetrical on each side of the plane of polarization.

Although there be only one angle in each substance at which light is completely polarized by one reflection, yet it may be polarized at any angle of incidence by a sufficient number of reflections. For if a ray falls upon the upper surface of a pile of plates of glass at an angle greater or less than a polarizing angle, a part only of the reflected ray will be polarized, but a part of what is transmitted will be polarized by reflection at the surface of the second plate, part at the third, and so on till the whole is polarised. This is the best apparatus; but one plate of glass having its inferior surface blackened, or even a polished table, will answer the purpose.

SECTION XXII.

PHENOMENA EXHIBITED BY THE PASSAGE OF POLARIZED LIGHT THROUGH MICA AND SULPHATE OF LIME. — THE COLOURED IMAGES PRODUCED BY POLARIZED LIGHT PASSING THROUGH CRYSTALS HAVING ONE AND TWO OPTIC AXES. — CIRCULAR POLARIZATION. — ELLIPTICAL POLARIZATION. — DISCOVERIES OF MM. BIOT, FRESNEL, AND PROFESSOR AIRY. — COLOURED IMAGES PRODUCED BY THE INTERFERENCE OF POLARIZED RAYS.

Such is the nature of polarized light and of the laws it follows. But it is hardly possible to convey an idea of the splendour of the phenomena it exhibits under circumstances which an attempt will now be made to describe.

If light polarized by reflection from a pane of glass be viewed through a plate of tourmaline, with its longitudinal section vertical, an obscure cloud, with its centre totally dark, will be seen on the glass. Now let a plate of mica, uniformly about the thirtieth of an inch in thickness, be interposed between the tourmaline and the glass; the dark spot will instantly vanish, and instead of it, a succession of the most gorgeous colours will appear, varying with every inclination of the mica, from the richest reds, to the most vivid greens, blues, and purples.[1] That they may be seen in perfection, the mica must revolve at right angles to its own plane. When the mica is turned round in a plane perpendicular to the polarized ray, it will be found that there are two lines in it where the colours entirely vanish. These are the optic axes of the mica, which is a doubly refracting substance, with two optic axes, along which light is refracted in one pencil.

No colours are visible in the mica, whatever its position may be with regard to the polarized light, without the aid

[1] Note 206.

of the tourmaline, which separates the transmitted ray into two pencils of coloured light complementary to one another, that is, which taken together would make white light. One of these it absorbs, and transmits the other; it is therefore called the analyzing plate. The truth of this will appear more readily if a film of sulphate of lime between the twentieth and sixtieth of an inch thick be used instead of the mica. When the film is of uniform thickness, only one colour will be seen when it is placed between the analyzing plate and the reflecting glass; as, for example, red. But when the tourmaline revolves, the red will vanish by degrees till the film is colourless; then it will assume a green hue, which will increase and arrive at its maximum when the tourmaline has turned through ninety degrees; after that the green will vanish and the red will re-appear, alternating at each quadrant. Thus the tourmaline separates the light which has passed through the film into a red and a green pencil, in one position, it absorbs the green and lets the red pass, and in another it absorbs the red and transmits the green. This is proved by analyzing the ray with Iceland spar instead of tourmaline; for since the spar does not absorb the light, two images of the sulphate of lime will be seen, one red and the other green, and these exchange colours every quarter revolution of the spar, the red becoming green, and the green red; and where the images overlap, the colour is white, proving the red and green to be complementary to each other. The tint depends on the thickness of the film. Films of sulphate of lime, the 0·00124 and 0·01818 of an inch respectively, give white light in whatever position they may be held, provided they be perpendicular to the polarized ray; but films of intermediate thickness will give all colours. Consequently, a wedge of sulphate of lime, varying in thickness between the 0·00124 and the 0·01818 of an inch, will appear to be *striped* with all colours when polarized light is transmitted through it. A change in the inclination of the film, whether of mica or sulphate of lime, is evidently equivalent to a variation in thickness.

When a plate of mica, held as close to the eye as possible at such an inclination as to transmit the polarized ray along one of its optic axes, is viewed through the tourmaline with its axis vertical, a most splendid appearance is presented. The cloudy spot in the direction of the optic axis, is seen surrounded by a set of vividly coloured rings of an oval form, divided into two unequal parts by a black curved band passing through the cloudy spot about which the rings are formed. The other optic axis of the mica exhibits a similar image.[1]

When the two optic axes of a crystal make a small angle with one another, as in nitre, the two sets of rings touch externally; and if the plate of nitre be turned round in its own plane, the black transverse bands undergo a variety of changes, till at last the whole richly coloured image assumes the form of the figure 8, traversed by a black cross.[2] Substances with one optic axis have but one set of coloured circular rings, with a broad black cross passing through its centre, dividing the rings into four equal parts. When the analyzing plate revolves, this figure recurs at every quarter revolution; but in the intermediate positions, it assumes the complementary colours, the black cross becoming white.

It is in vain to attempt to describe the beautiful phenomena exhibited by innumerable bodies, which undergo periodic changes in form and colour when the analyzing plate revolves, but not one of them shows a trace of colour without the aid of tourmaline or something equivalent to analyze the light, and as it were to call these beautiful phantoms into existence. Tourmaline has the disadvantage of being itself a coloured substance; but that inconvenience may be obviated by employing a reflecting surface as an analyzing plate. When polarized light is reflected by a plate of glass at the polarizing angle, it will be separated into two coloured pencils, and when the analyzing plate is turned round in its own plane, it will alternately reflect each ray at every quarter revolution, so that all the phenomena that have been described will be seen by reflection on its surface.

---

[1] *Note 207.*

[2] Note 208.

Coloured rings are produced by analyzing polarized light transmitted through glass melted and suddenly or unequally cooled; also through thin plates of glass bent with the hand, jelly indurated or compressed, &c. &c. In short, all the phenomena of coloured rings may be produced, either permanently or transiently, in a variety of substances, by heat and cold, rapid cooling, compression, dilatation, and induration; and so little apparatus is necessary for performing the experiments, that as Sir John Herschel says, a piece of window-glass or a polished table to polarize the light, a sheet of clear ice to produce the rings, and a broken fragment of plate-glass placed near the eye to analyze the light, are alone requisite to produce one of the most splendid of optical exhibitions.

It has been observed, that when a ray of light, polarized by reflection from any surface not metallic, is analyzed by a doubly refracting substance, it exhibits properties which are symmetrical both to the right and left of the plane of reflection, and the ray is then said to be polarized according to that plane. This symmetry is not destroyed when the ray before being analyzed, traverses the optic axis of a crystal having but one optic axis, as evidently appears from the circular forms of the coloured rings already described. Regularly crystallized quartz, however, forms an exception. In it, even though the rays should pass through the optic axis itself where there is no double refraction, the primitive symmetry of the ray is destroyed, and the plane of primitive polarization deviates either to the right or left of the observer, by an angle proportional to the thickness of the plate of quartz. This angular motion, or true rotation of the plane of polarization, which is called circular polarization, is clearly proved by the phenomena. The coloured rings produced by all crystals having but one optic axis are circular, and traversed by a black cross concentric with the rings; so that the light entirely vanishes throughout the space enclosed by the interior ring, because there is neither double refraction nor polarization along the optic axis. But in the system of rings produced by a plate of quartz, whose surfaces are perpendicular to the axis of the crystal, the part within the interior ring, instead of being void of light, is occupied by a uniform tint of red, green, or blue, according to the thickness of the plate.[1] Suppose the plate of quartz to be $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch thick, which will give the red tint to the space within the interior ring; when the analyzing plate is turned in its own plane through an angle of $17\frac{1}{2}°$, the red hue vanishes. If a plate of rock crystal $\frac{2}{25}$ of an inch thick be used, the analyzing plate must revolve through 35° before the red tint vanishes, and so on; every additional 25th of an inch in thickness requiring an additional rotation of $17\frac{1}{2}°$; whence it is manifest that the plane of polarization revolves in the direction of a spiral within the rock crystal. It is remarkable that in some crystals of quartz, the plane of polarization revolves from right to left, and in others from left to right, although the crystals themselves differ apparently only by a very slight almost imperceptible variety in form. In these phenomena, the rotation to the right is accomplished according to the same laws, and with the same energy, as that to the left. But if two plates of quartz be interposed which possess different affections, the second plate undoes, either wholly or partly, the rotatory motion which the first had produced, according as the plates are of equal or unequal thickness. When the plates are of unequal thickness, the deviation is in the direction of the strongest, and exactly the same with that which a third plate would produce equal in thickness to the difference of the two.

---

[1] Note 209.

M. Biot has discovered the same properties in a variety of liquids. Oil of turpentine, and an essential oil of laurel cause the plane of polarization to turn to the left, whereas the syrup of sugar-cane, and a solution of natural camphor by alcohol turn it to the right. A compensation is effected by the superposition or mixture of two liquids which possess these opposite properties, provided no chemical action takes place. A remarkable difference was also observed by M. Biot between the action of the particles of the same substances when in a liquid or solid state. The syrup of grapes, for example, turns the plane of polarization to the left as long as it remains liquid: but as soon as it acquires the solid form of sugar, it causes the plane of polarization to revolve towards the right, a property which it retains even when again dissolved. Instances occur also in which these circumstances are reversed.

A ray of light passing through a liquid possessing the power of circular polarization is not affected by mixing other fluids with the liquid—such as water, ether, alcohol, &c.—which do not possess circular polarization themselves, the angle of deviation remaining exactly the same as before the mixture. Whence M. Biot infers that the action exercised by the liquids in question does not depend upon their mass, but that it is a molecular action exercised by the ultimate particles of matter, which depends solely upon the individual constitution, and is entirely independent of the positions and mutual distances of the particles with regard to each other. These important discoveries show, that circular polarization surpasses the power of chemical analysis in giving certain and direct evidence of the similarity or difference existing in the molecular constitution of bodies, as well as of the permanency of that constitution, or of the fluctuations to which it may be liable. For example, no chemical difference has been discovered between syrup from the sugar-cane and syrup from grapes. Yet the first causes the plane of polarization to revolve to the right, and the other to the left; therefore some essential difference must exist in the nature of their ultimate molecules. The same difference is to be traced between the juices of such plants as give sugar similar to that from the cane, and those which give sugar like that obtained from grapes. This eminent philosopher is now engaged in a series of experiments on the progressive changes in the sap of vegetables at different distances from their roots, and on the products that are formed at the various epochs of vegetation, from their action on polarized light.

It is a fact established by M. Biot, that in circular polarization, the laws of rotation followed by the different simple rays of light, are dissimilar in different substances. Whence he infers that the deviation of the simple rays from one another, ought not to result from a special property of the luminous principle only, but that the proper action of the molecules must also concur in modifying the deviations of the simple rays differently in different substances.

One of the many brilliant discoveries of M. Fresnel is the production of circular and elliptical polarization by the internal reflection of light from plate-glass. He has shown, that if light polarized by any of the usual methods, be twice reflected within a glass rhomb[1] of a given form, the vibrations of the ether that are perpendicular to the plane of incidence will be retarded a quarter of a vibration, which causes the vibrating particles to describe a circular helix, or curve like a cork-screw. However, that only happens when the plane of polarization is inclined at an angle of 45° to the plane of incidence. When these two planes form an angle either greater or less, the vibrating particles move in an elliptical helix, which curve may be represented by twisting a thread in a spiral about an oval rod. These curves will turn to the right or left, according to the position of the incident plane.

---

[1] Note 166.

The motion of the ethereal medium in elliptical and circular polarization may be represented by the analogy of a stretched cord; for if the extremity of such a cord be agitated at equal and regular intervals by a vibratory motion entirely confined to one plane, the cord will be thrown into an undulating curve lying wholly in that plane. If to this motion there be superadded another similar and equal, but perpendicular to the first, the cord will assume the form of an elliptical helix; its extremity will describe an ellipse, and every molecule throughout its length will successively do the same. But if the second system of vibrations commence exactly a quarter of an undulation later than the first, the cord will take the form of a circular helix, or cork-screw; the extremity will move uniformly in a circle, and every molecule throughout the cord will do the same in succession. It appears therefore, that both circular and elliptical polarization may be produced, by the composition of the motions of two rays in which the particles of ether vibrate in planes at right angles to one another.

Professor Airy, in a very profound and able paper published in the Cambridge Transactions, has proved that all the different kinds of polarized light are obtained from rock crystal. When polarized light is transmitted through the axis of a crystal of quartz, in the emergent ray the particles of ether move in a circular helix; and when it is transmitted obliquely, so as to form an angle with the axis of the prism, the particles of ether move in an elliptical helix; the ellipticity increasing with the obliquity of the incident ray; so that, when the incident ray falls perpendicularly to the axis, the particles of ether move in a straight line. Thus quartz exhibits every variety of elliptical polarization, even including the extreme cases where the excentricity is zero, or equal to the greater axis of the ellipse.[1] In many crystals the two rays are so little separated, that it is only from the nature of the transmitted light that they are known to have the property of double refraction. M. Fresnel discovered by experiments on the properties of light passing through the axis of quartz, that it consists of two superposed rays moving with different velocities; and Professor Airy has shown, that in these two rays, the molecules of ether vibrate in similar ellipses at right angles to each other, but in different directions; that their ellipticity varies with the angle which the incident ray makes with the axis; and that, by the composition of their motions, they produce all the phenomena of polarized light observed in quartz.

It appears from what has been said, that the molecules of ether always perform their vibrations at right angles to the direction of the ray, but very differently in the various kinds of light. In natural light the vibrations are rectilinear, and in every plane. In ordinary polarized light they are rectilinear, but confined to one plane; in circular polarization the vibrations are circular; and in elliptical polarization the molecules vibrate in ellipses. These vibrations are communicated from molecule to molecule, in straight lines when they are rectilinear, in a circular helix when they are circular, and in an oval or elliptical helix when elliptical.

Some fluids possess the property of circular polarization, as oil of turpentine; and elliptical polarization, or something similar, seems to be produced by reflection from metallic surfaces.

---

[1] *Note* 210.

The coloured images from polarized light arise from the interference of the rays.[1] MM. Fresnel and Arago found that two rays of polarized light interfere and produce coloured fringes if they be polarized in the same plane, but that they do not interfere when polarized in different planes. In all intermediate positions, fringes of intermediate brightness are produced. The analogy of a stretched cord will show how this happens. Suppose the cord to be moved backwards and forwards horizontally at equal intervals; it will be thrown into an undulating curve lying all in one plane. If to this motion there be superadded another similar and equal, commencing exactly half an undulation later than the first, it is evident that the direct motion every molecule will assume, in consequence of the first system of waves, will at every instant be exactly neutralized by the retrograde motion it would take in virtue of the second; and the cord itself will be quiescent in consequence of the interference. But if the second system of waves be in a plane perpendicular to the first, the effect would only be to twist the rope, so that no interference would take place. Rays polarized at right angles to each other may subsequently be brought into the same plane without acquiring the property of producing coloured fringes; but if they belong to a pencil the whole of which was originally polarized in the same plane, they will interfere.

The manner in which the coloured images are formed may be conceived, by considering that when polarized light passes through the optic axis of a doubly refracting substance, — as mica, for example, — it is divided into two pencils by the analyzing tourmaline; and as one ray is absorbed there can be no interference. But when polarized light passes through the mica in any other direction, it is separated into two white rays, and these are again divided into four pencils by the tourmaline, which absorbs two of them; and the other two, being transmitted in the same plane, with different velocities, interfere and produce the coloured phenomena. If the analysis be made with Iceland spar, the single ray passing through the optic axis of the mica will be refracted into two rays polarized in different planes, and no interference will happen. But when two rays are transmitted by the mica, they will be separated into four by the spar, two of which will interfere to form one image, and the other two, by their interference, will produce the complementary colours of the other image, when the spar has revolved through 90°; because, in such positions of the spar as produce the coloured images, only two rays are visible at a time, the other two being reflected. When the analysis is accomplished by reflection, if two rays are transmitted by the mica, they are polarized in planes at right angles to each other. And if the plane of reflection of either of these rays be at right angles to the plane of polarization, only one of them will be reflected, and therefore no interference can take place; but in all other positions of the analyzing plate both rays will be reflected in the same plane, and consequently will produce coloured rings by their interference.

---

[1] Note 211.

It is evident that a great deal of the light we see must be polarized, since most bodies which have the power of reflecting or refracting light also have the power of polarizing it. The blue light of the sky is completely polarized at an angle of 74° from the sun in a plane passing through his centre.

A constellation of talent almost unrivalled at any period in the history of science, has contributed to the theory of polarization, though the original discovery of that property of light was accidental, and arose from an occurrence which like thousands of others would have passed unnoticed, had *it not happened* to one of those rare minds capable of drawing the most important inferences from circumstances apparently trifling. In 1808, while M. Malus was accidentally viewing with a doubly-refracting prism, a brilliant sunset reflected from the windows of the Luxembourg palace in Paris, on turning the prism slowly round, he was surprised to see a very great difference in the intensity of the two images, the most refracted alternately changing from brightness to obscurity at each quadrant of revolution. A phenomenon so unlooked for induced him to investigate its cause, whence sprung one of the most elegant and refined branches of physical optics.

SECTION XXIII.

OBJECTIONS TO THE UNDULATORY THEORY, FROM A DIFFERENCE IN THE ACTION OF SOUND AND LIGHT UNDER THE SAME CIRCUMSTANCES, REMOVED.—THE DISPERSION OF LIGHT ACCORDING TO THE UNDULATORY THEORY.

The numerous phenomena of periodical colours arising from the interference of light, which do not admit of satisfactory explanation on any other principle than the undulatory theory, are the strongest arguments in favour of that hypothesis; and even cases which at one time seemed unfavourable to that doctrine, have proved upon investigation, to proceed from it alone. Such is the erroneous objection which has been made, in consequence of a difference in the mode of action of light and sound, under the same circumstances, in one particular instance. When a ray of light from a luminous point, and a diverging sound, are both transmitted through a very small hole into a dark room, the light goes straight forward and illuminates a small spot on the opposite wall, leaving the rest in darkness; whereas the sound on entering diverges in all directions, and is heard in every part of the room. These phenomena, however, instead of being at variance with the undulatory theory, are direct consequences of it, arising from the very great difference between the magnitude of the undulations of sound and those of light. The undulations of light are incomparably less than the minute aperture, while those of sound are much greater. Therefore when light diverging from a luminous point enters the hole, the rays round its edges are oblique, and consequently of different lengths, while those in the centre are direct, and nearly or altogether of the same lengths. So that the *small undulations* between the centre and the edges are in different phases, that is, in different states of undulation. Therefore the greater number of them interfere, and by destroying one another produce darkness all around the edges of the aperture; whereas] the central rays having the same phases, combine, and produce a spot of bright light on a wall or screen directly opposite the hole. The waves of air producing sound, on the contrary, being very large compared with the hole, do not sensibly diverge in passing through it, and are therefore all so nearly of the same length, and consequently in the same phase, or state of undulation, that none of them interfere sufficiently to destroy one another. Hence all the particles of air in the room are set into a state of vibration, so that the intensity of the sound is very nearly every where the same. It is probable, however, that if the aperture were large enough, sound diverging from a point without would scarcely be audible, except immediately opposite the opening. Strong as the preceding cases may be, the following experiment made by M. Arago about twenty years ago, seems to be decisive in favour of the undulatory doctrine. Suppose a plano-convex lens of very great radius to be placed upon a plate of very highly polished metal. When a ray of polarized light falls upon this apparatus at a very great angle of incidence, Newton's rings are seen at the point of contact. But, as the polarizing angle of glass differs from that of metal, when the light falls on the lens at the polarizing angle of glass, the black spot and the system of rings vanish. For although light in abundance continues to be reflected from the surface of the metal, not a ray is reflected from the surface of the glass that is in contact with it, consequently no interference can take place; which proves, beyond a doubt, that Newton's rings result from the interference of the light reflected from the surfaces apparently in contact.[1]

---

[1] Note 194.

Notwithstanding the successful adaptation of the undulatory system to phenomena, the dispersion of light for a long time offered a formidable objection to that theory, which has only been removed during the present year by Professor Powel of Oxford.

A sunbeam falling on a prism, instead of being refracted to a single point of white light, is separated into its component colours, which are dispersed or scattered unequally over a considerable space, of which the portion occupied by the red rays is the least, and that over which the violet rays are dispersed is the greatest. Thus the rays of the coloured spectrum whose waves are of different lengths, have different degrees of refrangibility, and consequently move with different velocities, either in the medium which conveys the light from the sun, or in the refracting medium, or in both; whereas rays of all colours come from the sun to the earth with the same velocity. If, indeed, the velocities of the various rays were different in space, the aberration of the fixed stars, which is inversely as the velocity, would be different for different colours, and every star would appear as a spectrum whose length would be parallel to the direction of the earth's motion, which is not found to agree with observation. Besides there is no such difference in the velocities of the long and short waves of air in the analogous case of sound, since notes of the lowest and highest pitch are heard in the order in which they are struck. In fact, when the sunbeam passes from air into the prism its velocity is diminished, and as its refraction and consequently its dispersion depend solely upon the diminished velocity of the transmission of its waves, they ought to be the same for waves of all lengths, unless a connexion exists between the length of a wave, and the velocity with which it is propagated. Now this connexion between the length of a wave of any colour and its velocity or refrangibility *in a given* medium, has been deduced by

Professor Powell from M. Cauchy's investigations of the properties of light on a peculiar modification of the undulatory hypothesis. Hence the refrangibility of the various coloured rays computed from this relation for any given medium, when compared with their refrangibility in the same medium determined by actual observation, will show whether the dispersion of light comes under the laws of that theory. But in order to accomplish this, it is clear that the length of the waves should be found independently of refraction, and a very beautiful discovery of M. Fraunhofer furnishes the means of doing so.

That philosopher obtained a perfectly pure and complete coloured spectrum, with all its dark and bright lines by the interference of light alone, from a sunbeam passing through a series of fine parallel wires covering the object glass of a telescope. In this spectrum, formed independently of prismatic refraction, the positions of the coloured rays depend only on the lengths of their waves, and M. Fraunhofer found, that the intervals between them are precisely proportional to the differences of these lengths. He measured the lengths of the waves of the different colours at seven fixed points, determined by seven of the principal dark and bright lines. Professor Powell availing himself of these measures, has made the requisite computations, and has found, that the coincidence of theory with observation is perfect for ten substances whose refrangibility had been previously determined by the direct measurements of M. Fraunhofer, and for ten others whose refrangibility has more recently been ascertained by M. Rudberg. Thus, in the case of seven rays in each of twenty different substances solid and fluid, the dispersion of light takes place according to the laws of the undulatory theory; and as there can hardly be a doubt that dispersion in all other bodies will be found to follow the same law, the undulatory theory of light may now be regarded as completely established. It is, however, an express condition of the connexion between the velocity of light and the length of its undulations, that the intervals between the vibrating molecules of the ethereal fluid should bear a sensible relation to the length of an undulation. The coincidence of the computed with the observed refractions show, that this condition is fulfilled within the refracting media ; but the aberration of the fixed stars leads to the inference that it does not hold in the ethereal regions, where the velocities of the rays of all colours are the same.

SECTION XXIV.

HEAT. — CALORIFIC RAYS OF THE SOLAR SPECTRUM. — CHEMICAL RAYS OF THE SOLAR SPECTRUM. — EXPERIMENTS OF MM. DE LAROCHE AND MELLONI ON THE TRANSMISSION OF HEAT. — THE POINT OF GREATEST HEAT IN THE SOLAR SPECTRUM VARIES WITH THE SUBSTANCE OF THE PRISM. — POLARIZATION OF HEAT. — CIRCULAR POLARIZATION OF HEAT. — TRANSMISSION OF THE CHEMICAL RAYS. — ABSORPTION OF HEAT. — RADIATION OF HEAT. — DEW. — HOAR FROST. — RAIN. — HAIL. — COMBUSTION. — DILATATION OF BODIES BY HEAT. — PROPAGATION OF HEAT. — LATENT HEAT. — HEAT PRESUMED TO CONSIST OF THE UNDULATIONS OF AN ELASTIC MEDIUM.

It is not by vision alone that a knowledge of the sun's rays is acquired, — touch proves that they have the power of raising the temperature of substances exposed to their action; and experience likewise teaches that remarkable changes are effected by their chemical agency. Sir William Herschel discovered that rays of caloric which produce the sensation of heat, exist in the solar spectrum independently of those of light; when he used a prism of flint glass, he found the warm rays most abundant in the dark space a little beyond the red extremity of the spectrum, that from thence they decrease towards the violet, beyond which they are insensible. It may therefore be concluded, that the calorific rays vary in refrangibility, and that those beyond the extreme red are less refrangible than any rays of light. Dr. Wollaston and MM. Ritter and Beckman discovered simultaneously, that invisible rays, known only by their chemical action, exist in the dark space beyond the extreme violet where there is no sensible heat. These are more refrangible than any of the rays of light or heat, and gradually decrease in refrangibility towards the other end of the spectrum where they cease. Thus the solar spectrum is proved to consist of five superposed spectra, only three of which are visible — the red, yellow, and blue; each of the five varies in refrangibility and intensity throughout the whole extent, the visible part being overlapped at one extremity by the chemical, and at the other by the calorific rays. The action of the chemical rays blackens the salts of silver, and their influence is daily seen in the fading of vegetable colours. What object they are destined to accomplish in the economy of nature remains unknown; but certain it is, that the very existence of the animal and vegetable creation depends upon the calorific rays. That the heat-producing rays exist independently of light, is a matter of constant experience in the abundant emission of them from boiling water. Yet there is every reason to believe that both the calorific and chemical rays are modifications of the same agent which produces the sensation of light. Rays of heat dart in diverging straight lines from flame, and from each point in the surfaces of hot bodies, in the same manner as diverging rays of light proceed from every point of the surfaces of such as are luminous. According to the experiments of Sir John Leslie, radiation proceeds not only from the surfaces of substances, but also from the particles at a minute depth below it. He found that the emission is most abundant in a direction perpendicular to the radiating surface, and that it is more rapid from a rough than from a polished surface; radiation, however, can only take place in air and in vacuo; it is altogether imperceptible when the hot body is inclosed in a solid or liquid. Heated substances when exposed to the open air, continue to radiate caloric till they become nearly of the temperature of the surrounding medium. The radiation is very rapid at first, but diminishes according to a known law with the temperature of the heated body. It appears, also, that the radiating power of a surface is inversely as its reflecting power; and bodies that are most impermeable to heat radiate least.

Rays of heat, whether they proceed from the sun, from flame, or other terrestrial sources luminous or non-luminous, are instantaneously transmitted through solid and liquid substances, there being no appreciable difference in the time they take to pass through layers of any nature or thickness whatever. They pass also with the same facility whether the media be agitated or at rest; and in these respects the analogy between light and heat is perfect. Radiant heat passes through the gases with the same facility as light; but a remarkable difference obtains in the transmission of light and heat through most solid and liquid substances, the same body being often perfectly permeable to the luminous, and altogether impermeable to the calorific rays. For example, thin and perfectly transparent plates of alum and citric acid sensibly transmit all the rays of light from an argand lamp, but stop eight or nine tenths of the concomitant heat; whilst a large piece of brown rock-crystal gives a free passage to the radiant heat, but intercepts almost all the light. M. Melloni has established the general law in uncrystallised substances such as glass and liquids, that the property of instantaneously transmitting heat is in proportion to their refractive powers. The law, however, is entirely at fault in bodies of a crystalline texture. Carbonate of lead, for instance, which is colourless, and possesses a very high refractive power with regard to light, transmits less radiant heat than Iceland spar or rock-crystal, which are very inferior to it in the order of refrangibility; whilst rock-salt, which has the same transparency and refractive power with alum and citric acid, transmits six or eight times as much caloric. This remarkable difference in the transmissive power of substances having the same appearance, is attributed by M. Melloni to their crystalline form, and not to the chemical composition of their molecules, as the following experiments prove. A block of common salt cut into plates, entirely excludes calorific radiation: yet when dissolved in water, it increases the transmissive power of that liquid: moreover the transmissive power of water is increased in nearly the same degree, whether salt or alum be dissolved in it; yet these two substances transmit very different quantities of heat in their solid state. Notwithstanding the influence of crystallisation on the transmissive power of bodies, no relation has been traced between that power and the crystalline form.

The transmission of radiant heat is analogous to that of light through coloured media. When common white light, consisting of blue, yellow, and red rays, passes through a red liquid, almost all the blue and yellow rays and a few of the red, are intercepted by the first layer of the fluid; fewer are intercepted by the second, still less by the third, and so on; till at last the losses become very small and invariable, and those rays alone are transmitted which give the red colour to the liquid. In a similar manner, when plates of the same thickness of any substance, such as glass, are exposed to an argand lamp, a considerable portion of the radiant heat is arrested by the first plate, a less portion by the second, still less by the third, and so on, the quantity of lost heat decreasing till at last the loss becomes a constant quantity. The transmission of radiant heat through a solid mass follows the same law. The losses are very considerable on first entering it, but they rapidly diminish in proportion as the heat penetrates deeper, and become constant at a certain depth. Indeed the only difference between the transmission of radiant heat through a solid mass, or through the same mass when cut into plates of equal thickness, arises from the small quantity of heat that is reflected at the surface of the plates. It is evident, therefore, *that the heat* gradually lost is not intercepted at the surface, but absorbed in the interior of the substance, and that heat which has passed through one stratum of air experiences a less absorption in each of the succeeding strata, and may therefore be propagated to a greater distance before it is extinguished. The experiments of M. de Laroche show, that glass, however thin, totally intercepts the obscure rays of caloric when they flow from a body whose temperature is lower than that of boiling water; that as the temperature increases, the calorific rays are transmitted more and more abundantly; and when the body becomes highly luminous, that they penetrate the glass with perfect ease. The extreme brilliancy of the sun is probably the reason why his heat, when brought to a focus by a lens, is more intense than any that has been produced artificially. It is owing to the same cause that glass screens, which entirely exclude the heat of a common fire, are permeable by the solar caloric.

The results obtained by M. de Laroche have been confirmed by the recent experiments of M. Melloni on caloric radiated from sources of different temperatures, whence it appears that the calorific rays pass less abundantly not only through glass, but through rock-crystal, Iceland-spar, and other diaphanous bodies both solid and liquid, according as the temperature of their origin is diminished, and that they are altogether intercepted when the temperature is about that of boiling water.

¶ In fact he has proved, that the heat emanating from the sun or from a bright flame, consists of rays which differ from each other as much as the red, yellow, and blue rays do which constitute white light. This explains the reason of the losses of heat as it penetrates deeper and deeper into a solid mass, or in passing through a series of plates; for, of the different kinds of rays which dart from a vivid flame, all are successively extinguished by the absorbing nature of the substance through which they pass, till those homogeneous rays alone remain which have the greatest facility in passing through that particular substance; exactly as in a red liquid the blue and yellow rays are extinguished, and the red are transmitted.

M. Melloni employed four sources of caloric, two of which were luminous, and two obscure; namely, an oil lamp without a glass, incandescent platina, copper heated to 696°, and a copper vessel filled with water at the temperature of 178½° of Fahrenheit. Rock-salt transmitted heat in the proportion of 92 rays out of 100 from each of these sources; but all other substances pervious to radiant heat, whether solid or liquid, transmitted more caloric from sources of high temperature than from such as are low. For instance, limpid and colourless fluate of lime transmitted in the proportion of 78 rays out of 100 from the lamp, 69 from the platina, 42 from the copper, and 33 from the hot water; while transparent rock-crystal transmitted 38 rays in 100 from the lamp, 28 from the platina, 6 from the copper, and 9 from the hot water. Pure ice transmitted only in the proportion of 6 rays in the 100 from the lamp, and entirely excluded those from the other three sources. Out of 39 different substances, 34 were previous to the calorific rays from hot water, 14 excluded those from the hot copper, and 4 did not transmit those from the platina.

Thus it appears that heat proceeding from these four sources is of different kinds: this difference in the nature of the calorific rays is also proved by another experiment, which will be more easily understood from the analogy of light. Red light emanating from red glass, will pass in abundance through another piece of red glass, but it will be absorbed by green glass: green rays will more readily pass through a green medium than through one of any other colour. This holds with regard to all colours; so in heat. Rays *of caloric of* the same intensity which have passed through different substances, are transmitted in different quantities by the same piece of alum, and are sometimes stopped altogether; showing that rays which emanate from different substances possess different qualities. It appears that a bright flame furnishes rays of heat of all kinds, in the same manner as it gives light of all colours; and as coloured media transmit some coloured rays and absorb the rest, so bodies transmit some rays of caloric and exclude the others. Rock-salt alone resembles colourless transparent media in transmitting all kinds of caloric, even the heat of the hand, just as they transmit white light, consisting of rays of all colours.

The property of transmitting the calorific rays diminishes to a certain degree, with the thickness of the body they have to traverse, but not so much as might be expected. A piece of very transparent alum transmitted three or four times less radiant heat from the flame of a lamp than a piece of nearly opaque quartz about a hundred times as thick. However, the influence of thickness upon the phenomena of transmission increases with the decrease of temperature in the origin of the rays, and becomes very great when that temperature is low. This is a circumstance intimately connected with the law established by M. de Laroche; for M. Melloni observed that the difference between the quantities of caloric transmitted by the same plate of glass, exposed successively to several sources of heat, diminished with the thinness of the plate, and vanished altogether at a certain limit; and that a film of mica transmitted the same quantity of caloric, whether it was exposed to incandescent platina or to a mass of iron heated to 360°.

Coloured glasses transmit rays of light of certain degrees of refrangibility, and absorb those of other degrees. For example, red glass absorbs the more refrangible rays, and transmits the red, which are the least refrangible. On the contrary, violet glass absorbs the least refrangible, and transmits the violet, which are the most refrangible. Now M. Melloni has found, that although the colouring matter of glass diminishes its power of transmitting heat, yet red, orange, yellow, blue, violet, and white glass transmit calorific rays of all degrees of refrangibility. Whereas green glass possesses the peculiar property of transmitting the least refrangible calorific rays, and stopping those that are most refrangible. It has therefore the same elective action for heat that coloured glass has for light, and its action on heat is analogous to that of red glass on light. Alum, and sulphate of lime, are exactly opposed to green glass in their action on heat, by transmitting the most refrangible rays with the greatest facility.

The heat which has already passed through green or opaque black glass will not pass through alum, whilst that which has been transmitted through glasses of other colours traverses it readily.

By reversing the experiment, and exposing different substances to caloric that had already passed through alum, M. Melloni found that the heat emerging from alum is almost totally intercepted by opaque substances, and is abundantly transmitted by all such as are transparent and colourless, and that it suffers no appreciable loss when the thickness of the plate is varied within certain limits. The properties of the heat therefore which issues from alum, nearly approach to those of light and solar heat.

Radiant heat, in traversing various media, is not only rendered more or less capable of being transmitted a second time; but according to the experiments of Professor Powell, it becomes more or less susceptible of being absorbed in different quantities by black or white surfaces.

M. Melloni has proved, that solar heat contains rays which are affected by different substances in the same way as if the heat proceeded from a terrestrial source; whence he concludes, that the difference observed between the transmission of terrestrial and solar heat arises from the circumstances of solar heat containing all kinds of caloric, whilst in other sources some of the kinds are wanting.

Radiant heat, from sources of any temperature whatever, is subject to the same laws of reflection and refraction as rays of light. The index of refraction from a prism of rock-salt determined experimentally, is nearly the same for light and heat.

Liquids, the various kinds of glass, and probably all substances whether solid or liquid that do not crystallise regularly, are more pervious to the calorific rays according as they possess a greater refractive power. For example, the chloride of sulphur which has a high refractive power, transmits more of the calorific rays than the oils which have a less refractive power: oils transmit more radiant heat than the acids; the acids more than aqueous solutions; and the latter more than pure water, which of all the series has the least refractive power, and is the least pervious to heat. M. Melloni observed also, that each ray of the solar spectrum follows the same law of action with that of terrestrial rays having their origin in sources of different temperatures; so that the very refrangible rays may be compared to the heat emanating from a focus of high temperature, and the least refrangible to the heat which comes from a source of low temperature. Thus, if the calorific rays emerging from a prism be made to pass through a layer of water contained between two plates of glass, it will be found that these rays suffer a loss in passing through the liquid, as much greater as their refrangibility is less. The rays of heat that are mixed with the blue or violet light pass in great abundance, while those in the obscure part which follows the red light are almost totally intercepted. The first, therefore, act like the heat of a lamp, and the last like that of boiling water.

These circumstances explain the phenomena observed y several philosophers with regard to the point of greatest eat in the solar spectrum, which varies with the substance f the prism. Sir William Herschel, who employed a rism of flint glass, found that point to be a little beyond he red extremity of the spectrum; but according to M. eebeck, it is found to be upon the yellow, upon the orange, n the red, or at the dark limit of the red, according as he prism consists of water, sulphuric acid, crown or flint lass. If it be recollected that in the spectrum from rown glass, the maximum heat is in the red part, and that he solar rays in traversing a mass of water, suffer losses nversely as their refrangibility, it will be easy to undertand the reason of the phenomenon in question. The olar heat which comes to the anterior face of the prism of vater consists of rays of all degrees of refrangibility. ow, the rays possessing the same index of refraction with he red light, suffer a greater loss in passing through the rism than the rays possessing the refrangibility of the range light, and the latter lose less in their passage than he heat of the yellow. Thus the losses, being inversely roportional to the degree of refrangibility of each ray, ause the point of maximum heat to tend from the red toards the violet, and therefore it rests upon the yellow part. he prism of sulphuric acid acting similarly, but with ss energy than that of water, throws the point of greatest eat on the orange; for the same reason, the crown and int glass prisms transfer that point respectively to the d and to its limit. M. Melloni, observing that the maxium point of heat is transferred farther and farther toards the red end of the spectrum, according as the bstance of the prism is more and more permeable to heat, ferred that a prism of rock-salt, which possesses a greater wer of transmitting the calorific rays than any known dy, ought to throw the point of greatest heat to a conderable *distance beyond* the visible part of the spectrum,

—an anticipation which experiment fully confirmed, by placing it as much beyond the dark limits of the red rays, as the red part is distant from the bluish green band of the spectrum.

In all these experiments, M. Melloni employed a thermo-multiplier, — an instrument that measures the intensity of the transmitted heat with an accuracy far beyond what any thermometer ever attained. It is a very elegant application of M. Seebeck's discovery of thermo-electricity; but the description of this instrument is reserved for a future occasion, because the principle on which it is constructed has not yet been explained.

In the beginning of the present century, not long after M. Malus had discovered the polarization of light, he and M. Berard proved that the heat which accompanies the sun's light is capable of being polarized; but their attempts totally failed with heat derived from terrestrial, and especially from non-luminous sources. M. Berard, indeed, imagined that he had succeeded; but when his experiments were repeated by Mr. Lloyd and Professor Powell, no satisfactory result could be obtained. M. Melloni lately resumed the subject, and endeavoured to effect the polarization of heat by tourmaline, as in the case of light. It was already shown that two slices of tourmaline cut parallel to the axis of the crystal, transmit a great portion of the incident light when looked through with their axes parallel, and almost entirely exclude it when they are perpendicular to one another. Should radiant heat be capable of polarization, the quantity transmitted by the slices of tourmaline in their former position ought greatly to exceed that which passes through them in the latter, yet M. Melloni found that the quantity of heat was the same in both cases: whence he inferred that heat from a terrestrial source is incapable of being polarized. Professor Forbes of Edinburgh, who has recently prosecuted this subject with great acuteness and success, came to the same conclusion in the first instance; but it occurred to him, that as the pieces of tourmaline became heated by being very near the lamp, the secondary radiation from them rendered the very small difference in the heat that was transmitted in the two positions of the tourmalines imperceptible. The same conclusion had been come at by M. Melloni; nevertheless Mr. Forbes succeeded in proving by numerous observations, that heat from various sources was polarized by the tourmaline; but that the effect with non-luminous heat was very minute and difficult to perceive, on account of the secondary radiation. Though light is almost entirely excluded in one position of the tourmalines, and transmitted in the other, a vast quantity of radiant heat passes through them in all positions. Eighty-four per cent. of the heat from an argand lamp passed through the tourmalines in the case where light was altogether stopped. It is only the difference in the quantity of transmitted heat that gives evidence of its polarization. The second slice of tourmaline, when perpendicular to the first, stops all the light but transmits a great proportion of heat; alum, on the contrary, stops almost all the heat and transmits the light; whence it may be concluded that heat, though intimately partaking the nature of light, and accompanying it under certain circumstances, as in reflection and refraction, is capable of almost complete separation from it under others. The separation has since been perfectly effected by M. Melloni, by passing a beam of light through a combination of water and green glass, coloured by the oxyde of copper. Even when the transmitted light was concentrated by lenses, so as to render it almost as brilliant as the direct light of the sun, it showed no sensible heat.

Professor Forbes next employed two bundles of laminæ of *mica, placed at the* polarizing angle, and so cut that the plane of incidence of the heat corresponded with one of the optic axes of this mineral. The heat transmitted through this apparatus was polarized when from a source whose temperature was even as low as 200°. Heat was also polarized by reflection; but the experiments, though perfectly successful, are more difficult to conduct.

It appears from the various experiments of M. Melloni and Professor Forbes, that all the calorific rays emanating from the sun and terrestrial sources, are equally capable of being polarized by reflection and by refraction, whether double or simple, and that they are also capable of circular polarization by all the methods employed in the circular polarization of light. Plates of quartz cut at right angles to the axis of the prism, possess the property of turning the calorific rays in any direction, while other plates of the same substance from a differently modified prism, cause the rays to rotate in the contrary direction; and two plates combined, when of different affection, and of equal thickness, counteract each other's effects as in the case of light. Tourmaline separates the caloric into two parts, one of which it absorbs, while it transmits the other; in short, the transmission of radiant heat is precisely similar to that of light.

Since heat is polarized in the same manner as light, it may be expected that polarized heat transmitted through doubly refracting substances should be separated into two pencils, polarized in planes at right angles to each other; and that when received on an analyzing plate they should interfere and produce invisible phenomena, perfectly analogous to those described in Chapter XXII. with regard to light.[1]

It was shown in the same chapter, that if light polarized by reflection from a pane of glass be viewed through a plate of tourmaline, with its longitudinal section vertical,

---

[1] Note 212.

obscure cloud, with its centre wholly dark, is seen on
e glass. When, however, a plate of mica uniformly
out the thirteenth of an inch in thickness, is interposed
tween the tourmaline and the glass, the dark spot
nishes, and a succession of very splendid colours are
en ; and as the mica is turned round in a plane perpen-
cular to the polarized ray, the light is stopped when the
ane containing the optic axis of the mica is parallel or
rpendicular to the plane of polarization. Now instead
light, if heat from a non-luminous source be polarized
the manner described, it ought to be transmitted and
opped by the interposed mica under the same circum-
ances under which polarized light would be transmitted
stopped. Professor Forbes has found that this is really
e case, whether he employed heat from luminous or
n-luminous sources : and he had evidence also of circular
d elliptical polarization of heat. It therefore follows
at if heat were visible, under similar circumstances we
ould see figures perfectly similar to those given in Note
7., and those following ; and as these figures are formed
the interference of undulations of light, it may be
ferred that heat, like light, is propagated by undulations
the ethereal medium, which interfere under certain
nditions, and produce figures analogous to those of light.
appears also from Mr. Forbes's experiments, that the
dulations of heat are probably longer than the undula-
ns of light.

Since the power of penetrating glass increases in pro-
rtion as the radiating caloric approaches the state of
ht, it seemed to indicate that the same principle takes
form of light or heat according to the modification it
eives, and that the hot rays are only invisible light ;
d light, luminous caloric. It was natural to infer,
t in the gradual approach of invisible caloric to the
dition and properties of luminous caloric, the invi-

sible rays must at first be analogous to the least calorific part of the spectrum, which is at the violet extremity, — an analogy which appeared to be greater, by all flame being at first violet or blue, and only becoming white when it has attained its greatest intensity. Thus, as diaphonous bodies transmit light with the same facility whether proceeding from the sun or from a glow-worm, and as no substance had hitherto been found which instantaneously transmits radiant caloric coming from a source of low temperature, it was concluded that no such substance exists, and the great difference between the transmission of light and radiant heat was thus referred to the nature of the agent of heat, and not to the action of matter upon the calorific rays. M. Melloni, however, has discovered in rock-salt a substance which transmits radiant heat with the same facility whether it originates in the brightest flame or lukewarm water, and which consequently possesses the same permeability with regard to heat that all diaphanous bodies have for light. It follows, therefore, that the impermeability of glass and other substances for radiant heat arises from their action upon the calorific rays, and not from the principle of caloric. But although this discovery changes the received ideas drawn from M. de Laroche's experiments, it establishes a new and unlooked-for analogy between these two great agents of nature. True it is that the separation of the luminous and calorific rays, show that they must owe their immediate origin to two different causes, at the same time it is quite possible that these two causes themselves may be only different effects of one single cause. The probability of light and heat being modifications of the same principle is not diminished by the calorific rays being unseen, for the condition of visibility or invisibility may only depend upon the construction of our eyes, and not upon the nature of the agent which produces these sensations in us. The sense of seeing may be confined within certain limits. The chemical rays beyond the violet end of the spectrum may be too rapid, or not sufficiently excursive in their vibrations to be visible to the human eye; and the calorific rays beyond the other end of the spectrum may not be sufficiently rapid, or too extensive, in their undulations to affect our optic nerves, though both may be visible to certain animals or insects. We are altogether ignorant of the perceptions which direct the carrier-pigeon to his home, or of those in the antennæ of insects which warn them of the approach of danger; nor can we understand the telescopic vision which directs the vulture to his prey before he himself is visible even as a speck in the heavens.[1] So likewise beings may exist on earth, in the air, or in the waters, which hear sounds our ears are incapable of hearing, and which see rays of light and heat of which we are unconscious. Our perceptions and faculties are limited to a very small portion of that immense chain of existence which extends from the Creator to evanescence.

The identity of action under similar circumstances is one of the strongest arguments in favour of the common nature of the chemical, visible, and calorific rays. They are all capable of reflection from polished surfaces, of refraction through diaphanous substances, of polarization by reflection and by doubly refracting crystals: none of these rays add sensibly to the weight of matter; their velocity is prodigious; they may be concentrated and dispersed by convex and concave mirrors; they pass with equal facility through rock-salt, and are capable of radiation; the chemical rays are subject to the same law of interference with those of light; and although the interference of the calorific rays has not yet been proved directly, the indirect evidence places it beyond a doubt. As the action of matter in so many cases is the same on the whole assemblage of rays, visible and invisible, which constitute a solar beam, it is more than probable that the obscure, as well as the luminous part is propagated by the undulations of an imponderable ether, and consequently comes under the same laws of analysis.

---

[1] Note 213.

During the preceding autumn, the author made some experiments on the transmission of the chemical rays through transparent media, and found that they, too, are capable of being separated from the rays of light. Green glass coloured with the oxyde of copper, and about the 20th of an inch or more in thickness, excludes the chemical rays; and as M. Melloni has shown that substance to be impervious likewise to the most refrangible calorific rays, it possesses the property of excluding the whole of the most refrangible part of the solar spectrum, visible and invisible. Green mica, when not extremely thin, is also impervious to the chemical rays, and various other coloured substances exclude them in a greater or less degree; but rock-salt, white glass, white mica, emerald, amethyst, also violet and blue glasses, and many others, transmit them in abundance. This independent existence of the luminous, calorific, and chemical rays, shows that they must be produced by three different modes of undulation in the ethereal medium, though they may owe their origin to one single cause.

When radiant heat falls upon a surface, part of it is reflected and part of it is absorbed; consequently the best reflectors possess the least absorbing powers. The temperature of very transparent fluids is not raised by the passage of the sun's rays, because they do not absorb any of them; and as his heat is very intense, transparent solids arrest a very small portion of it. The absorption of the sun's rays is the cause both of the colour and temperature of solid bodies. A black substance absorbs all the rays of *light*, and reflects none; and since it absorbs at the same time all the calorific rays, it becomes sooner warm, and rises to a higher temperature, than bodies of any other colour. Blue bodies come next to black in their power of absorption. Of all the colours of the solar spectrum, the blue possesses least of the heating power; and since substances of a blue tint absorb all the other colours of the spectrum, they absorb by far the greatest part of the calorific rays, and reflect the blue where they are least abundant. Next in order come the green, yellow, red, and last of all, white bodies, which reflect nearly all the rays both of light and heat.

All substances may be considered to radiate caloric, whatever their temperature may be, though with different intensities, according to their nature, the state of their surfaces, and the temperature of the medium into which they are brought. But every surface absorbs as well as radiates caloric; and the power of absorption is always equal to that of radiation; for under the same circumstances, matter which becomes soon warm also cools rapidly. There is a constant tendency to an equal diffusion of caloric, since every body in nature is giving and receiving it at the same instant; each will be of uniform temperature when the quantities of caloric given and received during the same time are equal, that is, when a perfect compensation takes place between each and all the rest. Our sensations only measure comparative degrees of heat: when a body, such as ice, appears to be cold, it imparts fewer calorific rays than it receives; and when a substance seems to be warm, — for example, a fire, — it gives more caloric than it takes. The phenomena of dew and hoar-frost are owing to this inequality of exchange; the caloric radiated during the night by substances on the surface of the earth into a clear expanse of sky is lost, and no return is made from the blue vault, so that their temperature sinks below that of the air, whence they abstract a part of that caloric which holds the atmospheric humidity in solution, and a deposition of dew takes place. If the radiation be great, the dew is frozen and becomes hoar-frost, which is the ice of dew. Cloudy weather is unfavourable to the formation of dew, by preventing the free radiation of caloric; and actual contact is requisite for its deposition, since it is never suspended in the air like fog. Plants derive a great part of their nourishment from this source; and as each possess a power of radiation peculiar to itself, they are capable of procuring a sufficient supply for their wants.

Rain is formed by the mixing of two masses of air of different temperatures; the colder part, by abstracting from the other the heat which holds it in solution, occasions the particles to approach each other and form drops of water, which becoming too heavy to be sustained by the atmosphere, sink to the earth by gravitation in the form of rain. The contact of two strata of air of different temperatures moving rapidly in opposite directions, occasions an abundant precipitation of rain. When the masses of air differ very much in temperature, and meet suddenly, hail is formed. This happens frequently in hot plains near a ridge of mountains, as in the South of France; but no explanation has hitherto been given of the cause of the severe hail-storms which occasionally take place on extensive plains within the tropics.

An accumulation of caloric invariably produces light: with the exception of the gases, all bodies which can endure the requisite degree of heat without decomposition, begin to emit light at the same temperature; but when the quantity of caloric is so great as to render the affinity of their component particles less than their affinity for the oxygen of the atmosphere, a chemical combination takes place with the oxygen, light and heat are evolved, and fire is produced. Combustion — so essential for our comfort and even existence—takes place very easily from the small affinity between the component parts of atmospheric air, the oxygen being nearly in a free state; but as the cohesive force of the particles of different substances is very variable, different degrees of heat are requisite to produce their combustion. The tendency of heat to a state of equal diffusion or equilibrium, either by radiation or contact, makes it necessary that the chemical combination which occasions combustion should take place instantaneously; for if the heat were developed progressively, it would be dissipated by degrees, and would never accumulate sufficiently to produce a temperature high enough for the evolution of flame.

It is a general law that all bodies expand by heat and contract by cold. The expansive force of caloric has a constant tendency to overcome the attraction of cohesion, and to separate the constituent particles of solids and fluids; by this separation the attraction of aggregation is more and more weakened, till at last it is entirely overcome, or even changed into repulsion. By the continual addition of caloric, solids may be made to pass into liquids, and from liquids to the aëriform state, the dilatation increasing with the temperature; and every substance expands according to a law of its own. Gases expand more than liquids, and liquids more than solids. The expansion of air is more than eight times that of water, and the increase in the bulk of water is at least forty-five times greater than that of iron. Metals dilate uniformly from the freezing to the boiling points of the thermometer; the uniform expansion of the gases extends between still wider limits; but as liquidity is a state of transition from the solid to the aëriform condition, the equable dilatation of liquids has not so extensive a range. This change of bulk corresponding to the variation of heat, is one of the most important of its effects, since it furnishes the means of measuring relative temperature by the thermometer and pyrometer. The rate of expansion of solids varies at their transition to liquidity, and that of liquids is no longer equable near their change to an aëriform state. There are exceptions however to the general laws of expansion; some liquids have a maximum density corresponding to a certain temperature, and dilate whether that temperature be increased or diminished. For example — water expands whether it be heated above or cooled below 40°. The solidification of some liquids, and especially their crystallization, is always accompanied by an increase of bulk. Water dilates rapidly when converted into ice, and with a force sufficient to split the hardest substances. The formation of ice is therefore a powerful agent in the disintegration and decomposition of rocks, operating as one of the most efficient causes of local changes in the structure of the crust of the earth; of which we have experience in the tremendous *éboulemens* of mountains in Switzerland.

The dilatation of substances by heat, and their contraction by cold, occasion such irregularities in the rate of clocks and watches, as would render them unfit for astronomical or nautical purposes, were it not for a very beautiful application of the laws of unequal expansion. The oscillations of a pendulum are the same as if its whole mass were united in one dense particle, in a certain point of its length, called the centre of oscillation. If the distance of this point from the point by which the pendulum is suspended were invariable, the rate of the clock would be invariable also. The difficulty is to neutralize the effects of temperature, which is perpetually increasing or diminishing its length. Among many contrivances, Graham's compensation pendulum is the most simple. He employed a glass tube containing mercury. When the tube expands from the effects of heat, the mercury expands much more; so that its surface rises a little more than the end of the pendulum is depressed, and the centre of oscillation remains stationary. Harrison invented a pendulum which consists of seven bars of steel and of brass, joined in the shape of a gridiron, in such a manner that if by change of temperature the bars of brass raise the weight at the end of the pendulum, the bars of steel depress it as much. In general, only five bars are used; three being of steel and two a mixture of silver and zinc. The effects of temperature are neutralized in chronometers upon the same principle; and to such perfection are they brought, that the loss or gain of one second in twenty-four hours, for two days running, would render one unfit for use. Accuracy in surveying depends upon the compensation rods employed in measuring bases. Thus, the laws of the unequal expansion of matter judiciously applied have an immediate influence upon our estimation of time; of the motions of bodies in the heavens, and of their fall upon the earth; on our determination of the figure of the globe, and on our system of weights and measures; on our commerce abroad, and the mensuration of our lands at home.

The expansion of the crystalline substances takes place under very different circumstances from the dilatation of such as are not crystallized. The latter become both longer and thicker by an accession of heat, whereas M. Mitscherlich has found that the former expand differently in different directions; and in a particular instance, extension in one direction is accompanied by contraction in another. The internal structure of crystallized matter must be very peculiar, thus to modify the expansive power of heat, and so materially to influence the transmission of caloric and the visible rays of the spectrum.

Heat is propagated with more or less rapidity through all bodies; air is the worst conductor, and consequently mitigates the severity of cold climates by preserving the heat imparted to the earth by the sun. On the contrary, dense bodies, especially metals, possess the power of conduction in the greatest degree, but the transmission requires time. If a bar of iron twenty inches long, be heated at one extremity, the caloric takes four minutes in passing to the other. The particle of the metal that is first heated communicates its caloric to the second, and the second to the third; so that the temperature of the intermediate molecule at any instant is increased by the excess of the temperature of the first above its own, and diminished by the excess of its own temperature above that of the third. That however will not be the temperature indicated by the thermometer, because as soon as the particle is more heated than the surrounding atmosphere, it loses its caloric by radiation, in proportion to the excess of its actual temperature above that of the air. The velocity of the discharge is directly proportional to the temperature, and inversely as the length of the bar. As there are perpetual variations in the temperature of all terrestrial substances and of the atmosphere, from the rotation of the earth, and its revolution round the sun, from combustion, friction, fermentation, electricity, and an infinity of other causes, the tendency to restore the equability of temperature by the transmission of caloric must maintain all the particles of matter in a state of perpetual oscillation, which will be more or less rapid according to the conducting powers of the substances. From the motion of the heavenly bodies about their axes, and also round the sun, exposing them to perpetual changes of temperature, it may be inferred that similar causes will produce like effects in them too. The revolutions of the double stars show that they are not at rest; and though we are totally ignorant of the changes that may be going on in the nebulæ and millions of other remote bodies, it is more than probable that they are not in absolute repose; so that, as far as our knowledge extends, motion seems to be a law of matter.

Heat applied to the surface of a fluid is propagated downwards very slowly, the warmer and consequently lighter strata, always remaining at the top. This is the reason why the water at the bottom of lakes fed from alpine chains is so cold; for the heat of the sun is transfused but a little way below the surface. When heat is applied below a liquid, the particles continually rise as they become specifically lighter, in consequence of the caloric, and diffuse it through the mass, their place being perpetually supplied by those that are more dense. The power of conducting heat varies materially in different liquids. Mercury conducts twice as fast as an equal bulk of water, which is the reason why it appears to be so cold. A hot body diffuses its caloric in the air by a double process. The air in contact with it being heated and becoming lighter, ascends and scatters its caloric, while at the same time another portion is discharged in straight lines by the radiating powers of the surface. Hence a substance cools more rapidly in air than in vacuo, because in the latter case the process is carried on by radiation alone. It is probable that the earth, having originally been of very high temperature, has become cooler by radiation only. The ethereal medium must be too rare to carry off much caloric.

Besides the degree of heat indicated by the thermometer, caloric pervades bodies in an imperceptible or latent state; and their capacity for heat is so various, that very different quantities of caloric are required to raise different substances to the same sensible temperature; it is therefore evident that much of the caloric is absorbed, or becomes latent and insensible to the thermometer. The portion of caloric requisite to raise a body to a given temperature is its specific heat; but latent heat is that portion of caloric which is employed in changing the state of bodies from solid to liquid, and from liquid to vapour. When a solid is converted into a liquid, a greater quantity of caloric enters into it than can be detected by the thermometer; this accession of caloric does not make the body warmer, though it converts it into a liquid, and is the principal cause of its fluidity. Ice remains at the temperature of 32° of Fahrenheit till it has combined with or absorbed 140° of caloric, and then it melts, but without raising the temperature of the water above 32°; so that water is a compound of ice and caloric. On the contrary, when a liquid is converted into a solid, a quantity of caloric leaves it without any diminution of temperature. Water at the temperature of 32° must part with 140° of caloric before it freezes. The slowness with which water freezes, or ice thaws, is a consequence of the time required to give out or absorb 140° of latent heat. A considerable degree of cold is often felt during a thaw, because the ice in its transition from a solid to a liquid state, absorbs sensible heat from the atmosphere and other bodies, and by rendering it latent, maintains them at the temperature of 32° while melting. According to the same principle, vapour is a combination of caloric with a liquid. By the continued application of heat, liquids are converted into vapour or steam, which is invisible and elastic like common air. Under the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere, that is, when the barometer stands at 30 inches, water acquires a constant accession of heat till its temperature rises to 212° of Fahrenheit; after that it ceases to show any increase in heat, but when it has absorbed an additional 1000° of caloric it is converted into steam. Consequently, about 1000° of latent heat exists in steam without raising its temperature, and steam at 212° must part with the same quantity of latent caloric when condensed into water. Water boils at different temperatures under different degrees of pressure. It boils at a lower temperature on the top of a mountain than in the plain below, because the weight of the atmosphere is less at the higher station. There is no limit to the temperature to which water might be raised; it might even be made red-hot, could a vessel be found strong enough to resist the pressure. The expansive force of steam is in proportion to the temperature at which the water boils; it may therefore be increased to a degree that is only limited by our inability to restrain it, and is the greatest power that has been made subservient to the wants of man.

It is found that the absolute quantity of heat consumed in the process of converting water into steam is the same at whatever temperature water may boil, but that the latent heat of steam is always greater exactly in the same proportion as its sensible heat is less. Steam raised at 212° under the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere, and steam raised at 180° under half that pressure, contain the same quantity of heat, with this difference, that the one has more latent heat and less sensible heat than the other. It is evident that the same quantity of heat is requisite for converting a given weight of water into steam, at whatever temperature or under whatever pressure the water may be boiled; and therefore in the steam engine, equal weights of steam at a high pressure and a low pressure are produced by the same quantity of fuel; and whatever the pressure of the steam may be, the consumption of fuel is proportional to the quantity of water converted into vapour. Steam at a high pressure expands as soon as it comes into the air, by which some of its sensible heat becomes latent; and as it naturally has less sensible heat than steam raised under low pressure, its actual temperature is reduced so much, that the hand may be plunged into it without injury the instant it issues from the orifice of a boiler.

The elasticity or tension of steam, like that of common air, varies inversely as its volume; that is, when the space it occupies is doubled, its elastic force is reduced one half. The expansion of steam is indefinite; the smallest quantity of water when reduced to the form of vapour, will occupy many millions of cubic feet; a wonderful illustration of the minuteness of the ultimate particles of matter! The latent heat absorbed in the formation of steam is given out again by its condensation.

Steam is formed throughout the whole mass of a boiling liquid, whereas evaporation takes place only at the free surfaces of liquids, and that under the ordinary temperature and pressure of the atmosphere. There is a constant evaporation from the land and water all over the earth. The rapidity of its formation does not altogether depend upon the dryness of the air; according to Dr. Dalton's experiments, it depends also on the difference between the tension of the vapour which is forming and that which is already in the atmosphere. In calm weather, vapour accumulates in the stratum of air immediately above the evaporating surface, and retards the formation of more; whereas a strong wind accelerates the process, by carrying off the vapour as soon as it rises, and making way for a succeeding portion of dry air.

The latent heat of air and of all elastic fluids, may be forced out by sudden compression, like squeezing water out of a sponge. The quantity of heat brought into action in this way is very well illustrated in the experiment of igniting a piece of tinder by the sudden compression of air by a piston thrust into a cylinder closed at one end: the developement of heat on a stupendous scale is exhibited in lightning, which is probably produced in part by the violent compression of the atmosphere during the passage of the electric fluid. Prodigious quantities of heat are constantly becoming latent, or are disengaged by the changes of condition to which substances are liable in passing from the solid to the liquid, and from the liquid to the gaseous form, or the contrary, occasioning endless vicissitudes of temperature over the globe.

There are many other sources of heat, such as combustion, friction, and percussion, all of which are only means of calling a power into evidence which already exists.

The application of heat to the various branches of the mechanical and chemical arts has, within a few years, effected a greater change in the condition of man than had been accomplished in any equal period of his existence. Armed by the expansion and condensation of fluids with a power equal to that of the lightning itself, conquering time and space, he flies over plains, and travels on paths cut by human industry even through mountains, with a velocity and smoothness more like planetary than terrestrial motion; he crosses the deep in opposition to wind and tide; by releasing the strain on the cable, he rides at anchor fearless of the storm; he makes the elements of air and water the carriers of warmth, not only to banish winter from his home, but to adorn it even during the snow-storm with the blossoms of spring; and, like a magician, he raises from the gloomy and deep abyss of the mine, the spirit of light to dispel the midnight darkness.

It has been observed that heat, like light and sound, probably consists in the undulations of an elastic medium. All the principal phenomena of heat may actually be illustrated by a comparison with those of sound. The excitation of heat and sound are not only similar but often identical, as in friction and percussion; they are both communicated by contact and radiation; and Dr. Young observes, that the effect of radiant heat in raising the temperature of a body upon which it falls, resembles the sympathetic agitation of a string, when the sound of another string which is in unison with it is transmitted through the air. Light, heat, sound, and the waves of fluids, are all subject to the same laws of reflection, and indeed their undulatory theories are perfectly similar. If therefore, we may judge from analogy, the undulations of some of the heat-producing rays must be less frequent than those of the extreme red of the solar spectrum; but the analogy is now perfect, since the interference of heat is no longer a matter of doubt: hence the interference of two hot rays must produce cold; darkness results from the interference of two undulations of light; silence ensues from the interference of two undulations of sound; and still water, or no tide, is the consequence of the interference of two tides. The propagation of sound however, requires a much denser medium than that either of light or heat; its intensity diminishes as the rarity of the air increases; so that, at a very small height above the surface of the earth, the noise of the tempest ceases, and the thunder is heard no more in those boundless regions where the heavenly bodies accomplish their periods in eternal and sublime silence.

A consciousness of the fallacy of our senses is one of the most important consequences of the study of nature. This study teaches us that no object is seen by us in its true place, owing to aberration; that the colours of substances are solely the effects of the action of matter upon light; and that light itself, as well as heat and sound, are not real beings, but mere modes of action communicated to our perceptions by the nerves. The human frame may therefore be regarded as an elastic system, the different parts of which are capable of receiving the tremors of elastic media, and of vibrating in unison with any number of superposed undulations, all of which have their perfect and independent effect. Here our knowledge ends; the mysterious influence of matter on mind will in all probability be for ever hid from man.

SECTION XXV.

ATMOSPHERE OF THE PLANETS AND THE MOON. — CONSTITUTION OF THE SUN. — ESTIMATION OF THE SUN'S LIGHT. — HIS INFLUENCE ON THE DIFFERENT PLANETS. — TEMPERATURE OF SPACE. — INTERNAL HEAT OF THE EARTH. — ZONE OF CONSTANT TEMPERATURE. — HEAT INCREASES WITH THE DEPTH. — HEAT IN MINES AND WELLS. — THERMAL SPRINGS. — CENTRAL HEAT. — VOLCANIC ACTION. — THE HEAT ABOVE THE ZONE OF CONSTANT TEMPERATURE ENTIRELY FROM THE SUN. — THE QUANTITY OF HEAT ANNUALLY RECEIVED FROM THE SUN. — ISOGEOTHERMAL LINES. — DISTRIBUTION OF HEAT ON THE EARTH. — CLIMATE. — LINE OF PERPETUAL CONGELATION. — CAUSES AFFECTING CLIMATE. — ISOTHERMAL LINES. — EXCESSIVE CLIMATES. — THE SAME QUANTITY OF HEAT ANNUALLY RECEIVED AND RADIATED BY THE EARTH.

THE ocean of light and heat perpetually flowing from the sun, must affect the bodies of the system very differently, on account of the varieties in their atmospheres, some of which appear to be very extensive and dense. According to the observations of Schröeter, the atmosphere of Ceres is more than 668 miles high, and that of Pallas has an elevation of 465 miles. These must refract the light and prevent the radiation of heat like our own. But it is remarkable that not a trace of atmosphere can be perceived in Vesta; and that Jupiter and Saturn have very little. The action of the sun's rays must be very different on these bodies from what it is on the earth, and the heat imparted to them quickly lost by radiation; yet it is impossible to estimate their temperature, since the cold may be counteracted by their central heat, if, as there is reason to presume, they have originally been in a state of fusion, possibly of vapour. The attraction of the earth has probably deprived the moon of hers; for the refractive power of the air at the surface of the earth, is at least a thousand times as great as refraction at the surface of the moon. The lunar atmosphere, therefore, must be of a greater degree of rarity than can be produced by our best air-pumps; consequently no terrestrial animal could exist in it. This was confirmed by M. Arago's observations during the last great solar eclipse, when no trace of a lunar atmosphere was to be seen.

The sun has a very dense atmosphere. What his body may be, it is impossible to conjecture; but he seems to be surrounded by a mottled ocean of flame, through which his dark nucleus appears like black spots often of enormous size. These spots are almost always comprised within a zone of the sun's surface, whose breadth measured on a solar meridian, does not extend beyond 30½° on each side of his equator, though they have been seen at the distance of 39½°. From their extensive and rapid changes, there is every reason to suppose that the exterior and incandescent part of the sun is gaseous. The solar rays probably arising from chemical processes that continually take place at his surface, or from electricity, are transmitted through space in all directions; but notwithstanding the sun's magnitude, and the inconceivable heat that must exist at his surface, as the intensity both of his light and heat diminishes as the square of the distance increases, his kindly influence can hardly be felt at the boundaries of our system, or at all events it must be but feeble.

The direct light of the sun has been estimated to be equal to that of 5563 wax candles of moderate size, supposed to be placed at the distance of one foot from the object. That of the moon is probably only equal to the light of one candle at the distance of twelve feet. Consequently the light of the sun is more than three hundred thousand times greater than that of the moon. Hence the light of *the moon imparts* no heat. Professor Forbes is convinced by recent experiments that the direct light of the moon is incapable of raising a thermometer one three-hundred-thousandth part of a centigrade degree, at least in this climate. The intensity of the sun's light diminishes from the centre to the circumference of the solar disc; but in the moon the gradation is reversed.

In Uranus, the sun must be seen like a small but brilliant star, not above the hundred and fiftieth part so bright as he appears to us; but that is 2000 times brighter than our moon; so that he is really a sun to Uranus, and may impart some degree of warmth. But if we consider that water would not remain fluid in any part of Mars, even at his equator, and that in the temperate zones of the same planet even alcohol and quicksilver would freeze, we may form some idea of the cold that must reign in Uranus.

The climate of Venus more nearly resembles that of the earth, though, excepting perhaps at her poles, much too hot for animal and vegetable life as they exist here; but in Mercury, the mean heat arising only from the intensity of the sun's rays must be above that of boiling quicksilver, and water would boil even at his poles. Thus the planets, though kindred with the earth in motion and structure, are totally unfit for the habitation of such a being as man, unless, indeed, their temperature should be modified by circumstances of which we are not aware, and which may increase or diminish the sensible heat so as to render them habitable.

It is found by experience, that heat is developed in opaque and translucent substances by their absorption of solar light, but that the sun's rays do not sensibly alter the temperature of perfectly transparent bodies through which they pass. As the temperature of the pellucid planetary space can be but little affected by the passage of the sun's light and heat, neither can it be sensibly raised by the heat now radiated from the earth; consequently its temperature must be invariable, at least throughout the extent of the solar system. The atmosphere, on the contrary, gradually increasing in density towards the surface of the earth, becomes less pellucid, and therefore gradually increases in temperature, both from the direct action of the sun, and from the radiation of the earth. Lambert had proved that the capacity of the atmosphere for heat varies according to the same law with its capacity for absorbing a ray of light passing through it from the zenith, whence M. Svanberg found that the temperature of space is 58° below the zero point of Fahrenheit's thermometer. From other researches, founded upon the rate and quantity of atmospheric refraction, he obtained a result which only differs from the preceding by half a degree. M. Fourier has arrived at nearly the same conclusion from the law of the radiation of the heat of the terrestrial spheroid, on the hypothesis of its having nearly attained its limit of temperature in cooling down from its supposed primitive state of fusion. The difference in the result of these three methods, totally independent of one another, only amounts to the fraction of a degree.

The cold endured by Sir Edward Parry one day in Melville Island was 55° below zero; and that suffered by Captain Back on the 17th of January, 1834, in 62° 46½′ of north latitude, was no less than 70° below the same point. However, M. Poisson attributes this to accidental circumstances, and by a recent computation, he makes the temperature of space to be 8° above the zero of Fahrenheit. This he considers greatly to exceed the temperature of the exterior strata of the atmosphere, which he conceives to be deprived of their elasticity by intense cold, and he thus accounts for the decrease of temperature at great elevations, and for the limited extent of the atmosphere.

Doubtless, the radiation of all the bodies in the universe maintains the ethereal medium at a higher temperature than it would otherwise have, and must eventually increase it, but by a quantity so evanescent that it is hardly possible to conceive a time when a change will become perceptible.

The temperature of space being so low, it becomes a matter of no small interest to ascertain whether the earth may not be ultimately reduced by radiation to the temperature of the surrounding medium; what the sources of heat are; and whether they be sufficient to compensate the loss, and to maintain the earth in a state fit for the support of animal and vegetable life in time to come. All observations that have been made under the surface of the ground concur in proving, that there is a stratum at the depth of from 40 to 100 feet throughout the whole earth, where the temperature is invariable at all times and seasons, and which differs but little from the mean annual temperature of the country above. According to M. Boussingault, indeed, that stratum at the equator is at the depth of little more than a foot in places sheltered from the direct rays of the sun; but in our climates it is at a much greater depth. In the course of more than half a century, the temperature of the earth at the depth of 90 feet in the caves of the Observatory at Paris, has never been above or below 53° of Fahrenheit's thermometer, which is only 2° above the mean annual temperature at Paris. This zone, unaffected by the sun's rays from above, or by the internal heat from below, serves as an origin whence the effects of the external heat are estimated on one side, and the internal temperature of the globe on the other.

As early as the year 1740, M. Gensanne discovered in the lead mines of Geromagny, three leagues from Béfort, that the heat of the ground increases with the depth below the zone of constant temperature. A vast number of observations have been made since that time in the mines of Europe and America, by MM. Saussure, Daubuisson, Humboldt, Cordier, Fox, Reich, and others, which agree without an exception, in proving that the temperature of the earth becomes higher in descending towards its centre. The greatest depth that has been attained is in the silver mine of Guamaxato in Mexico, where M. de Humboldt found a temperature of 98° at the depth of 285 fathoms: the mean annual temperature of the country being only 61°. Next to that is the Dalcoath copper mine in Cornwall, where Mr. Fox's thermometer stood at 68° in a hole in the rock at the depth of 230 fathoms, and at 82° in water at the depth of 240 fathoms, the mean annual temperature at the surface being about 50°. But it is needless to multiply examples, all of which concur in showing that there is a very great difference between the temperature in the interior of the earth and at its surface. Mr. Fox's observations on the temperature of springs which rise at profound depths in mines, afford the strongest testimony. He found considerable streams flowing into some of the Cornish mines at the temperature of 80° or 90°, which is about 30° or 40° above that of the surface; and also ascertained that nearly 2,000,000 gallons of water are daily pumped from the bottom of the Poldice mine, which is 176 fathoms deep, at 90° or 100°. As this is higher than the warmth of the human body, Mr. Fox justly observes, that it amounts to a proof that the increased temperature cannot proceed from the persons of the workmen employed in the mines. Neither can the warmth of mines be attributed to the condensation of the currents of air which ventilate them. Mr. Fox, whose opinion is of high authority in these matters, states that even in the deepest mines the condensation of the air would not raise the temperature more than 5° or 6°, and that if the heat could be attributed to this cause, the seasons would sensibly affect the temperature of mines, which it appears they do not where the depth is great. Besides, the Cornish mines are generally ventilated by numerous shafts opening into the galleries from the surface or from a higher level. The air circulates freely in these, descending in some shafts and ascending in others. In all cases, Mr. Fox found that the upward currents are of a higher temperature than the descending currents; so much so, that in winter the moisture is often frozen in the latter to a considerable depth; the circulation of air, therefore, tends to cool the mine instead of increasing the heat. Mr. Fox has also removed the objections arising from the comparatively low temperature of the water in the shafts of abandoned mines, by showing that observations in them, from a variety of circumstances which he enumerates, are too discordant to furnish any conclusion as to the actual heat of the earth. The high temperature of mines might be attributed to the effects of the fires, candles, and gunpowder used by the miners, did not similar increase obtain in deep wells, and in borings to great depths in search of water, where no such causes of disturbance occur. In a well dug with a view to discover salt in the canton of Berne, and long deserted, M. de Saussure had the most complete evidence of increasing heat. The same has been confirmed by the temperature of many wells, both in France and England, especially by the Artesian wells, so named from a peculiar method of raising water first resorted to in Artois, and since become very general. An Artesian well consists of a shaft of a few inches in diameter, bored into the earth till a spring is found. To prevent the water being carried off by the adjacent strata, a tube is let down which exactly fills the bore from top to bottom, in which the water rises pure to the surface. It is clear the water could not rise unless it had previously descended from high ground through the interior of the earth to the bottom of the well. It partakes of the temperature of the strata through which it passes, and in every instance has been warmer in proportion to the depth of the well; but it is evident that the law of increase cannot be obtained in this manner. Perhaps the most satisfactory experiments on record are those made by MM. August de la Rive and F. Marcet during the year 1833, in a boring for water about a league from Geneva, at a place 318 feet above the level of the lake. The depth of the bore was 727 feet, and the diameter only between four and five inches. No spring was ever found; but the shaft filled with mud, from the moisture of the ground mixing with the earth displaced in boring, which was peculiarly favourable for the experiments, as the temperature at each depth may be considered to be that of the particular stratum. In this case, where none of the ordinary causes of disturbance could exist, and where every precaution was employed by scientific and experienced observers, the temperature was found to increase regularly and uniformly with the depth at the rate of about 1° of Fahrenheit for every 52 feet. Professor Reich of Freyberg has found that the mean of a great number of observations both in mines and wells, is 1° of Fahrenheit for every 55 feet of depth, and from M. Arago's observations in an Artesian well now boring in Paris, the increase is 1° of Fahrenheit for every 45 feet. Though there can be no doubt as to the increase of temperature in penetrating the crust of the earth, there is still much uncertainty as to the law of increase, which varies with the nature of the soil and other local circumstances; but on an average, it has been estimated at the rate of 1° for every 50 or 60 feet, which corresponds with the observations of MM. Marcet and De la Rive. In consequence of the rapid increase of internal heat, thermal springs, or such as are independent of volcanic action, rising from a great depth, must necessarily be very rare and of a high temperature, and it is actually found that none are so low as 68° *of Fahrenheit: that* of Chaudes Aigues in Auvergne, is about 136°. In many places warm water from Artesian wells will probably come into use for domestic purposes, and it is even now employed in manufactories at Wurtemberg, in Alsace, and near Stutgardt.

It is hardly to be expected that at present any informaction with regard to the actual internal temperature of the earth should be obtained from that of the ocean, on account of the mobility of fluids, by which the colder masses sink downwards, while those that are warmer rise to the surface. Nevertheless it may be stated, that the temperature of the sea decreases with the depth between the tropics; while on the contrary, all our northern navigators found that the temperature increases with the depth, in the polar seas. The change takes place about the 70th parallel of latitude. Some ages hence however, it may be known whether the earth has arrived at a permanent state as to heat, by comparing secular observations of the temperature of the ocean if made at a great distance from the land.

Should the earth's temperature increase at the rate of 1° for every 50 feet, it is clear that at the depth of 200 miles the hardest substances must be in a state of fusion, and our globe must in that case, either be encompassed by a stratum of melted lava at that depth, or it must be a ball of liquid fire 7600 miles in diameter, enclosed in a thin coating of solid matter; for 200 miles are nothing when compared with the size of the earth. No doubt the form of the earth, as determined by the pendulum and arcs of the meridian, as well as by the motions of the moon, indicates original fluidity and subsequent consolidation and reduction of temperature by radiation; but whether the law of increasing temperature is uniform at still greater depths than those already attained by man, it is impossible to say. At all events, internal fluidity is not inconsistent with the present state of the earth's surface, since earthy matter is as bad a conductor of caloric as lava, which often retains its heat at a very little depth for years after its surface is cool. Whatever the radiation of the earth might have been in former times, certain it is that it goes on very slowly in our days; for M. Fourier has computed that the central heat is decreasing from radiation by only about the $\frac{1}{30000}$th part of a second in a century. If so, there can be no doubt that it will ultimately be dissipated; but as far as regards animal and vegetable life, it is of very little consequence whether the centre of our planet be liquid fire or ice, since its condition in either case could have no sensible effect on the climate at its surface. The internal fire does not even impart heat enough to melt the snow at the poles, though so much nearer to the centre than any other part of the globe.

M. Poisson takes a very different view of the subject. He admits indeed the primitive fluidity of the earth, but conceives that it first became solid in the centre, and that the consolidation and decrease of heat went on from layer to layer, till the whole became a solid mass of uniform temperature, leaving only the ocean and atmosphere in a fluid state; and he attributes the increase of heat with the depth below the surface of the earth to the passage of the solar system from a hot to a colder part of space. He thinks that the radiation of the fixed stars must render the regions where they abound hotter than those where they are thinly scattered; and that during the numberless ages employed by the solar system in traversing any one of these enormous regions, the earth must at length acquire the temperature of the surrounding medium. He concludes that though the earth is now passing through a cold region, it still retains some of the heat it had acquired in traversing one of excessively elevated temperature, that it is gradually becoming cooler by radiation from its surface, and *therefore* that the heat must increase with the depth. This hypothesis M. Poisson thinks sufficient to account for the existence of tropical plants and animals in high northern latitudes now found in a fossil state.

The immense extent of active volcanic fire is one of the causes of heat which must not be overlooked.

The range of the Andes from Chili to the north of Mexico, probably from Cape Horn to California, or even to New Madrid in the United States, is one vast district of igneous action, including the Caribbean Sea and the West Indian Islands on one hand; and stretching quite across the Pacific Ocean, through the Polynesian Archipelago, the New Hebrides, the Georgian and Friendly Islands, on the other. Another chain begins with the Aleutian Islands, extends to Kamtschatka, and from thence passes through the Kurile, Japanese, and Philippine Islands, to the Moluccas, whence it spreads with terrific violence, through the Indian Archipelago, even to the Bay of Bengal. Volcanic action may again be followed from the entrance of the Persian Gulf to Madagascar, Bourbon, the Canaries, and Azores. Thence a continuous igneous region extends through about 1000 geographical miles to the Caspian Sea, including the Mediterranean, and extending north and south between the 35th and 40th parallels of latitude. In central Asia, a volcanic region occupies 2500 square geographical miles, and to these may be added Iceland, within 25 degrees of the pole. Throughout this vast portion of the world the subterraneous fire is often intensely active, producing such violent earthquakes and irruptions that their effects, accumulated during millions of years, may account for many of the great geological changes of igneous origin that have already taken place in the earth, and may occasion others not less remarkable, should time — that essential element in the vicissitudes of the globe — be granted, and their energy last.

[r. Lyell, who has shown the power of existing ›s with great ingenuity, estimates that on an aver- twenty irruptions take place annually in different of the world; and many must occur or have hap- d, even on the most extensive and awful scale, among le equally incapable of estimating their effects and of ·ding them. We should never have known the ex- of the fearful irruption which took place in the island ımbawa, in 1815, but for the accident of Sir Stamford .es having been governor of Java at the time. It be- on the 5th of April, and did not entirely cease till . The ground was shaken through an area of 1000 s in circumference; the tremors were felt in Java, the ıccas, a great part of Celebes, Sumatra, and Borneo. detonations were heard in Sumatra, at the distance 70 geographical miles in a straight line; and at ıate, 720 miles in the opposite direction. The most lful whirlwinds carried men and cattle into the air; with the exception of 26 persons, the whole popu- n of the island perished to the amount of 12,000. ›s were carried 300 miles to Java, in such quantities, the darkness during the day was more profound than had been witnessed in the most obscure night. The of the country was changed by the streams of lava, by the upheaving and sinking of the soil. The town of boro was submerged, and water stood to the depth 8 feet in places which had been dry land. Ships nded where they had previously anchored, and others l hardly penetrate the mass of cinders which floated ıe surface of the sea for several miles to the depth of feet. A catastrophe similar to this, though of less ıitude, took place in the island of Bali in 1808, h was not heard of in Europe till years afterwards. irruption of Coseguina in the Bay of Fonseca, which n *on the 19th of* January 1835, and lasted many days, was even more dreadful and extensive in its effects than that of Sumbawa. The ashes during this irruption were carried by the upper current of the atmosphere as far north as Chiassa, which is upwards of 400 leagues to the windward of that volcano. Many volcanos supposed to be extinct, have all at once burst out with inconceivable violence. Witness Vesuvius, on historical record; and the volcano in the island of St. Vincent in our own days, whose crater was lined with large trees, and which had not been active in the memory of man. Vast tracts are of volcanic origin where volcanos have ceased to exist for ages. Whence it may be inferred that in some places the subterraneous fires are in the highest state of activity, in some they are inert, and in others they appear to be extinct. Yet there are few countries that are not subject to earthquakes of greater or less intensity; the tremors are propagated like a sonorous undulation to such distances, that it is impossible to say in what point they originate. In some recent instances their power must have been tremendous. In South America, so lately as 1822, an area of 100,000 square miles, which is equal in extent to the half of France, was raised several feet above its present level; a most able account of which is given in the "Transactions of the Geological Society," by an esteemed friend of the author's, Mrs. Graham, now Mrs. Calcott, who was present during the whole time of that formidable earthquake, which recurred at short intervals for more than two months, and who possesses talents to appreciate, and had opportunities of observing its effects under the most favourable circumstances at Valparaiso, and for miles along the coast where it was most intense. A considerable elevation of the land has again taken place along the coast of Chili, in consequence of the violent earthquake which happened on the 20th of February, 1835. In 1819, a ridge of land stretching for 50 miles across the delta of the

idus, 16 feet broad, was raised 10 feet above the
ain ; yet the account of this marvellous event was
cently brought to Europe by Mr. Burnes. The reader is
ferred to Mr. Lyell's very excellent work on geology
ready mentioned, for most interesting details of the
enomena and extensive effects of volcanos and earth-
akes too numerous to find a place here. It may how-
er be mentioned, that innumerable earthquakes are from
me to time shaking the solid crust of the globe, and carry-
g destruction to distant regions, progressively though
owly accomplishing the great work of change. These
rrible engines of ruin, fitful and uncertain as they may
em, must like all durable phenomena have a law, which
ay in time be discovered by long-continued and accurate
servations.

The shell of volcanic fire that girds the globe at a
all depth below our feet, has been attributed to different
uses. By some it is supposed to orginate in an ocean of
candescent matter, still existing in the central abyss of
e earth. Some conceive it to be superficial, and due to
emical action in strata at no very great depth when com-
ared with the size of the globe. The more so, as matter
a most extensive scale is passing from old into new com-
nations, which, if rapidly effected, are capable of pro-
ucing the most intense heat. According to others,
ectricity, which is so universally diffused in all its forms
roughout the earth, if not the immediate cause of the
lcanic phenomena, at least determines the chemical af-
nities that produce them. It is clear that a subject so
volved in mystery must give rise to much speculation, in
hich every hypothesis is attended with difficulties that
servation alone can remove.

But the views of Mr. Babbage and Sir John Herschel on
e general cause of volcanic action and the changes in the
uilibrium of the internal heat of the globe, accord

more with the laws of mechanics and radiant caloric than any that have been proposed. The theory of these distinguished philosphers, formed independently of each other, is equally consistent with observed phenomena, whether the earth be a solid crust encompassing a nucleus of liquid lava, or that there is merely a vast reservoir or stratum of melted matter at a moderate depth below the superficial crust. The author is indebted to the kindness of Mr. Lyell for the perusal of a most interesting letter from Sir John Herschel in which he states his views on the subject.

Supposing that the globe is merely a solid crust, resting upon fluid or semi-fluid matter, whether extending to the centre or not, the transfer of pressure from one part of its surface to another by the degradation of existing continents, and the formation of new ones, would be sufficient to subvert the equilibrium of heat in the interior, and occasion volcanic irruptions. For, since the internal heat of the earth is transmitted outwards by radiation, an accession of new matter on any part of the surface like an addition of clothing, by keeping it in, would raise the temperature of the strata below, and in the course of ages would even reduce those at a great depth to a state of fusion. Some of the substances might be converted into gases, and should the accumulation of new matter take place at the bottom of the sea, as is generally the case, this lava would be mixed with water in a state of ignition in consequence of the enormous pressure of the ocean, and of the newly super-imposed matter which would prevent it from expanding into steam. Now Mr. Lyell has shown with his usual talent, that the quantity of matter carried down by rivers from the surface of the continents is comparatively trifling, and that the great transfer to the bottom of the ocean is produced at the coast line by the action of the sea; hence, says Sir John Herschel, "the greatest accumulation of local pressure is in the central area of the deep sea, while the greatest local relief takes place along the abraded coast lines. Here then should occur the chief volcanic vents." As the crust of the earth is much weaker on the coasts than elsewhere, it is more easily ruptured, and, as Mr. Babbage observes, immense rents might be produced there by its contraction in cooling down after being deprived of a portion of its original thickness. The pressure on the bottom of the ocean would force a column of lava mixed with ignited water and gas to rise through an opening thus formed, and, says Sir John Herschel, "when the column attains such a height that the ignited water can become steam, the joint specific gravity of the column is suddenly diminished, and up comes a jet of mixed steam and lava, till so much has escaped, that the matter deposited at the bottom of the ocean takes a fresh bearing when the evacuation ceases and the crack becomes sealed up."

This theory perfectly accords with the phenomena of nature, since there are very few active volcanos at a distance from the sea, and the exceptions that do occur are generally near lakes, or they are connected with volcanos on the maritime coasts. Many break out even in the bottom of the ocean, probably owing to some of the supports of the superficial crust giving way, so that the steam and lava are forced up through the fissures.

Finally, Mr. Babbage observes that "in consequence of changes continually going on, by the destruction of forests, the filling up of seas, the wearing down of elevated lands, the heat radiated from the earth's surface varies considerably at different periods. In consequence of this variation, and also in consequence of the covering up of the bottom of the sea, by the detritus of the land, the surfaces of equal temperature within the earth are continually changing their form, and exposing thick beds near the exterior to alterations of *temperature*. The expansion and contraction of these strata may form rents and veins, produce earthquakes, determine volcanic irruptions, elevate continents, and possibly raise mountain chains."

The numerous vents for the internal heat formed by volcanos, hot springs, and the emission of steam so frequent in volcanic regions, no doubt maintain the tranquillity of the interior fluid mass, which seems to be perfectly inert, unless when put in motion by unequal pressure.

But to whatever cause the increasing heat of the earth and the subterranean fires may ultimately be referred, it is certain that, except in some local instances, they have no sensible effect on the temperature of its surface. It may therefore be concluded, that the heat of the earth above the zone of uniform temperature is entirely owing to the sun.

The power of the solar rays depends much upon the manner in which they fall, as we readily perceive from the different climates on our globe. The earth is about three millions of miles nearer to the sun in winter than in summer, but the rays strike the northern hemisphere more obliquely in winter than in the other half of the year.

The observations of the north polar navigators, and those of Sir John Herschel at the Cape of Good Hope, show that the direct heating influence of the solar rays is greatest at the equator, and that it diminishes gradually as the latitude increases. At the equator, the maximum is 48¾°, while in Europe it has never exceeded 29½°.

M. Pouillet has estimated with singular ingenuity, from a series of observations made by himself, that the whole quantity of heat which the earth receives annually from the sun, is such as would be sufficient to melt a stratum of ice covering the whole globe 46 feet deep. Part of this heat is radiated back into space; but by far the greater part descends into the earth during the summer, towards the zone of uniform temperature, whence it returns to the surface in the course of the winter, and tempers the cold of the ground and the atmosphere in its passage to the ethereal regions, where it is lost, or rather where it combines with the radiation from the other bodies of the universe in maintaining the temperature of space. The sun's power being greatest between the tropics, the caloric sinks deeper there than elsewhere, and the depth gradually diminishes towards the poles; but the heat is also transmitted laterally from the warmer to the colder strata north and south of the equator, and aids in tempering the severity of the polar regions.

The mean heat of the earth above the stratum of constant temperature is determined from that of springs; and if the spring be on elevated ground, the temperature is reduced by computation to what it would be at the level of the sea, assuming that the heat of the soil varies according to the same law as the heat of the atmosphere, which is about 1° of Fahrenheit's thermometer for every 333·7 feet. From a comparison of the temperature of numerous springs with that of the air, Sir David Brewster concludes that there is a particular line passing nearly through Berlin, at which the temperature of springs and that of the atmosphere coincide; that in approaching the arctic circle the temperature of springs is always higher than that of the air, while proceeding towards the equator it is lower.

Since the warmth of the superficial strata of the earth decreases from the equator to the poles, there are many places in both hemispheres where the ground has the same mean temperature. If lines were drawn through all those points in the upper strata of the globe which have the same mean annual temperature, they would be nearly parallel to the equator between the tropics, and would become more and more irregular and sinuous towards the poles. These are called isogeothermal lines. A variety of local circumstances disturb their parallelism even between the tropics.

The temperature of the ground at the equator is lower on the coasts and islands than in the interior of continents; the warmest part is in the interior of Africa, but it is obviously affected by the nature of the soil, especially if it be volcanic.

Much has been done within a few years to ascertain the manner in which heat is distributed over the surface of our planet, and the variations of climate; which in a general view mean every change of the atmosphere, such as of temperature, humidity, variations of barometric pressure, purity of air, the serenity of the heavens, the effects of winds, and electric tension. Temperature depends upon the property which all bodies possess more or less, of perpetually absorbing and emitting or radiating heat. When the interchange is equal, the temperature of a body remains the same; but when the radiation exceeds the absorption, it becomes colder, and *vice versâ*. In order to determine the distribution of heat over the surface of the earth, it is necessary to find a standard by which the temperature in different latitudes may be compared. For that purpose, it is requisite to ascertain by experiment the mean temperature of the day, of the month, and of the year, at as many places as possible throughout the earth. The annual average temperature may be found by adding the mean temperatures of all the months in the year, and dividing the sum by twelve. The average of ten or fifteen years will give it with tolerable accuracy; for although the temperature in any place may be subject to very great variations, yet it never deviates more than a few degrees from its mean state, which consequently offers a good standard of comparison.

If climate depended solely upon the heat of the sun, all places having the same latitude would have the same mean annual temperature. The motion of the sun in the ecliptic indeed, occasions perpetual variations in the length of the day, and in the direction of the rays with regard to the earth; yet, as the cause is periodic, the mean annual temperature from the sun's motion alone must be constant in each parallel of latitude. For it is evident that the accumulation of heat in the long days of summer, which is but little diminished by radiation during the short nights, is balanced by the small quantity of heat received during the short days in winter, and its radiation in the long frosty and clear nights. In fact, if the globe were every where on a level with the surface of the sea, and of uniform substance, so as to absorb and radiate heat equally, the mean heat of the sun would be regularly distributed over its surface in zones of equal annual temperature parallel to the equator, from which it would decrease to each pole as the square of the cosine of the latitude; and its quantity would only depend upon the altitude of the sun, and atmospheric currents. The distribution of heat however, in the same parallel, is very irregular in all latitudes except between the tropics, where the isothermal lines, or the lines passing through places of equal mean annual temperature, are more nearly parallel to the equator. The causes of disturbance are very numerous: but such as have the greatest influence, according to M. de Humboldt, to whom we are indebted for the greater part of what is known on the subject, are the elevation of the continents, the distribution of land and water over the surface of the globe, exposing different absorbing and radiating powers; the variations in the surface of the land, as forests, sandy deserts, verdant plains, rocks, &c.; mountain-chains covered with masses of snow, which diminish the temperature; the reverberation of the sun's rays in the valleys, which increases it; and the interchange of currents, both of air and water, which mitigates the rigour of climates; the warm currents from the equator softening the severity of the polar frosts, and the cold currents from the poles tempering the intense heat of the equatorial regions. To these may be added cultivation, though its influence extends over but a small portion of the globe, only a fourth part of the land being inhabited.

Temperature decreases with the height above the level of the sea, as well as with the latitude. The air in the higher regions of the atmosphere is much cooler than that below, because the warm air expands as it rises, by which its capacity for heat is increased, a great proportion becomes latent, and less of it sensible. A portion of air at the surface of the earth whose temperature is 70° of Fahrenheit, if carried to the height of two miles and a half, would expand so much that its temperature would be reduced 50°; and in the ethereal regions the temperature is 90° below the point of congelation.

The height at which snow lies perpetually decreases from the equator to the poles, and is higher in summer than in winter; but it varies from many circumstances. Snow rarely falls when the cold is intense and the atmosphere dry. Extensive forests produce moisture by their evaporation; and high table-lands, on the contrary, dry and warm the air. In the Cordilleras of the Andes, plains of only twenty-five square leagues raise the temperature as much as 3° or 4° above what is found at the same altitude on the rapid declivity of a mountain, consequently the line of perpetual snow varies according as one or other of these causes prevails. Aspect in general, has also a great influence; yet, according to M. Jaquemont, the line of perpetual snow is much higher on the northern than on the southern side of the Himalaya mountains. On the whole, it appears that the mean height between the tropics at which the snow lies perpetually is about 15,207 feet above the level of the sea; whereas snow does not cover the ground continually at the level of the ocean till near the north pole. In the southern hemisphere, however, the cold is greater than in the northern. In Sandwich land, between the 54th and 58th degrees of latitude, perpetual snow and ice extend to the sea-beach; and in the island of St. George's, in the 53d degree of south latitude, which corresponds with the latitude of the central counties of England, perpetual snow descends even to the level of the ocean. It has been shown that this excess of cold in the southern hemisphere cannot be attributed to the winter being longer than ours by $7\frac{3}{4}$ days. It is probably owing to the ice being more extensive at the south than the north pole, and to the open sea surrounding it, which permits the icebergs to descend to a lower latitude by 10° than they do in the northern hemisphere, on account of the numerous obstructions opposed to them by the islands and continents about the north pole. Icebergs seldom float farther to the south than the Azores; whereas those that come from the south pole descend as far as the Cape of Good Hope, and occasion a continual absorption of heat in melting.

The influence of mountain-chains does not wholly depend upon the line of perpetual congelation. They attract and condense the vapours floating in the air, and send them down in torrents of rain. They radiate heat into the atmosphere at a lower elevation, and increase the temperature of the valleys by the reflection of the sun's rays, and by the shelter they afford against prevailing winds. But on the contrary, one of the most general and powerful causes of cold arising from the vicinity of mountains, is the freezing currents of wind which rush from their lofty peaks along the rapid declivities, chilling the surrounding valleys: such is the cutting north wind called the bise in Switzerland.

Next to elevation, the difference in the radiating and absorbing powers of the sea and land has the greatest influence in disturbing the regular distribution of heat.

The extent of the dry land is not above the fourth part of that of the ocean; so that the general temperature of the atmosphere, regarded as the result of the partial temperatures of the whole surface of the globe, is most powerfully modified by the sea. Besides, the ocean acts more uniformly on the atmosphere than the diversified surface of the solid mass does, both by the equality of its curvature and its homogeneity. In opaque substances the accumulation of heat is confined to the stratum nearest the surface. The seas become less heated at their surface than the land, because the solar rays, before being extinguished, penetrate the transparent liquid to a greater depth and in greater numbers, than in the opaque masses. On the other hand, water has a considerable radiating power, which together with evaporation, would reduce the surface of the ocean to a very low temperature, if the cold particles did not sink to the bottom, on account of their superior density. The seas preserve a considerable portion of the heat they receive in summer, and from their saltness, do not freeze so soon as fresh water. So that in consequence of all these circumstances, the ocean is not subject to such variations of heat as the land; and by imparting its temperature to the winds, it diminishes the rigour of climate on the coasts and in the islands, which are never subject to such extremes of heat and cold as are experienced in the interior of continents, though they are liable to fogs and rain from the evaporation of the adjacent seas. On each side of the equator to the 48th degree of latitude, the surface of the ocean is in general warmer than the air above it. The mean of the difference of the temperature at noon and midnight is about 1°·37, the greatest deviation never exceeding from 0°·36 to 2°·16, which is much cooler than the air over the land.

On land the temperature depends upon the nature of the soil and its products, its habitual moisture or dryness. From the eastern extremity of the Sahara desert quite across Africa, the soil is almost entirely barren sand; and the Sahara desert itself, without including Dafour or Dongola, extends over an area of 194,000 square leagues, equal to twice the area of the Mediterranean Sea, and raises the temperature of the air by radiation from 90° to 100°, which must have a most extensive influence. On the contrary, vegetation cools the air by evaporation and the apparent radiation of cold from the leaves of plants, because they absorb more caloric than they give out. The graminiferous plains of South America cover an extent ten times greater than France, occupying no less than about 50,000 square leagues, which is more than the whole chain of the Andes, and all the scattered mountain-groups of Brazil. These, together with the plains of North America and the steppes of Europe and Asia, must have an extensive cooling effect on the atmosphere, if it be considered that in calm and serene nights, they cause the thermometer to descend 12° or 14°, and that in the meadows and heaths in England, the absorption of heat by the grass is sufficient to cause the temperature to sink to the point of congelation during the night for ten months in the year. Forests cool the air also by shading the ground from the rays of the sun, and by evaporation from the boughs. Hales found that the leaves of a single plant of helianthus three feet high, exposed nearly forty feet of surface; and if it be considered that the woody regions of the river Amazons, and the higher part of the Oroonoko, occupy an area of 260,000 square leagues, some idea may be formed of the torrents of vapour which rise from the leaves of the forest all over the globe. However, the frigorific effects of their evaporation are counteracted in some measure by the perfect calm which reigns in the tropical wildernesses. The innumerable rivers, lakes, pools, and marshes interspersed through the continents absorb caloric, and cool the air by evaporation; but on account of the chilled and dense particles sinking to the bottom, deep water diminishes the cold of winter, so long as ice is not formed.

In consequence of the difference in the radiating and absorbing powers of the sea and land, their configuration greatly modifies the distribution of heat over the surface of the globe. Under the equator only one sixth part of the circumference is land; and the superficial extent of land in the northern and southern hemispheres is in the proportion of three to one. The effect of this unequal division is greater in the temperate than in the torrid zones, for the area of land in the northern temperate zone is to that in the southern as thirteen to one, whereas the proportion of land between the equator and each tropic is as five to four. It is a curious fact noticed by Mr. Gardner, that only one twenty-seventh part of the land of the globe has land diametrically opposite to it. This disproportionate arrangement of the solid part of the globe has a powerful influence on the temperature of the southern hemisphere. But besides these greater modifications, the peninsulas, promontories, and capes, running out into the ocean, together with bays and internal seas, all affect temperature. To these may be added the position of continental masses with regard to the cardinal points. All these diversities of land and water influence temperature by the agency of the winds. On this account the temperature is lower on the eastern coasts both of the New and Old World, than on the western; for considering Europe as an island, the general temperature is mild in proportion as the aspect is open to the western ocean, the superficial temperature of which, as far north as the 45th and 50th degrees of latitude, does not fall below 48° or 51° of Fahrenheit, even in the middle of winter. On the contrary, the cold of

Russia arises from its exposure to the northern and eastern winds. But the European part of that empire has a less rigorous climate than the Asiatic, because it does not extend to so high a latitude.

The interposition of the atmosphere modifies all the effects of the sun's heat. The earth communicates its temperature so slowly, that M. Arago has occasionally found as much as from 14° to 18° of difference between the heat of the soil and that of the air two or three inches above it.

The circumstances which have been enumerated and many more, concur in disturbing the regular distribution of heat over the globe, and occasion numberless local irregularities. Nevertheless the mean annual temperature becomes gradually lower from the equator to the poles. But the diminution of mean heat is most rapid between the 40th and 45th degrees of latitude both in Europe and America, which accords perfectly with theory; whence it appears, that the variation in the square of the cosine of the latitude[1], which expresses the law of the change of temperature, is a maximum towards the 45th degree of latitude. The mean annual temperature under the line in America is about $81\frac{1}{2}$° of Fahrenheit: in Africa it is said to be nearly 83°. The difference probably arises from the winds of Siberia and Canada, whose chilly influence is sensibly felt in Asia and America, even within 18° of the equator.

The isothermal lines are nearly parallel to the equator, till about the 22° of latitude on each side of it, where they begin to lose their parallelism, and continue to do so more and more as the latitude augments. With regard to the northern hemisphere, the isothermal line of 59° of Fahrenheit passes between Rome and Florence in latitude 43°; and near Raleigh in North Carolina, latitude 36°: that of 50° of equal annual temperature runs through the Netherlands, latitude 51°; and near Boston in the United States, latitude 42½°: that of 41° passes near Stockholm, latitude 59½°; and St. George's Bay, Newfoundland, latitude 48°: and lastly, the line of 32°, the freezing point of water, passes between Ulea in Lapland, latitude 66°; and Table Bay, on the coast of Labrador, latitude 54°.

---

[1] Note 123.

Thus it appears, that the isothermal lines, which are nearly parallel to the equator for about 22°, afterwards deviate more and more. From the observations of Sir Charles Giesecke in Greenland, of Captain Scoresby in the Arctic Seas, and also from those of Sir Edward Parry and Sir John Franklin, it is found that the isothermal lines of Europe and America entirely separate in the high latitudes, and surround two poles of maximum cold, one in America and the other in the north of Asia, neither of which coincides with the pole of the earth's rotation. These poles are both situate in about the 80th parallel of north latitude. The Transatlantic pole is in the 100th degree of west longitude, about 5° to the north of Sir Graham Moore's Bay, in the Polar Seas; and the Asiatic pole is in the 95th degree of east longitude, a little to the north of the Bay of Taimura, near the North-east Cape. According to the estimation of Sir David Brewster, from the observations of M. de Humboldt and Captains Parry and Scoresby, the mean annual temperature of the Asiatic pole is nearly 1° of Fahrenheit's thermometer, and that of the Transatlantic pole about 3½° below zero, whereas he supposes the mean annual temperature of the pole of rotation to be 4° or 5°. It is believed that two corresponding poles of maximum cold exist in the southern hemisphere, though observations are wanting to trace the course of the southern isothermal lines with the same accuracy as the northern.

The isothermal lines, or such as pass through places where the mean annual temperature of the air is the same, do not always coincide with the isogeothermal lines, which are those passing through places where the mean temperature of the ground is the same. Sir David Brewster, in discussing this subject, finds that the isogeothermal lines are always parallel to the isothermal lines; consequently the same general formula will serve to determine both, since the difference is a constant quantity obtained by observation, and depending upon the distance of the place from the neutral isothermal line. These results are confirmed by the observations of M. Kupffer of Kasan during his excursions to the north, which shows that the European and the American portions of the isogeothermal line of 32° of Fahrenheit actually separate, and go round the two poles of maximum cold. This traveller remarked, also, that the temperature both of the air and of the soil decreases most rapidly towards the 45th degree of latitude.

It is evident that places may have the same mean annual temperature, and yet differ materially in climate. In one, the winters may be mild and the summers cool: whereas another may experience the extremes of heat and cold. Lines passing through places having the same mean summer or winter temperature, are neither parallel to the isothermal, the geothermal lines, nor to one another, and they differ still more from the parallels of latitude. In Europe, the latitude of two places which have the same annual heat never differs more than 8° or 9°; whereas the difference in the latitude of those having the same mean winter temperature is sometimes as much as 18° or 19°. At Kasan in the interior of Russia, in latitude 55°·48, nearly the same with that of Edinburgh, the mean annual temperature is about 37°·6; at Edinburgh it is 47°·84. At Kasan, the mean summer temperature is 64°·84, and that of winter 2°·12; whereas at Edinburgh the mean summer temperature is 58°·28, and that of winter 38°·66. Whence it appears that the difference of winter temperature is much greater than that of summer. At Quebec, the summers are as warm as those in Paris, and grapes sometimes ripen in the open air: whereas the winters are as severe as in Petersburgh; the snow lies five feet deep for several months, wheel carriages cannot be used, the ice is too hard for skating, travelling is performed in sledges, and frequently on the ice of the river St. Lawrence. The cold at Melville Island on the 15th of January, 1820, according to Sir Edward Parry, was 55° below the zero of Fahrenheit's thermometer, only 3° above the temperature of the ethereal regions, yet the summer heat in these high latitudes is insupportable.

Observations tend to prove that all the climates of the earth are stable, and that their vicissitudes are only periods or oscillations of more or less extent, which vanish in the mean annual temperature of a sufficient number of years. This constancy of the mean annual temperature of the different places on the surface of the globe shows that the same quantity of heat, which is annually received by the earth, is annually radiated into space. Nevertheless a variety of causes may disturb the climate of a place; cultivation may make it warmer; but it is at the expense of some other place, which becomes colder in the same proportion. There may be a succession of cold summers and mild winters, but in some other country the contrary takes place to effect the compensation; wind, rain, snow, fog, and the other meteoric phenomena, are the ministers employed to accomplish the changes. The distribution of heat may vary with a variety of circumstances; but the absolute quantity lost and gained by the whole earth in the course of a year is invariably the same.

SECTION XXVI.

NFLUENCE OF TEMPERATURE ON VEGETATION. — VEGETATION VARIES WITH THE LATITUDE AND HEIGHT ABOVE THE SEA. — GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF LAND PLANTS. — DISTRIBUTION OF MARINE PLANTS. — CORALLINES, SHELL-FISH, REPTILES, INSECTS, BIRDS, AND QUADRUPEDS. — VARIETIES OF MANKIND, YET IDENTITY OF SPECIES.

THE gradual decrease of temperature in the air and in the arth, from the equator to the poles, is clearly indicated by ts influence on vegetation. In the valleys of the torrid one, where the mean annual temperature is very high, nd where there is abundance of moisture, nature adorns he soil with all the luxuriance of perpetual summer. The alm, the bombax ceiba, and a variety of magnificent trees, ower to the height of 150 or 200 feet above the banana, he bamboo, the arborescent fern, and numberless other troical productions, so interlaced by creeping and parasitical lants as often to present an impenetrable barrier. But he richness of vegetation gradually diminishes with the emperature; the splendour of the tropical forest is sueeded by the regions of the olive and vine; these again ield to the verdant meadows of more temperate climes; hen follow the birch and the pine, which probably owe heir existence in very high latitudes more to the warmth f the soil than to that of the air. But even these enduring lants become dwarfish stunted shrubs, till a verdant carpet f mosses and lichens, enamelled with flowers, exhibits the ast sign of vegetable life during the short but fervent ummers at the polar regions. Such is the effect of cold on the vegetable kingdom, that the number of species growing under the line, and in the northern latitudes of

45° and 68°, are in the proportion of the numbers 12, 4, and 1. Notwithstanding the remarkable difference between a tropical and polar Flora, moisture seems to be almost the only requisite for vegetation, since neither heat, cold, nor even darkness, destroys the fertility of nature. In salt plains and sandy deserts alone, hopeless barrenness prevails. Plants grow on the borders of hot springs—they form the oases wherever moisture exists, among the burning sands of Africa—they are found in caverns void of light, though generally blanched and feeble. The ocean teems with vegetation. The snow itself not only produces a red alga, discovered by Saussure in the frozen declivities of the Alps, found in abundance by the author crossing the Col de Bonhomme from Savoy to Piedmont, and by the polar navigators in the Arctic regions, but it affords shelter to the productions of those inhospitable climes, against the piercing winds that sweep over fields of everlasting ice. Those interesting mariners narrate, that under this cold defence plants spring up, dissolve the snow a few inches round, and the part above being again quickly frozen into a transparent sheet of ice, admits the sun's rays, which warm and cherish the plants in this natural hot-house, till the returning summer renders such protection unnecessary.

By far the greater part of the hundred and ten thousand known species of plants are indigenous in Equinoctial America. Europe contains about half the number; Asia with its islands, somewhat less than Europe; New Holland with the islands in the Pacific, still less; and in Africa there are fewer vegetable productions than in any part of the globe of equal extent. Very few social plants, such as grasses and heaths, that cover large tracts of land, are to be found between the tropics, except on the sea-coasts and elevated plains: some exceptions to this, however, are to be met with in the jungles of the Deccan, Khandish, &c. In the equatorial regions, where the heat is always great, the distribution of plants depends upon the mean annual temperature; whereas in temperate zones the distribution is regulated in some degree by the summer heat. Some plants require a gentle warmth of long continuance, others flourish most where the extremes of heat and cold are greater. The range of wheat is very great: it may be cultivated as far north as the 60th degree of latitude, but in the torrid zone it will seldom form an ear below an elevation of 4500 feet above the level of the sea, from exuberance of vegetation; nor will it ripen above the height of 10,800 feet, though much depends upon local circumstances. Colonel Sykes states that in the Deccan wheat thrives 1800 feet above the level of the sea. The best wines are produced between the 30th and 45th degrees of north latitude. With regard to the vegetable kingdom, elevation is equivalent to latitude, as far as temperature is concerned. In ascending the mountains of the torrid zone, the richness of the tropical vegetation diminishes with the height; a succession of plants similar to, though not identical with, those found in latitudes of corresponding mean temperature takes place; the lofty forests by degrees lose their splendour, stunted shrubs succeed, till at last the progress of the lichen is checked by eternal snow. On the volcano of Teneriffe there are five successive zones, each producing a distinct race of plants. The first is the region of vines, the next that of laurels; these are followed by the districts of pines, of mountain broom, and of grass; the whole covering the declivity of the peak through an extent of 11,200 feet of perpendicular height.

Near the equator, the oak flourishes at the height of 9200 feet above the level of the sea; and on the lofty range of the Himalaya, the primula, the convallaria, and the veronica blossom, but not the primrose, the lily of the valley, or the veronica which adorn our meadows: for although the herbarium collected by Mr. Moorcroft, on his route from Neetee to Daba and Garlope in Chinese Tartary, at elevations as high or even higher than Mont Blanc, abounds in Alpine and European genera, the species are universally different, with the single exception of the rhodiola rosea, which is identical with the species that blooms in Scotland. It is not in this instance alone that similarity of climate obtains without identity of productions; throughout the whole globe, a certain analogy both of structure and appearance is frequently discovered between plants under corresponding circumstances, which are yet specifically different. It is even said that a distance of 25° of latitude occasions a total change, not only of vegetable productions, but of organized beings. Certain it is, that each separate region both of land and water, from the frozen shores of the polar circles to the burning regions of the torrid zone, possesses a Flora of species peculiarly its own. The whole globe has been divided by botanical geographers into twenty-seven botanical districts, differing almost entirely in their specific vegetable productions; the limits of which are most decided when they are separated by a wide expanse of ocean, mountain-chains, sandy deserts, salt plains, or internal seas. A considerable number of plants are common to the northern regions of Asia, Europe, and America, where the continents almost unite; but in approaching the south, the Floras of these three great divisions of the globe differ more and more even in the same parallels of latitude, which shows that temperature alone is not the cause of the almost complete diversity of species that every where prevails. The Floras of China, Siberia, Tartary, of the European district including Central Europe, and the coast of the Mediterranean, and the Oriental region, comprising the countries round the Black and Caspian Seas, all differ in specific character. Only twenty-four species were found by MM. Bonpland and Humboldt in Equinoctial America identical with those of the Old World: and Mr. Brown not only found that a peculiar vegetation exists in New Holland, between the 33d and 35th parallels of south latitude, but that, at the eastern and western extremities of these parallels, not one species is common to both, and that certain genera also are almost entirely confined to these spots. The number of species common to Australia and Europe are only 166 out of 4100, and probably some of these have been conveyed thither by the colonists. This proportion exceeds what is observed in Southern Africa, and from what has been already stated, the proportion of European species in Equinoctial America is still less.

Islands partake of the vegetation of the nearest continents, but when very remote from land their Floras are altogether peculiar. The Aleutian Islands, extending between Asia and America, partake of the vegetation of the northern parts of both these continents, and may have served as a channel of communication. In Madeira and Teneriffe, the plants of Portugal, Spain, the Azores, and of the north coast of Africa are found; and the Canaries contain a great number of plants belonging to the African coast. But each of these islands possesses a Flora that exists nowhere else; and St. Helena, standing alone in the midst of the Atlantic Ocean, out of sixty-one indigenous species, produces only two or three recognised as belonging to any other part of the world.

It appears from the investigations of M. de Humboldt, that between the tropics the monocotyledonous plants, such as grasses and palms which have only one seed-lobe, are to the dicotyledonous tribe, which have two seed-lobes like most of the European species, in the proportion of one to four; in the temperate zones they are as one to six; and in the Arctic regions, where mosses and lichens which form the lowest order of the vegetable creation abound, the proportion is as one to two. The annual monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants in the temperate zones amount to one sixth of the whole, omitting the Cryptogamia[1]; in the torrid zone, they scarcely form one twentieth, and in Lapland one thirtieth part. In approaching the equator, the ligneus exceed the number of herbaceous plants; in America, there are a hundred and twenty different species of forest trees, whereas in the same latitudes in Europe only thirty-four are to be found.

Similar laws appear to regulate the distribution of marine plants. M. Lamouroux has discovered that the groups of algæ, or marine plants, affect particular temperatures or zones of latitude, though some few genera prevail throughout the ocean. The polar Atlantic basin, to the 40th degree of north latitude, presents a well-defined vegetation. The West Indian seas, including the Gulf of Mexico, the eastern coast of South America, the Indian Ocean and its gulfs, the shores of New Holland, and the neighbouring islands, have each their distinct species. The Mediterranean possesses a vegetation peculiar to itself, extending to the Black Sea; and the species of marine plants on the coast of Syria and in the port of Alexandria differ almost entirely from those of Suez and the Red Sea, notwithstanding the proximity of their geographical situation. It is observed that shallow seas have a different set of plants from such as are deeper and colder; and, like terrestrial vegetation, the algæ are most numerous towards the equator, where the quantity must be prodigious, if we may judge from the gulf-weed, which certainly has its origin in the tropical seas, and is drifted, though not by the gulf-stream, to higher latitudes, where it accumulates in such quantities, that the early Portuguese navigators, Columbus and Lerius, compared the sea to extensively inundated meadows, in which it actually impeded their ships and alarmed their sailors. M. de

---

[1] Note 214.

Humboldt, in his Personal Narrative, mentions, that the most extensive bank of sea-weed is in the northern Atlantic, a little west of the meridian of Fayal, one of the Azores, between the 25th and 36th degrees of latitude. Vessels returning to Europe from Monte Video, or from the Cape of Good Hope, cross this bank nearly at an equal distance from the Antilles and Canary Islands. The other bank occupies a smaller space, between the 22d and 26th degrees of north latitude, about eighty leagues west of the meridian of the Bahama Islands, and is generally traversed by vessels on their passage from the Caicos to the Bermuda Islands. These masses consist chiefly of one or two species of Sargassum, the most extensive genus of the order Fucoideæ.

Some of the sea-weeds grow to the enormous length of several hundred feet, and all are highly coloured, though many of them must grow in the deep caverns of the ocean, in total or almost total darkness; light however may not be the only principle on which the colour of vegetables depends, since M. de Humboldt met with green plants growing in complete darkness at the bottom of one of the mines at Freyberg.

It appears that in the dark and tranquil caves of the ocean, on the shores alternately covered and deserted by the restless waves, on the lofty mountain and extended plain, in the chilly regions of the north and in the genial warmth of the south, specific diversity is a general law of the vegetable kingdom, which cannot be accounted for by diversity of climate; and yet the similarity, though not identity, of species is such, under the same isothermal lines, that if the number of species belonging to one of the great families of plants be known in any part of the globe, the whole number of the phanerogamous or more perfect plants, and also the number of species composing the other vegetable families, may be estimated with considerable accuracy.

Various opinions have been formed on the original or primitive distribution of plants over the surface of the globe; but since botanical geography became a regular science, the phenomena observed have led to the conclusion that vegetable creation must have taken place in a number of distinctly different centres, each of which was the original seat of a certain number of peculiar species, which at first grew there and nowhere else. Heaths are exclusively confined to the Old World, and no indigenous rose tree has ever been discovered in the New; the whole southern hemisphere being destitute of that beautiful and fragrant plant. But this is still more confirmed by multitudes of particular plants having an entirely local and insulated existence, growing spontaneously in some particular spot and in no other place; for example, the cedar of Lebanon, which grows indigenously on that mountain and in no other part of the world. On the other hand as there can be no doubt but that many races of plants have been extinguished, Sir John Herschel thinks it possible that these solitary instances may be the last surviving remnants of the same groups universally disseminated, but in course of extinction, or that perhaps two processes may be going on at the same time; "some groups may be spreading from their foci, others retreating to their last strong holds."

The same laws obtain in the distribution of the animal creation. The zoophite[1], occupying the lowest place in animated nature, is widely scattered through the seas of the torrid zone, each species being confined to the district best fitted to its existence. Shell-fish decrease in size and beauty with their distance from the equator; and as far as is known, each sea has its own kind, and every basin of the ocean is inhabited by its peculiar tribe of fish. Indeed MM. Peron and Le Sueur assert, that among the many thousands of marine animals which they had examined, there is not a single animal of the southern regions which is not distinguishable by essential characters from the analogous species in the northern seas. Reptiles are not exempt from the general law. The saurian[1] tribes of the four quarters of the globe differ in species; and although warm countries abound in venomous snakes, they are specifically different, and decrease both in numbers and in the virulence of their poison with decrease of temperature. The dispersion of insects necessarily follows that of the vegetables which supply them with food; and in general it is observed, that each kind of plant is peopled by its peculiar inhabitants. Each species of bird has its particular haunt, notwithstanding the locomotive powers of the winged tribes. The emu is confined to Australia, the condor never leaves the Andes, nor the great eagle the Alps; and, although some birds are common to every country, they are few in number. Quadrupeds are distributed in the same manner wherever man has not interfered. Such as are indigenous in one continent are not the same with their congeners in another; and with the exception of some kinds of bats, no warm-blooded animal is indigenous in the Polynesian Archipelago, nor in any of the islands on the borders of the central part of the Pacific.

---

[1] Note 215.

In reviewing the infinite variety of organized beings that people the surface of the globe, nothing is more remarkable than the distinctions which characterize the different tribes of mankind, from the ebony skin of the torrid zone to the fair and ruddy complexion of Scandinavia, — a difference which existed in the earliest recorded times, since the African is represented in the sacred writings to have been as black as he is at the present day, and the most ancient Egyptian paintings confirm that truth; yet it appears from a comparison of the principal circumstances relating to the animal economy or physical character of the various tribes of mankind, that the different races are identical in species. Many attempts have been made to trace the various tribes back to a common origin, by collating the numerous languages which are or have been spoken. Some classes of these have few or no words in common, yet exhibit a remarkable analogy in the laws of their grammatical construction. The languages spoken by the native American nations afford examples of these; indeed the refinement in the grammatical construction of the tongues of the American savages leads to the belief, that they must originally have been spoken by a much more civilized class of mankind. Some tongues have little or no resemblance in structure, though they correspond extensively in their vocabularies, as the Syrian dialects. In all of these cases it may be inferred, that the nations speaking the languages in question are descended from the same stock; but the probability of a common origin is much greater in the Indo-European nations, whose languages, such as the Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, German, &c., have an affinity both in structure and correspondence of vocables. In many tongues not the smallest resemblance can be traced; length of time, however, may have obliterated original identity. The conclusion drawn from the whole investigation is, that although the distribution of organized beings does not follow the direction of the isothermal lines, temperature has a very great influence on their physical developement. The heat of the air is so intimately connected with its electrical condition, that electricity must also affect the distribution of plants and animals over the face of the earth, the more so as it seems to have a great share in the functions of animal and vegetable life. It is the sole cause of many atmospheric and terrestrial phenomena, and performs an important part in the economy of nature.

---

[1] Note 216.

SECTION XXVII.

OF ORDINARY ELECTRICITY, GENERALLY CALLED ELECTRICITY OF TENSION. — METHODS OF EXCITING BODIES. — TRANSFERENCE. — ELECTRICS AND NON-ELECTRICS. — LAW OF ITS INTENSITY. — DISTRIBUTION. — TENSION. — ELECTRIC HEAT AND LIGHT. — ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY. — ITS CAUSE. — ELECTRIC CLOUDS. — BACK STROKE. — VIOLENT EFFECTS OF LIGHTNING. — ITS VELOCITY. — PHOSPHORESCENCE. — AURORA.

Electricity is one of those imponderable agents pervading the earth and all substances, without affecting their volume or temperature, or even giving any visible sign of its existence when in a latent state; but when elicited, developing forces capable of producing the most sudden, violent, and destructive effects in some cases, while in others their action, though less energetic, is of indefinite and uninterrupted continuance. These modifications of the electric force, incidentally depending upon the manner in which it is excited, present phenomena of great diversity, but yet so connected as to justify the conclusion that they originate in a common principle.

Electricity may be called into activity by mechanical power, by chemical action, by heat, and by magnetic influence. We are totally ignorant why it is roused from its neutral state by such means, or of the manner of its existence in bodies, whether it be a material agent, vibrations of ether, or merely a property of matter. But as some hypothesis is necessary for explaining the phenomena observed, it is assumed to be a highly elastic fluid, capable of moving with various degrees of facility through the pores or even the substance of matter, probably that ethereal subtle medium which pervades the regions of space. As experience shows that bodies in one electric state attract, and in another repel each other, the hypothesis of two fluids has been adopted by many philosophers; but it is much more probable that the mutual attraction and repulsion of bodies arise from the redundancy and defect of their electricities, though all the electrical phenomena can be explained on either hypothesis. Bodies having a redundancy of the electric fluid are said to be positively electric, and those in defect negatively. As each kind of electricity has its peculiar properties, the science may be divided into four branches, of which the following notice is intended to convey some idea.

Substances in which the positive and negative electricities are combined, being in a neutral state, neither attract nor repel. There is a numerous class called electrics, in which the electric equilibrium is destroyed by friction: then the positive and negative electricities are called into action or separated; the positive is impelled in one direction, and the negative in another; those of the same kind repel, whereas those of different kinds attract each other. The attractive power is exactly equal to the repulsive power at equal distances, and when not opposed, they coalesce with great rapidity and violence; producing the electric flash, explosion, and shock: then equilibrium is restored, and the electricity remains latent till again called forth by a new exciting cause. One kind of electricity cannot be evolved without the evolution of an equal quantity of the opposite kind. Thus, when a glass rod is rubbed with a piece of silk, as much positive electricity is elicited in the glass as there is negative in the silk. The kind of electricity depends more upon the mechanical condition than on the nature of the surface; for when two plates of glass, one polished and the other rough, are rubbed against each other, the polished surface acquires positive and the rough negative electricity. The manner in which fricperformed also alters the kind of electricity. Equal s of black and white riband applied longitudinally another, and drawn between the finger and thumb, to rub their surfaces together, become electric. separated, the black riband is found to have ac- negative electricity, and the white positive: but if hole length of the black riband be drawn across the h of the white, the black will be positively and the negatively electric when separate. Electricity may nsferred from one body to another in the same man- s heat is communicated, and like it too, the body by the transmission. Although no substance is alto- r impervious to the electric fluid, nor is there any loes not oppose some resistance to its passage, yet it s with much more facility through a certain class of nces called conductors, such as metals, water, the n body, &c., than through atmospheric air, glass, &c., which are therefore called non-conductors. The cting power is affected both by temperature and ure.

dies surrounded with non-conductors are said to be ted, because, when charged, the electricity cannot e. When that is not the case, the electricity is con- to the earth, which is formed of conducting matter; quently it is impossible to accumulate electricity in a ucting substance that is not insulated. There are a many substances called non-electrics, in which elec- y is not sensibly developed by friction, unless they be ated, probably because it is carried off by their con- ng power as soon as elicited. Metals, for example, h are said to be non-electrics, can be excited, but conductors, they cannot retain this state if in com- cation with the earth. It is probable that no bodies which are either perfect non-electrics or perfect non- uctors. But it is evident that electrics must be non-conductors to a certain degree, otherwise they could not retain their electric state.

It has been supposed that an insulated body remains at rest, because the tension of the electricity, or its pressure on the air which restrains it, is equal on all sides; but when a body in a similar state, and charged with the same kind of electricity, approaches it, that the mutual repulsion of the particles of the electric fluid diminishes the pressure of the fluid on the air on the adjacent sides of the two bodies, and increases it on their remote ends; consequently that equilibrium will be destroyed, and the bodies, yielding to the action of the preponderating force, will recede from or repel each other. When, on the contrary, they are charged with opposite electricities, it is alleged that the pressure upon the air on the adjacent sides will be increased by the mutual attraction of the particles of the electric fluid, and that on the further sides diminished; consequently, that the force will urge the bodies towards one another, the motion in both cases corresponding to the forces producing it. An attempt has thus been made to attribute electrical attractions and repulsions to the mechanical pressure of the atmosphere. It is more than doubtful, however, whether these phenomena can be referred to that cause; but certain it is, that whatever the nature of these forces may be, they are not impeded in their action by the intervention of any substance whatever, provided it be not itself in an electric state.

A body charged with electricity, although perfectly insulated, so that all escape of electricity is precluded, tends to produce an electric state of the opposite kind in all bodies in its vicinity. Positive electricity tends to produce negative electricity in a body near to it, and *vice versâ*, the effect being greater as the distance diminishes. This power which electricity possesses, of causing an opposite electrical state in its vicinity, is called induction.

hen a body charged with either species of electricity is esented to a neutral one, its tendency, in consequence of e law of induction, is to disturb the electrical condition the neutral body. The electrified body induces electri- ty contrary to its own in the adjacent part of the neutral e, and therefore an electrical state similar to its own in e remote part. Hence the neutrality of the second body destroyed by the action of the first, and the adjacent rts of the two, having now opposite electricities, will tract each other. The attraction between electrified and electrified substances is therefore, merely a consequence their altered state, resulting directly from the law of duction, and not an original law. The effects of induc- n depend upon the facility with which the equilibrium the neutral state of a body can be overcome,—a facility hich is proportional to the conducting power of the body. onsequently, the attraction exerted by an electrified sub- ance upon another substance previously neutral, will be uch more energetic if the latter be a conductor than if it e a non-conductor.

The law of electrical attraction and repulsion has been termined by suspending a needle of gum-lac horizontally y a silk fibre, the needle carrying at one end a piece of ectrified gold-leaf. A globe charged with the same, or ith the opposite kind of electricity, when presented to the old leaf, will repel or attract it, and will therefore cause e needle to vibrate more or less rapidly according to the istance of the globe. A comparison of the number of cillations performed in a given time at different distances, ill determine the law of the variation of the electrical tensity, in the same manner that the force of gravitation measured by the oscillations of the pendulum. Coulomb vented an instrument which balances the forces in ques- on by the force of the torsion of a thread, which conse- uently measures their intensity; and Mr. Snow Harris has recently constructed an instrument with which he has measured the intensity of the electrical force in terms of the weight requisite to balance it. By these methods it has been found that the intensity of the electrical attraction and repulsion varies inversely as the squares of the distances. However the law of the repulsive force is liable to great disturbance from inductive action, which Mr. Snow Harris has found to exist not only between a charged and neutral body, but also between bodies similarly charged, and that in the latter case the inductive process may be indefinitely modified by the various circumstances of the quantity and intensity of the electricity, and the distance between the charged bodies. Since electricity can only be in equilibrio from the mutual repulsion of its particles, — which according to these experiments varies inversely as the squares of the distances, — its distribution in different bodies depends upon the laws of mechanics, and therefore becomes a subject of analysis and calculation. Although the distribution of the electric fluid has employed the eminent analytical talents of M. Poisson and Mr. Ivory, and though many of their computed phenomena have been confirmed by observation, yet recent experiments show that the subject is still involved in much difficulty. Electricity is entirely confined to the surface of bodies; or if it does penetrate their substance, the depth is inappreciable; so that the quantity bodies are capable of receiving does not follow the proportion of their bulk, but depends principally upon the form and extent of surface over which it is spread; thus the exterior may be positively or negatively electric, while the interior is in a state of perfect neutrality.

It appears from the experiments of Mr. Snow Harris, that a given quantity of electricity divided between two perfectly equal and similar bodies, exerts upon external bodies only one fourth of the attractive force apparent when disposed upon one of them; and if it be distributed among three equal and similar bodies, the force is one ninth of that apparent when it is disposed on one of them. Hence if the quantity of electricity be the same, the force varies inversely as the square of the surface over which it is disposed; and if the surface be the same, the force varies directly as the square of the quantity of the electric fluid. These laws however do not hold when the form of the surface is changed. A given quantity of electricity disposed on a given surface has the greatest intensity when the surface has a circular form, and the least intensity when the surface is expanded into an indefinite right line. The decrease of intensity seems to arise from some peculiar arrangement of the electricity depending on the extension of the surface, and has been considered by Volta to consist in the removal of the electrical particles farther without the sphere of each other's influence. It is quite independent of the extent of the edge, the area being the same; for Mr. Snow Harris found that the electrical intensity of a charged sphere is the same with that of a plane circular area of the same superficial extent, and that of a charged cylinder the same as if it were cut open and expanded into a plane surface.

The same able electrician has shown, that the attractive force between an electrified and a neutral uninsulated body is the same, whatever be the forms of their unopposed parts. Thus two hemispheres attract each other with precisely the same force as if they were spheres; and as the force is as the number of attracting points in operation directly, and as the squares of the respective distances inversely, it follows that the attraction between a mere ring and a circular area is no greater than that between two similar rings, and the force between a sphere and an opposed spherical segment of the same curvature, is no greater than that of two similar segments, each equal to the given segment.

Electricity of either kind may be accumulated to a great extent in insulated bodies; and so long as it is quiescent, it occasions no sensible change in their properties, though it is spread over their surfaces in indefinitely thin layers. When restrained by the non-conducting power of the atmosphere, the tension or pressure exerted by the electric fluid against the air which opposes its escape, is in the ratio compounded of the repulsive force of its own particles at the surface of the stratum of the fluid, and of the thickness of that stratum. But as one of these elements is always proportional to the other, the total pressure on every point must be proportional to the squares of the thickness. If this pressure be less than the coercive force of the air, the electricity is retained; but the instant it exceeds that force in any one point, the electricity escapes, which it will do when the air is attenuated, or becomes saturated with moisture. It appears that the resistance of the air to the passage of the electric fluid is proportional to the square of its density, but that the action of electricity on distant bodies by induction is quite independent of atmospheric pressure, and is the same *in vacuo* as in air.

The power of retaining electricity depends also upon the shape of the body. It is most easily retained by a sphere, next to that by a spheroid, but it readily escapes from a point; and a pointed object receives it with most facility. It appears from analysis, that electricity, when in equilibrio, spreads itself in a thin stratum over the surface of a sphere, in consequence of the repulsion of its particles, which force is directed from the centre to the surface. In an oblong spheroid, the intensity or thickness of the stratum of electricity at the extremities of the two axes is exactly in the proportion of the axes themselves; hence, when the ellipsoid is much elongated, the electricity becomes very feeble at the equator, and powerful at the poles. A still greater difference in the intensities takes place in bodies of a cylindrical or prismatic form, and the more so in proportion as their length exceeds their breadth; therefore the electrical intensity is very powerful at a point, where nearly the whole electricity in the body is concentrated. Notwithstanding these analytical results, it is doubted whether the disposition of electrified bodies to discharge their electricity from points or edges may not arise from the superior attractive force generated by induction in external bodies, rather than from an original concentration of the electric fluid in these parts.

A perfect conductor is not mechanically affected by the passage of electricity, if it be of sufficient size to carry off the whole; but it is shivered to pieces in an instant if it be too small to carry off the charge: this also happens to a bad conductor. In that case the physical change is generally a separation of the particles, though it may occasionally be attributed to chemical action, or expansion from the heat evolved during the passage of the fluid; but all these effects are in proportion to the obstacles opposed to the freedom of its course. The heat produced by the electric shock is intense, fusing metals and even volatilizing substances, though it is only accompanied by light when the fluid is obstructed in its passage.

Electrical light, when analyzed by the prism, presents very different appearances to the solar light. Frauenhofer found that instead of the fixed dark lines of the solar spectrum, the spectrum of an electric spark was crossed by very numerous bright lines; and Professor Wheatstone has observed that the number and position of the lines differ with the metal from which the spark is taken. According to M. Biot, electrical light arises from the condensation of the air during the rapid motion of the electricity, and varies both in intensity and colour with the density of *the atmosphere.* When the air is dense, it is white and brilliant; whereas in rarefied air, it is diffuse and of a reddish colour. The experiments of Sir Humphry Davy, however, seem to be at variance with this opinion. He passed the electric spark through a vacuum over mercury, which, from green, became successively sea-green, blue, and purple, on admitting different quantities of air. When the vacuum was made over a fusible alloy of tin and bismuth, the spark was yellowish and extremely pale. Sir Humphry thence concluded, that electrical light principally depends upon some properties belonging to the ponderable matter through which it passes, and that space is capable of exhibiting luminous appearances, though it does not contain an appreciable quantity of this matter. He thought it not improbable that the superficial particles of bodies which form vapour, when detached by the repulsive power of heat, might be equally separated by the electric forces, and produce luminous appearances *in vacuo*, by the destruction of their opposite electric states. Professor Wheatstone has been led to conclude that electrical light results from the volatilization and ignition of the ponderable matter of the conductor itself.

Pressure is a source of electricity which M. Becquerel has found to be common to all bodies; but it is necessary to insulate them to prevent its escape. When two substances of any kind whatever are insulated and pressed together, they assume different electric states, but they only show contrary electricities when one of them is a good conductor. When both are good conductors, they must be separated with extreme rapidity, to prevent the two fluids from reuniting. When the separation is very sudden, the tension of the two electricities may be great enough to produce light. M. Becquerel attributes the light produced by the collision of icebergs to this cause. Iceland spar is made electric by the smallest pressure between the finger and thumb, and retains it for a long time. All these circumstances are modified by the temperature of the substances, the state of their surfaces, and that of the atmosphere. Several crystalline substances become electric when heated, especially tourmaline, one end of which acquires positive and the other negative electricity, while the intermediate part is neutral. If a tourmaline be broken through the middle, each fragment is found to possess positive electricity at one end, and negative at the other, like the entire crystal. Electricity is evolved by bodies passing from a liquid to a solid state; also by chemical action during the production and condensation of vapour, which is consequently a great source of atmospheric electricity. In short it may be stated generally, that when any cause whatever, such as friction, pressure, heat, fracture, chemical action, &c. tends to destroy molecular attraction, there is a developement of electricity. If, however, the molecules be not immediately separated, there will be an instantaneous reunion of the two fluids.

The atmosphere, when clear, is almost always positively electric. Its electricity is stronger in winter than in summer, during the day than in the night. The intensity increases for two or three hours from the time of sunrise, comes to a maximum between seven and eight, then decreases towards the middle of the day, arrives at its minimum between one and two, and again augments as the sun declines till about the time of sunset, after which it diminishes, and continues feeble during the night. Atmospheric electricity arises partly from an evolution of the electric fluid during the evaporation that is so abundant at the surface of the earth, though not under all circumstances. M. Pouillet has recently come to the conclusion, that simple evaporation never produces electricity, unless accompanied by chemical action, but that electricity is always disengaged when the water holds a salt or some other substance in solution. He found when water contains lime, chalk, or any solid alkali, that the vapour arising from it is negatively electric; and when the body held in solution is either gas, acid, or some of the salts, that the vapour given out is positively electric. The ocean must therefore afford a great supply of positive electricity to the atmosphere; but as M. Becquerel has shown that electricity of one kind or other is developed, whenever the molecules of bodies are deranged from their natural positions of equilibrium by any cause whatever, the chemical changes on the surface of the globe must occasion many variations in the electrical state of the atmosphere. M. Pouillet affirms, that plants afford abundance of positive electricity during their growth, and that more positive electricity is disengaged, in the course of one day, from a surface of a hundred square yards in full vegetation, than would charge a powerful battery; but it is difficult to reconcile this with the fact of the atmosphere being more charged with electricity during the winter than in summer. M. De la Rive has come to results in his experiments so discordant with those of M. Pouillet, that he finds it impossible to regard vegetation as the source of the positive electricity of the air, and agrees with M. Becquerel in attributing it to the more general cause of the unequal distribution of heat in the atmosphere.

Clouds probably owe their existence, or at least their form, to electricity, for according to some authors they consist of hollow vesicles of vapour coated with it. As the electricity is either entirely positive or negative, the vesicles repel each other, which prevents them from uniting and falling down in rain. The friction of the surfaces of two strata of air moving in different directions, probably developes electricity; and if the strata be of different temperatures, a portion of the vapour they always contain will be deposited; the electricity evolved will be taken up by the vapour, and cause it to assume the vesicular state constituting a cloud. A vast deal of electricity may be accumulated in this manner, which may be either positive or negative. When two clouds, charged with opposite kinds, approach within a certain distance, the thickness of the coating of electricity increases on the two sides of the clouds that are nearest to one another; and when the accumulation becomes so great as to overcome the coercive pressure of the atmosphere, a discharge takes place, which occasions a flash of lightning. The actual quantity of electricity in any one part of a cloud is extremely small. The intensity of the flash arises from the very great extent of surface occupied by the electricity; so that clouds may be compared to enormous Leyden jars thinly coated with the electric fluid, which only acquires its intensity by its instantaneous condensation. The rapid and irregular motions of thunder clouds are in all probability, more owing to strong electrical attractions and repulsions among themselves than to currents of air, though both are no doubt concerned in these hostile movements.

An interchange frequently takes place between the clouds and the earth; but so rapid is the motion of lightning, that it is difficult to ascertain when it goes from the clouds to the earth, or shoots upwards from the earth to the clouds, though there can be no doubt that it does both. In a storm which occurred at Manchester, in the month of June, 1835, the electric fluid was observed to issue from various points of a road, attended by explosions as if pistols had been fired out of the ground. A man appears to have been killed by one of these explosions taking place under his right foot. M. Gay-Lussac has ascertained that a flash of lightning sometimes darts more than three miles at once in a straight line.

A person may be killed by lightning, although the explosion takes place at the distance of twenty miles, by what is called the back stroke. Suppose that the two extremities of a cloud highly charged with electricity hang down towards the earth; they will repel the electricity from the earth's surface, if it be of the same kind with their own, and will attract the other kind; and if a discharge should suddenly take place at one end of the cloud, the equilibrium will instantly be restored by a flash at that point of the earth which is under the other. Though the back stroke is often sufficiently powerful to destroy life, it is never so terrible in its effects as the direct shock, which is frequently of inconceivable intensity. Instances have occurred in which large masses of iron and stone, and even many feet of a stone wall, have been conveyed to a considerable distance by a stroke of lightning. Rocks and the tops of mountains often bear the marks of fusion from its action; and occasionally vitreous tubes, descending many feet into banks of sand, mark the path of the electric fluid. Some years ago, Dr. Fiedler exhibited several of these fulgorites in London, of considerable length, which had been dug out of the sandy plains of Silesia and Eastern Prussia. One found at Paderborn was forty feet long. Their ramifications generally terminate in pools or springs of water below the sand, which are supposed to determine the course of the electric fluid. No doubt the soil and substrata must influence its direction, since it is found by experience that places which have been struck by lightning are often struck again. A school-house in Lammer-muir, in East Lothian, has been struck three different times.

The atmosphere, at all times positively electric, becomes intensely so on the approach of rain, snow, wind, hail, or sleet; but it afterwards varies, and the transitions are very rapid on the approach of a thunder-storm. An isolated conductor then gives out such quantities of sparks that it is dangerous to approach it, as was fatally experienced by Professor Richman, at Petersburg, who was struck dead by a globe of fire from the extremity of a conductor, while making experiments on atmospheric electricity. There is no instance on record of an electric cloud being dispelled by a conducting rod silently withdrawing the electric fluid; yet it may mitigate the stroke, or render it harmless if it should come. Copper conductors are supposed to afford the best protection against lightning, especially if they expose a broad surface, since the electric fluid is conveyed along the exterior of bodies. The object of a conductor being to carry off the electricity in case of a stroke, and not to invite an enemy, it ought to project very little if at all, above the building.

When the air is highly rarified by heat, the electric fluid escapes from the clouds, and never can be accumulated beyond a certain limit; whence those lambent diffuse flashes of lightning without thunder so frequent in warm summer evenings.

The velocity of electricity is so great, that the most rapid motion which can be produced by art appears to be actual rest when compared with it. A wheel revolving with celerity sufficient to render its spokes invisible, when illuminated by a flash of lightning, is seen for an instant with all its spokes distinct, as if it were in a state of absolute repose; because however rapid the rotation may be, the light has come and already ceased before the wheel has had time to turn through a sensible space. This beautiful experiment is due to Professor Wheatstone, as well as the following variation of it, which is not less striking:—Since a sunbeam consists of a mixture of blue, yellow, and red light, if a circular piece of pasteboard be divided into three sectors, one of which is painted blue, another yellow, and a third red, it will appear to be white when revolving quickly, because of the rapidity with which the impressions of the colours succeed each other on the retina. But the instant it is illuminated by an electric spark, it seems to stand still, and each colour is as distinct as if it were at rest. — This transcendent speed of the electric fluid has been ingeniously measured by Professor Wheatstone; and although his experiments are not far enough advanced to enable him to state his absolute celerity, he has ascertained that it much surpasses the velocity of light.

In the horizontal diameter of a small disc fixed on the wall of a darkened room are disposed six small brass balls, well insulated from each other. An insulated copper wire half a mile long is disjoined in its middle, and also near its two extremities; the six ends thus obtained are connected with the six balls on the disc. When an electric discharge is sent through the wire by connecting its two extremities, one with the positive, and the other with the negative coating of a Leyden jar, three sparks are seen on the disc, apparently at the same instant. At the distance of about ten feet, a small revolving mirror is placed so as to reflect these three sparks during its revolution. From the extreme velocity of the electricity, it is clear, that if the three sparks be simultaneous, they will be reflected, and will vanish before the mirror has sensibly changed its position, however rapid its rotation may be, and they will be seen in a straight line. But if the three sparks be not simultaneously transmitted to the disc — if one, for example, be later than the other two — the mirror will have time to revolve through an indefinitely small arc in the interval between the reflection of the two sparks and that of the single one. However the only indication of this small motion of the mirror will be, that the single spark will not be reflected in the same straight line with the other two, but a little above or below it, for the reflection of all three will still be apparently simultaneous, the time intervening being much too short to be appreciated.

Since the number of revolutions which the revolving mirror makes in a second are known, and the angular deviation of the reflection of the single spark from the reflection of the other two can be measured, the time elapsed between their consecutive reflections can be ascertained. And as the length of that part of the wire through which the electricity has passed is given, its velocity may be found.

Since the number of pulses in a second requisite to produce a musical note of any pitch is known, the number of revolutions accomplished by the mirror in a given time may be determined from the musical note produced by a tooth or peg in its axis of rotation striking against a card, or from the notes of a siren attached to the axis. It was thus that Professor Wheatstone found the mirror which he employed in his experiments to make 800 revolutions in a second; and as the angular velocity of the reflected image in a revolving mirror is double that of the mirror itself, an angular deviation of one degree in the appearance of the two sparks would indicate an interval of the 576,000th of a second; the deviation of half a degree would, therefore, indicate more than the millionth of a second. The use of sound as a measure of velocity is a happy illustration of the connexion of the physical sciences.

When the atmosphere is highly charged with electricity, it not unfrequently happens that electric light in the form of a star is seen on the topmasts and yard-arms of ships. In 1831, the French officers at Algiers were surprised to see brushes of light on the heads of their comrades, and at the points of their fingers, when they held up their hands. This phenomenon was well known to the ancients, who reckoned it a lucky omen.

Many substances in decaying emit light, which is attributed to electricity, such as fish and rotten wood. Oyster shells, and a variety of minerals, become phosphorescent at certain temperatures, or when exposed to electric shocks. The minerals possessing this property are generally coloured or imperfectly transparent; and though the colour of this light varies in different substances, it has no fixed relation to the colour of the mineral. An intense heat entirely destroys this property, and the phosphorescent light developed by heat has no connexion with light produced by friction, for Sir David Brewster observed that bodies deprived of the faculty of emitting the one are still capable of giving out the other. Among the bodies which generally become phosphorescent when exposed to heat, there are some specimens which do not possess this property, wherefore phosphorescence cannot be regarded as an essential character of the minerals possessing it. Multitudes of fish are endowed with the power of emitting light at pleasure, no doubt to enable them to pursue their prey at depths where the sunbeams cannot penetrate. Flashes of light are frequently seen to dart along a shoal of herrings or pilchards; and the Medusa tribes are noted for their phosphorescent brilliancy, many of which are extremely small, and so numerous as to make the wake of a vessel look like a stream of silver. Nevertheless, the luminous appearance which is frequently observed in the sea during the summer months cannot always be attributed to marine animalculæ, as the following narrative will show: —

Captain Bonnycastle, coming up the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the 7th of September, 1826, was roused by the mate of the vessel in great alarm from an unusual appearance. It was a starlight night, when suddenly the sky became overcast in the direction of the high land of Cornwallis country, and an instantaneous and intensely vivid light, resembling the aurora, shot out of the hitherto gloomy and dark sea on the lee bow, which was so brilliant that it lighted every thing distinctly even to the masthead. The light spread over the whole sea between the two shores, and the waves, which before had been tranquil, now began to be agitated. Captain Bonnycastle describes the scene as that of a blazing sheet of awful and most brilliant light. A long and vivid line of light, superior in brightness to the parts of the sea not immediately near the vessel, showed the base of the high, frowning, and dark land abreast; the sky became lowering and more intensely obscure. Long tortuous lines of light showed immense numbers of very large fish darting about as if in consternation. The spritsail-yard and mizen-boom were lighted by the reflection, as if gas lights had been burning directly below them; and until just before daybreak, at four o'clock, the most minute objects were distinctly visible. Day broke very slowly, and the sun rose of a fiery and threatening aspect. Rain followed. Captain Bonnycastle caused a bucket of this fiery water to be drawn up; it was one mass of light when stirred by the hand, and not in sparks as usual, but in actual coruscations. A portion of the water preserved its luminosity for seven nights. On the third night, the scintillations of the sea reappeared; this evening the sun went down very singularly, exhibiting in its descent a double sun; and when only a few degrees high, its spherical figure changed into that of a long cylinder, which reached the horizon. In the night the sea became nearly as luminous as before, but on the fifth night the appearance entirely ceased. Captain Bonnycastle does not think it proceeded from animalculæ, but imagines it might be some compound of phosphorus, suddenly evolved and disposed over the surface of the sea; perhaps from the exuviæ or secretions of fish connected with the oceanic salts, — muriate of soda, and sulphate of magnesia.

The aurora borealis is decidedly an electrical phenomenon, which takes place in the highest regions of the atmosphere, since it is visible at the same time from places very far distant from each other. It is somehow connected with the magnetic poles of the earth, and occasions vibrations in the magnetic needle. M. Arago has frequently remarked that the needle was powerfully agitated at Paris, by an aurora that was below the horizon, and consequently invisible, but whose existence was known from the observations of the polar navigators. The aurora has never been seen so far north as the pole of the earth's rotation, nor does it extend to low latitudes. It generally appears in the form of a luminous arch, stretching more or less from east to west, but never from north to south, the most elevated point being always in the magnetic meridian of the place of the observer; and across the arch the coruscations are rapid, vivid, and of various colours, but whether there be any sound is still a disputed point. A similar phenomenon occurs in the high latitudes of the southern hemisphere. Dr. Faraday conjectures that the electric equilibrium of the earth is restored by the aurora conveying the electricity from the poles to the equator.

SECTION XXVIII.

VOLTAIC ELECTRICITY. — THE VOLTAIC BATTERY. — INTENSITY. — QUANTITY. — COMPARISON OF THE ELECTRICITY OF TENSION WITH ELECTRICITY IN MOTION. — LUMINOUS EFFECTS. — DECOMPOSITION OF WATER. — FORMATION OF CRYSTALS BY VOLTAIC ELECTRICITY. — ELECTRICAL FISH.

VOLTAIC electricity is of that peculiar kind which is elicited by the force of chemical action. It is connected with one of the most brilliant periods of British science, from the splendid discoveries to which it led Sir Humphry Davy; and it has acquired additional interest since the discovery of the reciprocal action of Voltaic and magnetic currents, which has proved that magnetism is only an effect of electricity, and that it has no existence as a distinct or separate principle. Consequently Voltaic electricity, as immediately connected with the theory of the earth and planets, forms a part of the physical account of their nature.

In 1790, while Galvani, Professor of Anatomy in Bologna, was making experiments on electricity, he was surprised to see convulsive motions in the limbs of a dead frog accidentally lying near the machine during an electrical discharge. Though a similar action had been noticed long before his time, he was so much struck with this singular phenomenon, that he examined all the circumstances carefully, and at length found that convulsions take place when the nerve and muscle of a frog are connected by a metallic conductor. This excited the attention of all Europe; and it was not long before Professor Volta of Pavia, showed that the mere contact of different bodies is sufficient to disturb electrical equilibrium, and that a current of electricity flows in one direction through a circuit of three conducting substances. From this he was led, by acute reasoning and experiment, to the construction of the Voltaic pile, which in its early form, consisted of alternate discs of zinc and copper, separated by pieces of wet cloth, the extremities being connected by wires. This simple apparatus, perhaps the most wonderful instrument that has been invented by the ingenuity of man, by divesting electricity of its sudden and uncontrollable violence, and giving in a continued stream a greater quantity at a diminished intensity, has exhibited that fluid under a new and manageable form, possessing powers the most astonishing and unexpected. As the Voltaic battery has become one of the most important engines of physical research, some account of its present condition may not be out of place.

The disturbance of electric equilibrium, and a development of electricity, invariably accompanies the chemical action of a fluid on metallic substances, and is most plentiful when that action occasions oxidation. Metals vary in the quantity of electricity afforded by their combination with oxygen. But the greatest abundance is developed by the oxidation of zinc by weak sulphuric acid. And in conformity with the law that one kind of electricity cannot be evolved without an equal quantity of the other being brought into activity, it is found that the acid is positively, and the zinc negatively electric. It has not yet been ascertained why equilibrium is not restored by the contact of these two substances, which are both conductors, and in opposite electrical states. However, the electrical and chemical changes are so connected, that unless equilibrium be restored, the action of the acid will go on languidly, or stop as soon as a certain quantity of electricity is accumulated in it. Equilibrium nevertheless will be restored, and the action of the acid will be continuous, if a plate of copper be placed in contact with the zinc, both being immersed in the fluid; for the copper, not being acted upon by the acid, will serve as a conductor to convey the positive electricity from the acid to the zinc, and will at every instant restore the equilibrium, and then the oxidation of the zinc will go on rapidly. Thus, three substances are concerned in forming a voltaic circuit, but it is indispensable that one of them should be a fluid. The electricity so obtained will be very feeble in overcoming resistances offered by imperfect conductors interposed in the circuit, or by very long wires, but it may be augmented by increasing the number of plates. In the common Voltaic battery, the electricity which the fluid has acquired from the first plate of zinc exposed to its action, is taken up by the copper plate belonging to the second pair and transferred to the second zinc plate, with which it is connected. The second plate of zinc possessing equal powers, and acting in conformity with the first, having thus acquired a larger portion of electricity than its natural share, communicates a larger quantity to the fluid in the second cell. This increased quantity is again transferred to the next pair of plates; and thus every succeeding alternation is productive of a further increase in the quantity of the electricity developed. This action, however, would stop unless a vent were given to the accumulated electricity, by establishing a communication between the positive and negative poles of the battery, by means of wires attached to the extreme plate at each end. When the wires are brought into contact, the Voltaic circuit is completed, the electricities meet and neutralize each other, producing the shock and other electrical phenomena; and then the electric current continues to flow uninterruptedly in the circuit, as long as the chemical action lasts. The stream of positive electricity flows from the zinc to the copper. The construction and power of the Voltaic battery has been much improved of late years, but the most valuable recent improvement is the constant battery of Professor Daniell. In all batteries of the ordinary construction, the power, however energetic at first, rapidly diminishes, and ultimately becomes very feeble. Professor Daniell found that this diminution of power is occasioned by the adhesion of the evolved hydrogen to the surface of the copper, and to the precipitation of the sulphate formed by the action of the acid on the zinc. He prevents the latter by interposing between the copper and the zinc, in the cell containing the liquid, a membrane which, without impeding the electric current, prevents the transfer of the salt; and the former, by placing between the copper and the membrane crystals of sulphate of copper, which being reduced by the hydrogen prevents the adhesion of this gas to the metallic surface. Each element of the battery consists of a hollow cylinder of copper, in the axis of which is placed a cylindrical rod of zinc; between the zinc and the copper a membranous bag is placed, which divides the cell into two portions, each of which is filled with dilute acid, and the one nearer the copper is supplied with crystals of the sulphate of that metal. The battery consists of several of these elementary cells connected together by metallic wires, the zinc rod of one with the copper cylinder of that next to it. The zinc rods are amalgamated so that local action, which in ordinary cases is so destructive of the zinc, does not take place, and no chemical action is manifested unless the circuit be completed. The rods are easily detached, and others substituted for them when worn out. This battery, which possesses considerable power, and is constant in its effects for a very long period of time, is greatly superior to all former arrangements, either as an instrument of research, or for exhibiting the ordinary phenomena of Voltaic electricity.

A battery charged with water alone, instead of acid, is very constant in its action, but the quantity of electricity it developes is comparatively very small. Mr. Cross, of Broomfield in Somersetshire, has kept a battery of this kind in full force during twelve months. M. Becquerel had invented an instrument for comparing the intensities of the different kinds of electricity by means of weights; but as it is impossible to make the comparison with Voltaic electricity produced by the ordinary batteries, on account of the perpetual variation to which the intensity of the current is liable, he has constructed a battery which affords a continued stream of electricity of uniform power, but it is also of very feeble force. The current is produced by the chemical combination of an acid with an alkali.

Metallic contact is not necessary for the production of Voltaic electricity, which is entirely due to chemical action. The intensity of the Voltaic electricity is in proportion to the intensity of the affinities concerned in its production, and the quantity produced is in proportion to the quantity of matter which has been chemically active during its evolution. Dr. Faraday considers this definite production to be one of the strongest proofs that the electricity is of chemical origin.

Galvanic or Voltaic, like common electricity, may either be considered to consist of two fluids passing in opposite directions through the circuit, or, if the hypothesis of one fluid be adopted, the zinc end of the battery may be supposed to have an excess of electricity, and the copper end a deficiency. Hence in the latter case, the zinc is the positive end of the battery and the copper the negative.

Voltaic electricity is distinguished by two marked characters. Its intensity increases with the number of plates — its quantity with the extent of their surfaces. The most intense concentration of force is displayed by a numerous series of large plates, light and heat are copiously evolved, and chemical decomposition is accomplished with extraordinary energy; whereas the electricity from one pair of plates, whatever their size may be, is so feeble that it gives no sign either of attraction or repulsion; and, even with a battery consisting of a very great number of plates, it is difficult to render the mutual attraction of its two wires sensible, though of opposite electricities.

The action of Voltaic electricity differs materially from that of the ordinary kind. When a quantity of common electricity is accumulated, the restoration of equilibrium is attended by an instantaneous violent explosion, accompanied by the development of light, heat, and sound. The concentrated power of the fluid forces its way through every obstacle, disrupting and destroying the cohesion of the particles of the bodies through which it passes, and occasionally increasing its destructive effects by the conversion of fluids into steam from the intensity of the momentary heat, as when trees are torn to pieces by a stroke of lightning. Even the vivid light which marks the path of the electric fluid is probably owing in part to the sudden compression of the air and other particles of matter during the rapidity of its passage, or to the violent and abrupt reunion of the two fluids. But the instant equilibrium is restored by this energetic action the whole is at an end. On the contrary, when an accumulation takes place in a Voltaic battery, equilibrium is restored the moment the circuit is completed. But so far is the electric stream from being exhausted, that it continues to flow silently and invisibly in an uninterrupted current supplied by a perpetual reproduction. And although its action on bodies is neither so sudden nor so intense as that of common electricity, yet it acquires such power from constant accumulation and continued action, that it ultimately surpasses the energy of the other. The two kinds of electricity differ in no circumstance more than in the development of heat. Instead of a momentary evolution, which seems to arise from a forcible compression of the particles of matter during the passage of the common electric fluid, the circulation of the Voltaic electricity is accompanied by a continued development of heat, lasting as long as the circuit is complete, without producing either light or sound; and this appears to be its immediate direct effect, independent of mechanical action. Its intensity from a very powerful battery is greater than that of any heat that can be obtained by artificial means, so that it fuses substances which resist the action of the most powerful furnaces. The temperature of every part of a Voltaic battery itself is raised during its activity.

When the battery is powerful, the luminous effects of Voltaic electricity are very brilliant. But considerable intensity is requisite to enable the electricity to force its way through the air on bringing the wires together from the opposite poles. Its transit is accompanied by light; and in consequence of the continuous supply of the fluid, sparks occur every time the contact of the wires is either broken or renewed. The most splendid artificial light known is produced by fixing pencils of charcoal at the extremities of the wires, and bringing them into contact. This light is the more remarkable, as it appears to be independent of combustion, since the charcoal suffers no change, and likewise because it is equally vivid in such gases as do not contain oxygen. Though nearly as bright as solar light, it differs materially from it when analysed with a prism. Professor Wheatstone has found that the appearance of the spectrum of the Voltaic spark depends upon the metal from whence the spark is taken. The spectrum of that from mercury consists of seven definite rays, separated from each other by dark intervals; these visible rays are two orange lines close together, a bright green line, two blueish green lines near each other, a very bright purple line, and lastly a violet line. The spark taken from zinc, cadmium, tin, bismuth, and lead in the melted state, gives similar results; but the number, position, and colour of the lines vary so much in each case, and the appearances are so different, that the metals may be easily distinguished from each other by this mode of investigation. It appears moreover, that the light does not arise from the combustion of the metal; for the Voltaic spark taken from mercury successively in the vacuum of an air-pump, in the Torricellian vacuum, and in carbonic acid gas, is precisely the same as when the experiment is performed in the air or in oxygen gas. Notwithstanding the difference between electric and solar light, M. Arago is inclined to attribute the intense light and heat of the sun to electrical action.

Voltaic electricity is a powerful agent in chemical analysis. When transmitted through conducting fluids it separates them into their constituent parts, which it conveys in an invisible state through a considerable space or quantity of liquid to the poles, where they come into evidence. Numerous instances might be given, but the decomposition of water is perhaps the most simple and elegant. Suppose a glass tube filled with very pure water, and corked at both ends; if one of the wires of an active Voltaic battery be made to pass through one cork and the other through the other cork, into the water, so that the extremities of the two wires shall be opposite and about a quarter of an inch asunder, chemical action will immediately take place, and gas will continue to rise from the extremities of both wires till the water has vanished. If an electric spark be then sent through the tube, the water will re-appear. By arranging the experiment so as to have the gas given out by each wire separately, it is found that water consists of two volumes of hydrogen and one of oxygen. The hydrogen is given out at the positive wire of the battery, and the oxygen at the negative. The oxides are also decomposed: the oxygen appears at the positive pole, and the metal at the negative. The decomposition of the alkalies and earths by Sir Humphry Davy formed a remarkable era in the history of science. Soda, potass, lime, magnesia, and other substances heretofore considered to be simple bodies incapable of decomposition, were resolved by electric agency into their constituent parts, and proved to be metallic oxides, by that illustrious philosopher. All chemical changes produced by the electric fluid are accomplished on the same principle; and it appears that in general, combustible substances, metals, and alkalies go to the negative wire, while acids and oxygen are evolved at the positive. The transfer of these substances to the poles is not the least wonderful effect of the Voltaic battery. Though the poles be at a considerable distance from one another, nay, even in separate vessels, if a communication be only established by a quantity of wet thread, as the decomposition proceeds the component parts pass through the thread in an invisible state, and arrange themselves at their respective poles. According to Dr. Faraday, electro-chemical decomposition is simply a case of the preponderance of one set of chemical affinities more powerful in their nature over another set which are less powerful. The great efficacy of Voltaic electricity in chemical decomposition arises from the continuance of its action; and its agency appears to be most exerted on fluids and substances which, by conveying the electricity partially and imperfectly, impede its progress. But it is now proved to be as efficacious in the composition as in the decomposition or analysis of bodies.

It had been observed that when metallic solutions are subjected to galvanic action, a deposition of metal, sometimes in the form of minute crystals, takes place on the negative wire. By extending this principle, and employ ing a very feeble Voltaic action, M. Becquerel has succeeded in forming crystals of a great proportion of the mineral substances, precisely similar to those produced by nature. The electric state of metallic veins makes it possible that many natural crystals may have taken their form from the action of electricity bringing their ultimate particles, when in solution, within the narrow sphere of molecular attraction already mentioned as the great agent in the formation of solids. Both light and motion favour crystallisation. Crystals which form in different liquids are generally more abundant on the side of the jar exposed to the light; and it is well known that still water, cooled below 32°, starts into crystals of ice the instant it is agitated. Light and motion are intimately connected with electricity, which may therefore have some influence on the laws of aggregation; this is the more likely, as a feeble action is alone necessary, provided it be continued for a sufficient time. Crystals formed rapidly are generally imperfect and soft, and M. Becquerel found that even years of constant Voltaic action were necessary for the crystallisation of some of the hard substances. If this law be general, how many ages may be required for the formation of a diamond?

Common electricity, on account of its high tension, passes through water and other liquids, as soon as it is formed, whatever the length of its course may be. Voltaic electricity, on the contrary, is weakened by the distance it has to traverse. Pure water is a bad conductor; but ice absolutely stops a current of Voltaic electricity altogether, whatever be the power of the battery, although common electricity has sufficient power to overcome its resistance. Dr. Faraday has discovered, that this property is not peculiar to water; that with a few exceptions, bodies which do not conduct electricity when solid acquire that property, and are immediately decomposed when they become fluid;

and in general, that decomposition takes place as soon as the solution acquires the capacity of conduction, which has led him to suspect that the power of conduction may be only a consequence of decomposition.

Heat increases the conducting power of some substances for Voltaic electricity, and of the gases for both kinds. Dr. Faraday has given a new proof of the connexion between heat and electricity, by showing that in general, when a solid which is not a metal becomes fluid, it almost entirely loses its power of conducting heat, while it acquires a capacity for conducting electricity in a high degree.

The galvanic fluid affects all the senses. Nothing can be more disagreeable than the shock, which may even be fatal if the battery be very powerful. A bright flash of light is perceived with the eyes shut, when one of the wires touches the face and the other the hand. By touching the ear with one wire and holding the other, strange noises are heard, and an acid taste is perceived when the positive wire is applied to the tip of the tongue and the negative wire touches some other part of it. By reversing the poles the taste becomes alkaline. It renders the pale light of the glow-worm more intense. Dead animals are roused by it, as if they started again into life, and it may ultimately prove to be the cause of muscular action in the living.

Several fish possess the faculty of producing electrical effects. The most remarkable are the gymnotus electricus, found in South America; and the torpedo, a species of ray, frequent in the Mediterranean. The electrical action of the torpedo depends upon an apparatus perfectly analogous to the Voltaic pile, which the animal has the power of charging at will, consisting of membranous columns filled throughout with laminæ, separated from one another by a fluid. *The absolute* quantity of electricity brought into circulation by the torpedo is so great, that it effects the decomposition of water, has power sufficient to make magnets, gives very severe shocks and the electric spark. It is identical in kind with that of the galvanic battery, the electricity of the under surface of the fish being the same with the negative pole, and that in the upper surface the same with the positive pole. Its manner of action is, however, somewhat different; for although the evolution of the electricity is continued for a sensible time, it is interrupted, being communicated by a succession of discharges.

SECTION XXIX.

TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM. — MAGNETIC MERIDIANS. — VARIATION OF THE COMPASS. — LINES OF NO VARIATION. — MAGNETIC POLES. — THEIR NUMBER AND POSITION. — DIURNAL AND NOCTURNAL VARIATIONS. — THE DIP. — THE MAGNETIC EQUATOR. — ITS POSITION. — VARIATION IN THE DIP. — CAUSE OF MAGNETIC CHANGES UNKNOWN. — ORIGIN OF THE MARINER'S COMPASS. — NATURAL MAGNETS. — ARTIFICIAL MAGNETS. — POLARITY. — INDUCTION. — INTENSITY. — HYPOTHESIS OF TWO MAGNETIC FLUIDS. — DISTRIBUTION OF THE MAGNETIC FLUID. — ANALOGY BETWEEN MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY.

In order to explain the other methods of exciting electricity, and the recent discoveries that have been made in that science, it is necessary to be acquainted with the general theory of magnetism, and also with the magnetism of the earth, the director of the mariner's compass, his guide through the ocean. Its influence extends over every part of the earth's surface, but its action on the magnetic needle determines the poles of this great magnet, which by no means coincide with the poles of the earth's rotation. In consequence of their attraction and repulsion, a needle freely suspended, whether it be magnetic or not, only remains in equilibrio when in the magnetic meridian, that is, in the plane which passes through a north and south magnetic pole. There are places where the magnetic meridian coincides with the terrestrial meridian. In these a magnetic needle freely suspended points to the true north; but, if it be carried successively to different places on the earth's surface, its direction will deviate sometimes to the east and sometimes to the west of north. Lines drawn on the globe through all the places where the needle points due *north and* south, are called lines of no variation, and they are extremely complicated. Lines drawn through all those places where the needle deviates from the geographical meridian by an equal quantity, are lines of equal variation. The direction of the needle is not even constant in the same place, but changes in a few years according to a law not yet determined. In 1658, a line of no variation passed through London; from that time it has moved slowly but irregularly westward, and is now near New York, in North America.

The needle is also subject to diurnal variations. In our latitudes the end which points to the north moves slowly westward during the forenoon, and returns to its mean position about ten in the evening; it then deviates to the eastward, and again returns to its mean position about ten in the morning. These changes seem to be intimately connected with the motion of the sun with regard to the magnetic meridian. M. Kupffer of Casan ascertained, in the year 1831, that there is a nightly as well as a diurnal variation, depending, in his opinion, upon a variation in the magnetic equator.

A magnetic needle, suspended so as to be moveable only in the vertical plane, dips, or becomes more and more inclined to the horizon, the nearer it is brought to the magnetic pole, and there becomes vertical. Lines of equal dip are such as pass through all those points on the globe where the dipping needle makes the same angle with the horizon. The law of terrestrial magnetism is very complicated, and the existence of two magnetic poles in each hemisphere is more than probable. M. Hanstein of Copenhagen has collected a vast number of magnetic observations made in various parts of the globe, by means of which he has constructed maps, showing the lines of equal dip and equal variation, corresponding to a variety of epochs from the year 1600. All of these show the existence of two magnetic poles in each hemisphere, and a comparison of the maps of the different epochs marks a change in the geographical position of the four poles. The two in the northern hemisphere move gradually to the eastward, and those in the southern hemisphere are tending westward. Moreover, it appears that in each hemisphere one of the poles is more powerful than the other, and has a slower motion.

Much of this has been confirmed by observation on the spot; for in the year 1819, Sir Edward Parry, during his voyage to discover the north-west passage round America, sailed near one of the magnetic poles somewhere about 70° north latitude, and 98° 30′ west longitude, which corresponds with the later observations of Sir John Franklin. But the most recent observations are those of Captain James Ross, who found, in 70° 5′ 17″ north latitude, and 96° 46′ 45″ west longitude, that the dip was 89° 59′, which is within one minute of the vertical, and therefore the American magnetic pole must be very near that spot. There is a magnetic pole in Siberia also, situate in 102° east longitude, and a little to the north of the 60th degree of north latitude; so that the two magnetic poles in the northern hemisphere are about 198° 46′ 45″ distant from each other.

It appears that the intensity of the American pole is greater than that in Siberia.

According to M. Hanstein's maps, the most powerful of the southern magnetic poles must be to the south of New Holland; and the weaker one, in the southern part of the Pacific, probably about south south-east of New Zealand. But so uncertain is our knowledge of terrestrial magnetism, that in Mr. Barlow's magnetic chart, formed from the last observations, the line of no variation which passes through the Indian Ocean is inconsistent with the hypothesis of either two or four poles.

In some places the dipping needle is horizontal. A line passing through all these points is called the magnetic equator. The needle assumes every degree of inclination between the magnetic equator and the magnetic poles. The magnetic equator does not coincide with the terrestrial equator; it appears to be an irregular curve passing round the earth, and inclined to the earth's equator at an angle of about 12°, and crossing it in several points, the position of which seems still to be uncertain. According to some accounts, that curve cuts the equator in three points; whereas Captain Duperry, who crossed it repeatedly during his voyage of discovery, affirms, that from his own observations, combined with those of M. Jules de Blosville and Captain Sabine, it crosses the terrestrial equator in only two points, diametrically opposite to one another, and not far from the meridian of Paris. One of these nodes he places in the Atlantic, the other in the Pacific. He finds that the magnetic equator deviates but little from the terrestrial equator in that part of the South Sea where there are only a few scattered islands; that as the islands become more frequent the deviation increases, and arrives at a maximum, both to the north and south, in traversing the African and American continents; and that the symmetry of the northern and southern segments of this curve is much greater than was imagined.

The dip is variable: according to Captain Sabine, it has been decreasing in the northern latitudes for the last fifty years, at the rate of three minutes annually. The variation in the dip arises from a change in the magnetic latitude, caused by a small annual translation of the whole magnetic equator from east to west, discovered by M. Morlet, and confirmed by the investigations of M. Arago. This translation is now supposed to be accompanied by a change of form.

If a magnetised needle freely suspended, and at rest in the magnetic meridian, be drawn any number of degrees from its position it will make a certain number of oscillations before it resumes its state of rest. The intensity of the magnetic force is determined from these oscillations, in the same manner that the intensity of the gravitating and electrical forces is known from the vibrations of the pendulum and the balance of torsion, and in all these cases it is proportional to the squares of the number of oscillations performed in a given time. Consequently, a comparison of the number of vibrations accomplished by the same needle, during the same time, in different parts of the earth's surface, will determine the variations in the magnetic action. By this method MM. de Humboldt and Rossel have discovered that the intensity of the magnetic force increases from the equator to the poles, where it is probably at its maximum. It appears to be doubled in the ascent from the equator to the western limits of Baffin's Bay. According to the magnetic observations of Professor Hanstein of Christiana, the magnetic intensity has been decreasing annually at Christiana, London, and Paris, at the rate of its 235th, 725th, and 1020th parts respectively, which he attributes to the revolution of the Siberian magnetic pole. A diurnal variation in the horizontal intensity has also been observed by M. Hanstein at Christiana, and by Mr. Christie at Woolwich. It is still doubtful whether the magnetic intensity varies with the height above the earth, a circumstance which might be ascertained by skilful observations on the tops of very lofty mountains, or in a balloon.

The translation of the magnetic equator, the motion of the magnetic poles, the changes in the intensity of the magnetic force, and the variations of the dipping needle and mariner's compass have been attributed to the heat of the sun; and M. Hanstein has even found a general resemblance between the isothermal lines and the lines of equal dip on the surface of the earth: yet in the present state of our knowledge they can only be regarded as effects of some unknown cause; and so much uncertainty prevails in the magnetic phenomena of the earth that the results already obtained require to be continually corrected by new observations.

The inventor of the mariner's compass, like most of the early benefactors of mankind, is unknown. It is even doubted which nation first made use of magnetic polarity to determine positions on the surface of the globe. But it is said that a rude form of the compass was invented in Upper Asia, and conveyed thence by the Tartars to China, where the Jesuit missionaries found traces of this instrument having been employed as a guide to land travellers in very remote antiquity. From that the compass spread over the East, and was imported into Europe by the Crusaders, and its construction improved by an artist of Amalfi, on the coast of Calabria. It seems that the Chinese only employed twenty-four cardinal divisions, which the Germans increased to thirty-two, and gave the points the names which they still bear.

The variation of the compass was unknown until Columbus, during his first voyage, observed that the needle declined from the meridian as he advanced across the Atlantic. The dip of the magnetic needle was first noticed by Robert Norman, in the year 1576.

Very delicate experiments have shown that all bodies are more or less susceptible of magnetism. Many of the gems give signs of it; titanium and nickel always possess the properties of attraction and repulsion. But the magnetic agency is most powerfully developed in iron, and in that particular ore of iron called the loadstone, which consists of the protoxide and the peroxide of iron, together with small portions of silica and alumina. A metal is often susceptible of magnetism if it only contains the 130,000th part of its weight of iron, a quantity too small to be detected by any chemical test.

The bodies in question are naturally magnetic, but that property may be imparted by a variety of methods, as by friction with magnetic bodies, or juxtaposition to them; but none is more simple than percussion. A bar of hard steel, held in the direction of the dip, will become a magnet on receiving a few smart blows with a hammer on its upper extremity; and M. Hanstein has ascertained that every substance has magnetic poles when held in that position, whatever the materials may be of which it is composed.

One of the most distinguishing marks of magnetism is polarity, or the property a magnet possesses when freely suspended, of spontaneously pointing nearly north and south, and always returning to that position when disturbed. Another property of a magnet is the attraction of unmagnetised iron. Both poles of a magnet attract iron, which in return attracts either pole of the magnet with an equal and contrary force. The magnetic intensity is most powerful at the poles, as may easily be seen by dipping the magnet into iron filings, which will adhere abundantly to each pole, while scarcely any attach themselves to the intermediate parts. The action of the magnet on unmagnetised iron is confined to attraction, whereas the reciprocal agency of magnets is characterised by a repulsive as well as an attractive force, for a north pole repels a north pole, and a south repels a south pole. But a north and a south pole mutually attract one another, which proves that there are two distinct kinds of magnetic forces, directly opposite in their effects, though similar in their mode of action.

Induction is the power which a magnet possesses of exciting temporary or permanent magnetism in such bodies in its vicinity as are capable of receiving it. By this property the mere approach of a magnet renders iron or steel magnetic, the more powerfully the less the distance. When the north pole of a magnet is brought near to, and in the line with, an unmagnetised iron bar, the bar acquires all the properties of a perfect magnet; the end next the north pole of the magnet becomes a south pole, while the remote end becomes a north pole. Exactly the reverse takes place when the south pole is presented to the bar; so that each pole of a magnet induces the opposite polarity in the adjacent end of the bar, and the same polarity in the remote extremity; consequently the nearest extremity of the bar is attracted, and the farther repelled; but as the action is greater on the adjacent than on the distant part, the resulting force is that of attraction. By induction, the iron bar not only acquires polarity, but the power of inducing magnetism in a third body; and although all these properties vanish from the iron as soon as the magnet is removed, a lasting increase of intensity is generally imparted to the magnet itself by the re-action of the temporary magnetism of the iron. Iron acquires magnetism more rapidly than steel, yet it loses it as quickly on the removal of the magnet, whereas the steel is impressed with a lasting polarity.

A certain time is requisite for the induction of magnetism, and it may be accelerated by any thing that excites a vibratory motion in the particles of the steel, such as the smart stroke of a hammer, or heat succeeded by sudden cold. A steel bar may be converted into a magnet by the transmission of an electric discharge through it; and as its efficacy is the same in whatever direction the electricity passes, the magnetism arises from its mechanical operation exciting a vibration among the particles of the steel. It has been observed that the particles of iron easily resume their neutral state after induction, but that those of steel resist the restoration of magnetic equilibrium, or a return to the neutral state: it is therefore evident, that any cause which removes or diminishes the resistance of the particles will tend to destroy the magnetism of the steel; consequently, the same mechanical means which develope magnetism will also destroy it. On that account a steel bar may lose its magnetism by any mechanical concussion, such as by falling on a hard substance, a blow with a hammer, and heating to redness, which reduces the steel to the state of soft iron. The circumstances which determine whether it shall gain or lose, being its position with respect to the magnetic equator, and the higher or lower intensity of its previous magnetic state.

Polarity of one kind only cannot exist in any portion of iron or steel; in whatever manner the intensities of the two kinds of polarity may be diffused through a magnet, they exactly balance or compensate one another. The northern polarity is confined to one half of a magnet, and the southern to the other, and they are generally concentrated in or near the extremities of the bar. When a magnet is broken across its middle, each fragment is at once converted into a perfect magnet; the part which originally had a north pole acquires a south pole at the fractured end; the part that originally had a south pole gets a north pole; and as far as mechanical division can be carried, it is found that each fragment, however small, is a perfect magnet.

A comparison of the number of vibrations accomplished by the same needle, during the same time, at different distances from a magnet, gives the law of magnetic intensity, which, like every known force that emanates from a centre, follows the inverse ratio of the squares of the distances,—a law that is not affected by the intervention of any substance whatever between the magnet and the needle, provided that substance be not itself susceptible of magnetism. Induction and the reciprocal action of magnets are therefore subject to the laws of mechanics; but the composition and resolution of the forces are complicated, in consequence of four forces being constantly in activity, two in each magnet.

Mr. Were Fox, who has paid much attention to this branch of the science, has lately discovered that the law of the magnetic force changes from the inverse squares of the distance to the simple inverse ratio, when the distance between two magnets is as small as from the fourth to the eighth of an inch, or even as much as half an inch when the magnets are large. He found, that in the case of repulsion, the change takes place at a still greater distance, especially when the two magnets differ materially in intensity.

There can hardly be a doubt but that all the phenomena of magnetism like those of electricity may be explained on the hypothesis of one ethereal fluid, which is condensed or redundant in the positive pole, and deficient in the negative; a theory that accords best with the simplicity and general nature of the laws of creation; nevertheless, Baron Poisson has adopted the hypothesis of two extremely rare fluids pervading all the particles of iron, and incapable of leaving them. Whether the particles of these fluids are coincident with the molecules of the iron, or that they only fill the interstices between them, is unknown and immaterial. But it is certain that the sum of all the magnetic molecules, added to the sum of all the spaces between them, whether occupied by matter or not, must be equal to the whole volume of the magnetic body. When the two fluids in question are combined they are inert, so that the substances containing them show no signs of magnetism; but when separate they are active, the molecules of each of the fluids attracting those of the opposite kind, and repelling those of the same kind. The decomposition of the united fluids is accomplished by the inductive influence of either of the separate fluids; that is to say, a ferruginous body acquires polarity by the approach of either the south or north pole of a magnet. The magnetic fluids pervade each molecule of the mass of bodies, and in all probability the electric fluid does the same, though it appears to be confined to the surface; if so, a compensation must take place among the internal forces. The electric fluid has a perpetual tendency to escape, and does escape, when not prevented by the coercive power of the surrounding air and other nonconducting bodies. Such a tendency does not exist in the magnetic fluids, which never quit the substance that contains them under any circumstances whatever; nor is any sensible quantity of either kind of polarity ever transferred from one part to another of the same piece of steel. It appears that the two magnetic fluids, when decomposed by the influence of magnetising forces, only undergo a displacement to an insensible degree within the body. The action of all the particles so displaced upon a particle of the magnetic fluid in any particular situation, compose a resultant force, the intensity and direction of which it is the province of the analyst to determine. In this manner M. Poisson has proved that the result of the action of all the magnetic elements of a magnetised body, is a force equivalent to the action of a very thin stratum covering the whole surface of a body, and consisting of the two fluids — the austral and the boreal, occupying different parts of it; in other words, the attractions and repulsions externally exerted by a magnet, are exactly the same as if they proceeded from a very thin stratum of each fluid occupying the surface only, both fluids being in equal quantities, and so distributed that their total action upon all the points in the interior of the body are equal to nothing. Since the resulting force is the difference of the two polarities, its intensity must be greatly inferior to that of either.

In addition to the forces already mentioned, there must be some coercive force analogous to friction, which arrests the particles of both fluids, so as first to oppose their separation, and then to prevent their re-union. In soft iron the coercive force is either wanting or extremely feeble, since the iron is easily rendered magnetic by induction, and as easily loses its magnetism; whereas in steel the coercive force is extremely energetic, because it prevents the steel from acquiring the magnetic properties rapidly, and entirely hinders it from losing them when acquired. The feebleness of the coercive force in iron, and its energy in steel, with regard to the magnetic fluids, is perfectly analogous to the facility of transmission afforded to the electric fluid by non-electrics, and the resistance it experiences in electrics. At every step the analogy between magnetism and electricity becomes more striking. The agency of attraction and repulsion is common to both; the positive and negative electricities are similar to the northern and southern polarities, and are governed by the same laws, namely, that between like powers there is repulsion, and between unlike powers there is attraction. Each of these four forces is capable of acting most energetically when alone; but as the electric equilibrium is restored by the union of the two electricities, and magnetic neutrality by the combination of the two polarities, they respectively neutralise each other when joined. All these forces vary inversely as the squares of the distances, and consequently come under the same mechanical laws. A like analogy extends to magnetic and electrical induction. Iron and steel are in a state of equilibrium when the two magnetic polarities conceived to reside in them are equally diffused throughout the whole mass, so that they are altogether neutral. But this equilibrium is immediately disturbed on approach of the pole of a magnet, which by induction sfers one kind of polarity to one end of the iron or . bar, and the opposite kind to the other, — effects tly similar to electrical induction. There is even a espondence between the fracture of a magnet and that n electric conductor; for if an oblong conductor be rified by induction, its two extremities will have oppo- electricities; and if in that state it be divided across middle, the two portions, when removed to a distance n one another, will each retain the electricity that has induced upon it. The analogy, however, does not nd to transference. A body may transfer a redundant ntity of positive or negative electricity to another, the gaining at the expense of the other; but there is no ance of a body possessing only one kind of polarity. th this exception, there is such perfect correspondence veen the theories of magnetic attractions and repulsions electric forces in conducting bodies, that they not only the same in principle, but are determined by the same nulæ. Experiment concurs with theory in proving the ntity of these two unseen influences.

SECTION XXX.

DISCOVERY OF ELECTRO-MAGNETISM. — DEFLECTION OF THE MAGNETIC NEEDLE BY A CURRENT OF ELECTRICITY. — DIRECTION OF THE FORCE. — ROTATORY MOTION BY ELECTRICITY. — ROTATION OF A WIRE AND A MAGNET. — ROTATION OF A MAGNET ABOUT ITS AXIS. — OF MERCURY AND WATER. — ELECTRO-MAGNETIC CYLINDER OR HELIX. — SUSPENSION OF A NEEDLE IN A HELIX. — ELECTRO-MAGNETIC INDUCTION. — TEMPORARY MAGNETS. — THE GALVANOMETER.

THE disturbing effects of the aurora borealis and lightning on the mariner's compass had been long known. In the year 1819, M. Oersted, Professor of Natural Philosophy at Copenhagen, discovered that a current of voltaic electricity exerts a powerful influence on a magnetised needle. This observation has given rise to the theory of electro-magnetism,—the most interesting science of modern times, whether it be considered as leading us a step farther in generalisation, by identifying two agencies hitherto referred to different causes, or as developing a new force, unparalleled in the system of the world, which, overcoming the retardation from friction, and the obstacle of a resisting medium, maintains a perpetual motion, often vainly attempted, but apparently impossible to be accomplished by means of any other force or combination of forces than the one in question.

When the two poles of a voltaic battery are connected by a metallic wire, so as to complete a circuit, the electricity flows without ceasing. If a straight portion of that wire be placed parallel to, and horizontally above a magnetised needle at rest in the magnetic meridian, but freely poised like the mariner's compass, the action of the electric current flowing through the wire, will instantly cause the needle to change its position. Its extremity will deviate from the north towards the east or west, according to the direction in which the current is flowing; and on reversing the direction of the current, the motion of the needle will be reversed also. The numerous experiments that have been made on the magnetic and electric fluids, as well as those on the various relative motions of a magnetic needle under the influence of galvanic electricity, arising from all possible positions of the conducting wire, and every direction of the voltaic current, together with all the other phenomena of electro-magnetism, are explained by Dr. Roget in some excellent articles on these subjects in the Library of Useful Knowledge.

All the experiments tend to prove that the force emanating from the electric current, which produces such effects on the magnetic needle, acts at right angles to the current, and is therefore unlike any force hitherto known. The action of all the forces in nature is directed in straight lines, as far as we know; for the curves described by the heavenly bodies result from the composition of two forces; whereas that which is exerted by an electrical current upon either pole of a magnet has no tendency to cause the pole to approach or recede, but to rotate about it. If the stream of electricity be supposed to pass through the centre of a circle whose plane is perpendicular to the current, the direction of the force exerted by the electricity will always be in the tangent to the circle, or at right angles to its radius.[1] Consequently the tangential force of the electricity has a tendency to make the pole of a magnet move in a circle round the wire of the battery. Mr. Barlow has proved that the action of each particle of the electric fluid in the wire, on each particle of the magnetic fluid in the needle, varies inversely as the squares of the distances.

---

[1] Note 217.

Rotatory motion was suggested by Dr. Wollaston. Dr. Faraday was the first who actually succeeded in making the pole of a magnet rotate about a vertical conducting wire. In order to limit the action of the electricity to one pole, about two thirds of a small magnet was immersed in mercury, the lower end being fastened by a thread to the bottom of the vessel containing the mercury. When the magnet was thus floating almost vertically with its north pole above the surface, a current of positive electricity was made to descend perpendicularly through a wire touching the mercury, and immediately the magnet began to rotate from left to right about the wire. The force being uniform, the rotation was accelerated till the tangential force was balanced by the resistance of the mercury, when it became constant. Under the same circumstances the south pole of the magnet rotates from right to left. It is evident from this experiment, that the wire may also be made to perform a rotation round the magnet, since the action of the current of electricity on the pole of the magnet must necessarily be accompanied by a corresponding re-action of the pole of the magnet on the electricity in the wire. This experiment has been accomplished by a vast number of contrivances, and even a small battery, consisting of two plates, has performed the rotation. Dr. Faraday produced both motions at the same time in a vessel containing mercury; the wire and the magnet revolved in one direction about a common centre of motion, each following the other.

The next step was to make a magnet, and also a cylinder, revolve about their own axes, which they do with great rapidity. Mercury has been made to rotate by means of voltaic electricity, and Professor Ritchie has exhibited in the Royal Institution the singular spectacle of the rotation of water by the same means, while the vessel containing it remained stationary. The water was

hollow double cylinder of glass, and on being made
conductor of electricity, was observed to revolve in a
lar vortex, changing its direction as the poles of the
ry were alternately reversed. Professor Ritchie
d that all the different conductors hitherto tried by
, such as water, charcoal, &c. give the same electro-
netic results when transmitting the same quantity of
ricity, and that they deflect the magnetic needle in an
l degree, when their respective axes of conduction are
e same distance from it. But one of the most extra-
nary effects of the new force is exhibited by coiling a
er wire, so as to form a helix or corkscrew, and
ecting the extremities of the wires with the poles of
lvanic battery. If a magnetised steel bar or needle,
laced within the screw, so as to rest upon the lower
, the instant a current of electricity is sent through
wire of the helix, the steel bar starts up by the
ence of this invisible power, and remains suspended
he air in opposition to the force of gravitation.[1] The
t of the electro-magnetic power exerted by each turn
he wire is to urge the north pole of the magnet in one
ction, and the south pole in the other. The force
exerted is multiplied in degree and increased in
nt by each repetition of the turns of the wire, and in
equence of these opposing forces the bar remains
ended. This helix has all the properties of a magnet
le the electrical current is flowing through it, and may
ubstituted for one in almost every experiment. It
as if it had a north pole at one extremity and a
h pole at the other, and is attracted and repelled by
poles of a magnet exactly as if it were one itself. All
e results depend upon the course of the electricity;
is, on the direction of the turns of the screw, accord-

---

[1] Note 218.

ing as it is from right to left, or from left to right, being contrary in the two cases.

The action of voltaic electricity on a magnet is not only precisely the same with the action of two magnets on one another, but its influence in producing temporary magnetism in iron and steel is also the same with magnetic induction. The term induction, when applied to electric currents, expresses the power which these currents possess of inducing any particular state upon matter in their immediate neighbourhood, otherwise neutral or indifferent. For example, the connecting wire of a galvanic battery holds iron filings suspended like an artificial magnet, as long as the current continues to flow through it; and the most powerful temporary magnets that have ever been made are obtained by bending a thick cylinder of soft iron into the form of a horseshoe, and surrounding it with a coil of thick copper wire covered with silk, to prevent communication between its parts. When this wire forms part of a galvanic circuit, the iron becomes so highly magnetic, that a temporary magnet of this kind, made by Professor Henry, of the Albany Academy, in the United States, sustained nearly a ton weight. The iron loses its magnetic power the instant the electricity ceases to circulate, and acquires it again as instantaneously when the circuit is renewed. Temporary magnets have been made by Professor Moll of Utrecht, upon the same principle, capable of supporting 200 pounds' weight, by means of a battery of one plate less than half an inch square, consisting of two metals soldered together. It is truly wonderful that an agent, evolved by so small an instrument, and diffused through a large mass of iron, should communicate a force which seems so disproportionate. Steel needles are rendered permanently magnetic by electrical induction; the effect is produced in a moment, and as readily by juxtaposition as by contact; the nature of the poles depends upon the direction of the current, and the intensity is proportional to the quantity of electricity.

It appears, that the principle and characteristic phenomena of the electro-magnetic science are, the evolution of a tangential and rotatory force exerted between a conducting body and a magnet; and the transverse induction of magnetism by the conducting body in such substances as are susceptible of it.

The action of an electric current causes a deviation of the compass from the plane of the magnetic meridian. In proportion as the needle recedes from the meridian, the intensity of the force of terrestrial magnetism increases, while at the same time the electro-magnetic force diminishes; the number of degrees at which the needle stops, showing where the equilibrium between these two forces takes place, will indicate the intensity of the galvanic current. The galvanometer, constructed upon this principle, is employed to measure the intensity of galvanic currents collected and conveyed to it by wires. This instrument is rendered much more sensible by neutralising the effects of the earth's magnetism on the needle, which is accomplished by placing a second magnetised needle so as to counteract the action of the earth on the first, — a precaution requisite in all delicate magnetical experiments.

SECTION XXXI.

ELECTRO-DYNAMICS.—RECIPROCAL ACTION OF ELECTRIC CURRENTS.—IDENTITY OF ELECTRO-DYNAMIC CYLINDERS AND MAGNETS.—DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE ACTION OF VOLTAIC ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRICITY OF TENSION.—VELOCITY OF A VOLTAIC CURRENT UNKNOWN.—AMPÈRE'S THEORY.

THE science of electro-magnetism, which must render the name of M. Oersted ever memorable, relates to the reciprocal action of electrical and magnetic currents: M. Ampère, by discovering the mutual action of electrical currents on one another, has added a new branch to the subject, to which he has given the name of electro-dynamics.

When electric currents are passing through two conducting wires, so suspended or supported as to be capable of moving both towards and from one another, they show mutual attraction or repulsion, according as the currents are flowing in the same or in contrary directions; the phenomena varying with the relative inclinations and positions of the streams of electricity. The mutual action of such currents, whether they flow in the same or in contrary directions, whether they be parallel, perpendicular, diverging, converging, circular, or heliacal, all produce different kinds of motion in a conducting wire, both rectilineal and circular, and also the rotation of a wire helix, such as that described, now called an electro-dynamic cylinder on account of some improvements in its construction.[1] And as the hypothesis of a force varying inversely as the squares of the distances accords perfectly with all the observed phenothese motions come under the same laws of dynamics ialysis as any other branch of physics.

---

[1] Note 219.

ctro-dynamic cylinders act on each other precisely as y were magnets during the time the electricity is g through them. All the experiments that can be med with the cylinder might be accomplished with a t. That end of the cylinder in which the current of e electricity is moving in a direction similar to the 1 of the hands of a watch, acts as the south pole of a t, and the other end, in which the current is flowing ontrary direction, exhibits northern polarity.

phenomena mark a very decided difference between tion of electricity in motion or at rest, that is, be- Voltaic and common electricity; the laws they follow many respects, of an entirely different nature, h the electricities themselves are identical. Since c electricity flows perpetually, it cannot be accumu- and consequently has no tension, or tendency to from the wires which conduct it. Nor do these either attract or repel light bodies in their vicinity, as ordinary electricity can be accumulated in insu- oodies to a great degree, and in that state of rest the icy to escape is proportional to the quantity accumu- and the resistance it meets with. In ordinary elec- , the law of action is, that dissimilar electricities ; and similar electricities repel one another. In c electricity on the contrary, similar currents, or as are moving in the same direction, attract one r, while a mutual repulsion is exerted between dis- r currents, or such as flow in opposite directions. ion electricity escapes when the pressure of the atmo- is removed, but the electro-dynamical effects are the whether the conductors be in air or in vacuo.

hough the effects produced by a current of electricity 1 upon the celerity of its motion, the velocity with which it moves through a conducting wire is unkn We are equally ignorant whether the motion be uni or varied, but the method of transmission has a ma influence on the results; for when it flows without termission, it occasions a deviation in the magnetic ne but it has no effect whatever when its motion is continuous or interrupted, like the current produce the common electrical machine when a communicati made between the positive and negative conductors.

M. Ampère has established a theory of electro-magne suggested by the analogy between electro-dynamic cylin and magnets, founded upon the reciprocal attractio electric currents, to which all the phenomena of magne and electro-magnetism may be reduced, by assuming the magnetic properties which bodies possess, derive t properties from currents of electricity circulating a every part in one uniform direction. Although e particle of a magnet possesses like properties with whole, yet the general effect is the same as if the magn properties were confined to the surface. Consequently internal electro-currents must compensate one another, therefore the magnetism of a body is supposed to a from a superficial current of electricity constantly ci lating in a direction perpendicular to the axis of magnet; so that the reciprocal action of magnets, an the phenomena of electro-magnetism, are reduced to action and re-action of superficial currents of electri acting at right angles to their direction. Notwithstand the experiments made by M. Ampère to elucidate subject, there is still an uncertainty in the theory of induction of magnetism by an electric current in a b near it. It does not appear whether electric curre which did not previously exist are actually produced induction, or if its effect be only to give one unifo direction to the infinite number of electric currents viously existing in the particles of the body, and thus rendering them capable of exhibiting magnetic phenomena, in the same manner as polarisation reduces those undulations of light to one plane, which had previously been performed in every plane. Possibly both may be combined in producing the effect; for the action of an electric current may not only give a common direction to those already existing, but may also increase their intensity. However that may be, by assuming that the attraction and repulsion of the elementary portions of electric currents vary inversely as the squares of the distances, the action being at right angles to the direction of the current, it is found that the attraction and repulsion of a current of indefinite length on the elementary portion of a parallel current at any distance from it, is in the simple ratio of the shortest distance between them. Consequently the reciprocal action of electric currents is reduced to the composition and resolution of forces, so that the phenomena of electro-magnetism are brought under the laws of dynamics by the theory of M. Ampère.

SECTION XXXII.

MAGNETO-ELECTRICITY. — VOLTA-ELECTRIC INDUCTION. — MAGNETO-ELECTRIC INDUCTION. — IDENTITY IN THE ACTION OF ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. — DESCRIPTION OF A MAGNETO-ELECTRIC APPARATUS AND ITS EFFECTS. — IDENTITY OF MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY.

FROM the law of action and re-action being equal and contrary, it might be expected that, as electricity powerfully affects magnets, so conversely, magnetism ought to produce electrical phenomena. By proving this very important fact from the following series of interesting and ingenious experiments, Dr. Faraday has added another branch to the science, which he has named magneto-electricity. A great quantity of copper wire was coiled in the form of a helix round one half of a ring of soft iron, and connected with a galvanic battery, while a similar helix connected with a galvanometer was wound round the other half of the ring, but not touching the first helix. As soon as contact was made with the battery, the needle of the galvanometer was deflected. But the action was transitory; for when the contact was continued, the needle returned to its usual position, and was not affected by the continual flow of the electricity through the wire connected with the battery. As soon however as the contact was broken, the needle of the galvanometer was again deflected, but in the contrary direction. Similar effects were produced by an apparatus consisting of two helices of copper wire coiled round a block of wood, instead of iron, from which Dr. Faraday infers that the electric current passing from the battery through one wire, induces a similar current through the other wire, but only at the instant of contact, and that a momentary current is induced in a contrary direction when the passage of the electricity is suddenly interrupted. These brief currents or waves of electricity were found to be capable of magnetising needles, of passing through a small extent of fluid, and when charcoal points were interposed in the current of the induced helix, a minute spark was perceived as often as the contacts were made or broken, but neither chemical action nor any other electric effects were obtained. A deviation of the needle of the galvanometer took place when common magnets were employed instead of the Voltaic current; so that the magnetic and electric fluids are identical in their effects in this experiment. Again, when a helix formed of 220 feet of copper wire, into which a cylinder of soft iron was introduced, was placed between the north and south poles of two bar magnets, and connected with the galvanometer by means of wires from each extremity, as often as the magnets were brought into contact with the iron cylinder, it became magnetic by induction, and produced a deflection in the needle of the galvanometer. On continuing the contact, the needle resumed its natural position, and when the contact was broken, deflection took place in the opposite direction; when the magnetic contacts were reversed, the deflection was reversed also. With strong magnets, so powerful was the action, that the needle of the galvanometer whirled round several times successively; and similar effects were produced by the mere approximation or removal of the helix to the poles of the magnets. Thus it was proved that magnets produce the very same effects on the galvanometer that electricity does. Though at that time no chemical decomposition was effected by these momentary currents which emanate from the magnets, they agitated the limbs of a frog; and Dr. Faraday justly observes, that "an agent which is conducted *along metallic* wires in the manner described, which, whilst so passing, possesses the peculiar magnetic actions and force of a current of electricity, which can agitate and convulse the limbs of a frog, and which finally can produce a spark by its discharge through charcoal, can only be electricity." Hence it appears that electrical currents are evolved by magnets, which produce the same phenomena with the electrical currents from the Voltaic battery: they however differ materially in this respect — that time is required for the exercise of the magnetico-electric induction, whereas volta-electric induction is instantaneous.

After Dr. Faraday had proved the identity of the magnetic and electric fluids by producing the spark, heating metallic wires, and accomplishing chemical decomposition, it was easy to increase these effects by more powerful magnets and other arrangements. The apparatus now in use is in effect a battery, where the agent is the magnetic, instead of the Voltaic fluid, or in other words, electricity, and is thus constructed.

A very powerful horse-shoe magnet, formed of twelve steel plates in close approximation, is placed in a horizontal position. An armature, consisting of a bar of the purest soft iron, has each of its ends bent at right angles, so that the faces of those ends may be brought directly opposite and close to the poles of the magnet when required. Ten copper wires — covered with silk, in order to insulate them — are wound round one half of the bar of soft iron, as a compound helix: ten other wires, also insulated, are wound round the other half of the bar. The extremities of the first set of wires are in metallic connection with a circular disc, which dips into a cup of mercury, while the ends of the other ten wires in the opposite direction are soldered to a projecting screw-piece, which carries a slip of copper with two opposite points. The steel magnet is stationary; but when the armature, together with its appendages, is made to rotate vertically, the edge of the disc always remains immersed in the mercury, while the points of the copper slip alternately dip in it and rise above it. By the ordinary laws of induction, the armature becomes a temporary magnet while its bent ends are opposite the poles of the steel magnet, and ceases to be magnetic when they are at right angles to them. It imparts its temporary magnetism to the helices which concentrate it; and while one set conveys a current to the disc, the other set conducts the opposite current to the copper slip. As the edge of the revolving disc is always immersed in the mercury, one set of wires is constantly maintained in contact with it, and the circuit is only completed when a point of the copper slip dips in the mercury also; but the circuit is broken the moment that point rises above it. Thus, by the rotation of the armature, the circuit is alternately broken and renewed; and as it is only at these moments that electric action is manifested, a brilliant spark takes place every time the copper point leaves the surface of the mercury. Platina wire is ignited, shocks smart enough to be disagreeable are given, and water is decomposed with astonishing rapidity by the same means; which proves beyond a doubt the identity of the magnetic and electric agencies, and places Dr. Faraday, whose experiments established the principle, in the first rank of experimental philosophers.

SECTION XXXIII.

ELECTRICITY PRODUCED BY ROTATION. — DIRECTION OF THE CURRENTS. — ELECTRICITY FROM THE ROTATION OF A MAGNET. — M. ARAGO'S EXPERIMENT EXPLAINED. — ROTATION OF A PLATE OF IRON BETWEEN THE POLES OF A MAGNET. — RELATION OF SUBSTANCES TO MAGNETS OF THREE KINDS. — THERMO-ELECTRICITY.

M. Arago discovered an entirely new source of magnetism in rotatory motion. If a circular plate of copper be made to revolve immediately above or below a magnetic needle or magnet, suspended in such a manner that the magnet may rotate in a plane parallel to that of the copper plate, the magnet tends to follow the circumvolution of the plate; or if the magnet revolves, the plate tends to follow its motion; so powerful is the effect, that magnets and plates of many pounds' weight have been carried round. This is quite independent of the motion of the air, since it is the same when a pane of glass is interposed between the magnet and the copper. When the magnet and the plate are at rest, not the smallest effect, attractive, repulsive, or of any kind, can be perceived between them. In describing this phenomenon, M. Arago states that it takes place not only with metals, but with all substances, solids, liquids, and even gases, although the intensity depends upon the kind of substance in motion. Experiments made by Dr. Faraday explain this singular action. A plate of copper, twelve inches in diameter and one fifth of an inch thick, was placed between the poles of a powerful horse-shoe magnet, and connected at certain points with a galvanometer by copper wires. When the plate was at rest no effect was produced, but as soon as the plate was made to revolve rapidly, the galvanometer needle was deflected sometimes as much as 90°, and, by a uniform rotation, the deflection was constantly maintained at 45°. When the motion of the copper plate was reversed, the needle was deflected in the contrary direction, and thus a permanent current of electricity was evolved by an ordinary magnet. The intensity of the electricity collected by the wires, and conveyed by them to the galvanometer, varied with the position of the plate relatively to the poles of the magnet.

The motion of the electricity in the copper plate may be conceived by considering, that merely by moving a single wire like the spoke of a wheel before a magnetic pole, a current of electricity tends to flow through it from one end to the other. Hence, if a wheel be constructed of a great many such spokes, and revolved near the pole of a magnet in the manner of the copper disc, each radius or spoke will tend to have a current produced in it as it passes the pole. Now, as the circular plate is nothing more than an infinite number of radii or spokes in contact, the currents will flow in the direction of the radii if a channel be open for their return, and in a continuous plate that channel is afforded by the lateral portions on each side of the particular radius close to the magnetic pole. This hypothesis is confirmed by observation, for the currents of positive electricity set from the centre to the circumference, and the negative from the circumference to the centre, and *vice versâ*, according to the position of the magnetic poles and the direction of rotation. So that a collecting wire at the centre of the copper plate conveys positive electricity to the galvanometer in one case, and negative in another; that collected by a conducting wire in contact with the circumference of the plate is always the opposite of the electricity conveyed from the centre. It is evident that when the plate and magnet are both at rest, no effect takes place, since the electric currents which cause the deflection of the galvanometer cease altogether. The same phenomena may be produced by electro-magnets. The effects are similar when the magnet rotates and the plate remains at rest. When the magnet revolves uniformly, about its own axis, electricity of the same kind is collected at its poles, and the opposite electricity at its equator.

The phenomena which take place in M. Arago's experiments may be explained on this principle. When both the copper plate and the magnet are revolving, the action of the induced electric current tends continually to diminish their relative motion, and to bring the moving bodies into a state of relative rest; so that if one be made to revolve by an extraneous force, the other will tend to revolve about it in the same direction, and with the same velocity.

When a plate of iron, or of any substance capable of being made either a temporary or permanent magnet, revolves between the poles of a magnet, it is found that dissimilar poles on opposite sides of the plate neutralise each other's effects, so that no electricity is evolved; while similar poles on each side of the revolving plate increase the quantity of electricity, and a single pole end-on is sufficient. But when copper, and substances not sensible to ordinary magnetic impressions, revolve, similar poles on opposite sides of the plate neutralise each other; dissimilar poles on each side exalt the action; and a single pole at the edge of the revolving plate, or end-on, does nothing. This forms a test for distinguishing the ordinary magnetic force from that produced by rotation. If unlike poles, that is, a north and a south pole, produce more effect than one pole, the force will be due to electric currents; if similar poles produce more effect than one, then the power is not electric. These investigations show that there are really very few bodies magnetic in the manner of iron. Dr. Faraday therefore arranges substances in three classes, with regard to their relation to magnets. Those affected by the magnet when at rest, like iron, steel, and nickel, which possess ordinary magnetic properties; those affected when in motion, in which electric currents are evolved by the inductive force of the magnet, such as copper; and, lastly, those which are perfectly indifferent to the magnet, whether at rest or in motion.

It has already been observed, that three bodies are requisite to form a galvanic circuit, one of which must be fluid. But in 1822, Professor Seebeck, of Berlin, discovered that electric currents may be produced by the partial application of heat to a circuit formed of two solid conductors. For example, when a semicircle of bismuth, joined to a semicircle of antimony, so as to form a ring, is heated at one of the junctions by a lamp, a current of electricity flows through the circuit from the antimony to the bismuth, and such thermo-electric currents produce all the electro-magnetic effects. A compass needle placed either within or without the circuit, and at a small distance from it, is deflected from its natural position, in a direction corresponding to the way in which the electricity is flowing. If such a ring be suspended so as to move easily in any direction, it will obey the action of a magnet brought near it, and may even be made to revolve. According to the researches of M. Seebeck, the same substance, unequally heated, exhibits electrical currents; and M. Nobili observed, that in all metals, except zinc, iron, and antimony, the electricity flows from the hot part towards that which is cold. That philosopher attributes terrestrial magnetism to a difference in the action of heat on the various substances of which the crust of the earth is *composed*; and in confirmation of his views he has produced electrical currents by the contact of two pieces of moist clay, of which one was hotter than the other.

M. Becquerel constructed a thermo-electric battery of one kind of metal, by which he has determined the relation between the heat employed and the intensity of the resulting electricity. He found that in most metals the intensity of the current increases with the heat to a certain limit, but that this law extends much farther in metals that are difficult to fuse, and which do not rust. The experiments of Professor Cumming show that the mutual action of a magnet and a thermo-electric current is subject to the same laws as those of magnets and galvanic currents, consequently all the phenomena of repulsion, attraction, and rotation may be exhibited by a thermo-electric current. M. Botto, of Turin, has decomposed water and some solutions by thermo-electricity; and very recently the Cav. Antinori of Florence has succeeded in obtaining a brilliant spark with the aid of an electro-dynamic coil.

The principle of thermo-electricity has been employed by MM. Nobili and Melloni for measuring extremely minute quantities of heat, in their experiments on the instantaneous transmission of radiant caloric. The thermo-multiplier, which they constructed for that purpose, consists of a series of alternate bars, or rather fine wires of bismuth and antimony, placed side by side, and the extremities alternately soldered together. When heat is applied to one end of this apparatus, the other remaining at its natural temperature, currents of electricity flow through each pair of bars, which are conveyed by wires to a delicate galvanometer, the needle of which points out the intensity of the electricity conveyed, and consequently that of the heat employed. This instrument is so delicate that the comparative warmth of different insects has been ascertained by means of it.

SECTION XXXIV.

THE ACTION OF TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM UPON ELECTRIC CURRENTS. — INDUCTION OF ELECTRIC CURRENTS BY TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM. — THE EARTH MAGNETIC BY INDUCTION. — MR. BARLOW'S EXPERIMENT OF AN ARTIFICIAL SPHERE. — THE HEAT OF THE SUN THE PROBABLE CAUSE OF ELECTRIC CURRENTS IN THE CRUST OF THE EARTH AND OF THE VARIATIONS IN TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM. — TERRESTRIAL MAGNETISM POSSIBLY OWING TO ROTATION. — MAGNETIC PROPERTIES OF THE CELESTIAL BODIES. — IDENTITY OF THE FIVE KINDS OF ELECTRICITY. — CONNECTION BETWEEN LIGHT, HEAT, AND ELECTRICITY OR MAGNETISM.

In all the experiments hitherto described, artificial magnets alone were used; but it is obvious that the magnetism of the terrestrial spheroid, which has so powerful an influence on the mariner's compass, must also affect electrical currents. It consequently appears that a piece of copper wire bent into a rectangle, and free to revolve on a vertical axis, arranges itself with its plane at right angles to the magnetic meridian, as soon as a stream of electricity is sent through it. Under the same circumstances a similar rectangle, suspended on a horizontal axis at right angles to the magnetic meridian, assumes the same inclination with the dipping needle; so that terrestrial magnetism has the same influence on electrical currents as an artificial magnet. But the magnetic action of the earth also induces electric currents. When a hollow helix of copper wire, whose extremities are connected with the galvanometer, is placed in the magnetic dip, and suddenly inverted several times, accommodating the motion to the oscillations of the needle, the latter is soon made to vibrate through an arc of 80° or 90°. Hence it is evident, that *whatever may* be the cause of terrestrial magnetism, it produces currents of electricity by its direct inductive power upon a metal not capable of exhibiting any of the ordinary magnetic properties. The action on the galvanometer is much greater when a cylinder of soft iron is inserted into the helix, and the same results follow the simple introduction of the iron cylinder into, or removal out of, the helix. These effects arise from the iron being made a temporary magnet by the inductive action of terrestrial magnetism; for a piece of iron, such as a poker, becomes a magnet for the time, when placed in the line of the magnetic dip.

M. Biot has formed a theory of terrestrial magnetism upon the observations of M. de Humboldt as data. Assuming that the action of the two opposite magnetic poles of the earth upon any point is inversely as the squares of the distances, he obtains a general expression for the direction of the magnetic needle, depending upon the distance between the north and south magnetic poles; so that if one of these quantities varies, the corresponding variation of the other will be known. By making the distance between the poles vary, and comparing the resulting direction of the needle with the observations of M. de Humboldt, he found that the nearer the poles are supposed to approach to one another, the more the computed and observed results agree; and when the poles were assumed to coincide, or nearly so, the difference between theory and observation is the least possible. It is evident, therefore, that the earth does not act as if it were a permanently magnetic body, the distinguishing characteristic of which is, to have two poles at a distance from one another. Mr. Barlow has investigated this subject with much skill and success. He first proved that the magnetic power of an iron sphere resides in its surface; he then inquired what the superficial action of an iron sphere in a state of transient magnetic induction, on a magnetised needle, would be, if insulated from the influence of terrestrial magnetism. The results obtained, corroborated by the profound analysis of M. Poisson, on the hypothesis of the two poles being indefinitely near the centre of the sphere, are identical with those obtained by M. Biot for the earth from M. de Humboldt's observations. Whence it follows, that the laws of terrestrial magnetism deduced from the formulæ of M. Biot, are inconsistent with those which belong to a permanent magnet, but that they are perfectly concordant with those belonging to a body in a state of transient magnetic induction. The earth, therefore, is to be considered as only transiently magnetic by induction, and not a real magnet. Mr. Barlow has rendered this extremely probable by forming a wooden globe, with grooves admitting of a copper wire being coiled round it parallel to the equator from pole to pole. When a current of electricity was sent through the wire, a magnetic needle suspended above the globe, and neutralised from the influence of the earth's magnetism, exhibited all the phenomena of the dipping and variation needles, according to its positions with regard to the wooden globe. As there can be no doubt that the same phenomena would be exhibited by currents of thermo, instead of Voltaic, electricity, if the grooves of the wooden globe were filled by rings constituted of two metals, or of one metal unequally heated, it seems highly probable that the heat of the sun may be a great agent in developing electric currents in or near the surface of the earth, by its action upon the substances of which the globe is composed, and, by changes in its intensity, may occasion the diurnal variation of the compass, and the other vicissitudes in terrestrial magnetism evinced by the disturbance in the directions of the magnetic lines, in the same manner as it influences the parallelism of the isothermal lines. That such currents do exist in metalliferous veins appears from the experiments of Mr. Fox in the Cornish mines. Even since the last edition of this book was published, Mr. Fox has obtained additional proof of the activity of electro-magnetism under the earth's surface. He has shown that not only the nature of the metalliferous deposits must have been determined by their relative electrical conditions, but that the direction of the metallic veins must have been influenced by the direction of the magnetic meridians; and in fact almost all the metallic deposits in the world tend from east to west, or from north-east to south-west. Though it is impossible to say, in the present state of our knowledge, how far the sun may be concerned in the phenomena of terrestrial magnetism, it is probable, that the secular and periodic disturbances in the magnetic force are occasioned by a variety of other combining circumstances. Among these, M. Biot mentions the vicinity of mountain chains to the place of observation, and still more the action of extensive volcanic fires, which change the chemical state of the terrestrial surface, they themselves varying from age to age, some becoming extinct, while others burst into activity. Should the ethereal medium which fills space be the same with the electric fluid, as M. Mossotti supposes, may not the heat of the sun rarefy it at the earth's equator, and thus by the inequality of its distribution, and its superior density at the poles, occasion some of the magnetic phenomena of the globe? and may not the sun's motion in declination cause temporary variations of density in the fluid, and produce periodic changes in the magnetic equator and intensity? Were this the case, all the planets would be magnets like the earth, being precisely in similar circumstances.

It is moreover probable, that terrestrial magnetism may be owing, in a certain extent, to the earth's rotation. Dr. Faraday has proved that all the phenomena of revolving plates may be produced by the inductive action of the earth's magnetism alone. If a copper plate be connected with a galvanometer by two copper wires, one from the centre and another from the circumference, in order to collect and convey the electricity, it is found that when the plate revolves in a plane passing through the line of the dip, the galvanometer is not affected. But as soon as the plate is inclined to that plane, electricity begins to be developed by its rotation; it becomes more powerful as the inclination increases, and arrives at a maximum when the plate revolves at right angles to the line of the dip. When the revolution is in the same direction with that of the hands of a watch, the current of electricity flows from its centre to the circumference; and when the rotation is in the opposite direction, the current sets the contrary way. The greatest deviation of the galvanometer amounted to 50° or 60°, when the direction of the rotation was accommodated to the oscillations of the needle. Thus a copper plate, revolving in a plane at right angles to the line of the dip, forms a new electrical machine, differing from the common plate-glass machine, by the material of which it is composed being the most perfect conductor, whereas glass is the most perfect non-conductor; besides insulation, which is essential in the glass machine, is fatal in the copper one. The quantity of electricity evolved by the metal does not appear to be inferior to that developed by the glass, though very different in intensity.

From the experiments of Dr. Faraday, and also from theory, it is possible that the rotation of the earth may produce electric currents in its own mass. In that case, they would flow superficially in the meridians, and if collectors could be applied at the equator and poles, as in the revolving plate, negative electricity would be collected at the equator, and positive at the poles; but without something equivalent to conductors to complete the circuit, these currents could not exist.

Since the motion, not only of metals but even of fluids, when under the influence of powerful magnets, evolves electricity, it is probable that the gulf stream may exert a sensible influence upon the forms of the lines of magnetic variation, in consequence of electric currents moving across it, by the electro-magnetic induction of the earth. Even a ship, passing over the surface of the water in northern or southern latitudes, ought to have electric currents running directly across the line of her motion. Dr. Faraday observes, that such is the facility with which electricity is evolved by the earth's magnetism, that scarcely any piece of metal can be moved in contact with others without a developement of it, and consequently, among the arrangements of steam engines and metallic machinery, curious electro-magnetic combinations probably exist, which have never yet been noticed.

What magnetic properties the sun and planets may have, it is impossible to conjecture, although their rotation might lead us to infer that they are similar to the earth in this respect. According to the observations of MM. Biot and Gay-Lussac, during their aërostatic expedition, the magnetic action is not confined to the surface of the earth, but extends into space. It is probable that the moon has become highly magnetic by induction, in consequence of her proximity to the earth, and because her greatest diameter always points towards it. Should the magnetic, like the gravitating force, extend through space, the induction of the sun, moon, and planets must occasion perpetual variations in the intensity of terrestrial magnetism, by the continual changes in their relative positions.

In the brief sketch that has been given of the five kinds of electricity, those points of resemblance have been pointed out which are characteristic of one individual power. But as many anomalies have been lately removed, and the identity of the different kinds placed beyond a doubt by Dr.

Faraday, it may be satisfactory to take a summary view of the various coincidences in their modes of action on which their identity has been so ably and completely established by that great electrician.

The points of comparison are attraction and repulsion at sensible distances, discharge from points through air, the heating power, magnetic influence, chemical decomposition, action on the human frame, and lastly, the spark.

Ordinary electricity is readily discharged from points through air, but Dr. Faraday found that no sensible effect takes place from a voltaic battery consisting of 140 double plates, either through air or in the exhausted receiver of an air-pump, the tests of the discharge being the electrometer and chemical action, — a circumstance owing to the small degree of tension, for an enormous quantity of electricity is required to make these effects sensible, and for that reason they cannot be expected from the other kinds, which are much inferior in degree. Common electricity passes easily through rarefied and hot air, and also through flame. Dr. Faraday effected chemical decomposition and a deflection of the galvanometer by the transmission of voltaic electricity through heated air, and observes that these experiments are only cases of the discharge which takes place through air between the charcoal terminations of the poles of a powerful battery when they are gradually separated after contact — for the air is then heated. Sir Humphry Davy mentions that, with the original voltaic apparatus at the Royal Institution, the discharge passed through four inches of air; that, in the exhausted receiver of an air-pump, the electricity would strike through nearly half an inch of space, and the combined effects of rarefaction and heat upon the included air, were such as to enable it to conduct the electricity through a space of six or seven inches. A Leyden jar may be instantaneously charged with voltaic, and also with magneto-electricity — another proof of their tension. Such effects cannot be obtained from the other kinds, on account of their weakness only.

The heating powers of ordinary and voltaic electricity have long been known, but the world is indebted to Dr. Faraday for the wonderful discovery of the heating power of the magnetic fluid: there is no indication of heat either from the animal or thermo-electricities. All kinds of electricity have strong magnetic powers, those of the voltaic fluid are highly exalted, and the existence of the magneto- and thermo-electricities was discovered by their magnetic influence alone. The needle has been deflected by all in the same manner, and magnets have been made by all according to the same laws. Ordinary electricity was long supposed incapable of deflecting the needle; M. Colladon and Dr. Faraday however have proved that, in this respect also, ordinary electricity agrees with voltaic, but that time must be allowed for its action. It deflected the needle, whether the current was sent through rarefied air, water, or wire. Numerous chemical decompositions have been effected by ordinary and voltaic electricity, according to the same laws and modes of arrangement. Dr. Davy decomposed water by the electricity of the torpedo, — Dr. Faraday accomplished its decomposition, and Dr. Ritchie its composition, by means of magnetic action; and M. Botto of Turin has shown the chemical effects of the thermo-electricity in the decomposition of water, and some other substances. The electric and galvanic shock, the flash in the eyes, and the sensation on the tongue, are well known. All these effects are produced by magneto-electricity, even to a painful degree. The torpedo and gymnotus electricus give severe shocks, and the limbs of a frog have been convulsed by thermo-electricity. The last point of comparison is the spark, which is common to the ordinary voltaic, and magnetic fluids; and Professor Linari, of Sienna, has very lately obtained both the direct and induced sparks from the torpedo, proving that in this respect animal electricity does not differ from the others. Indeed, the conclusion drawn by Dr. Faraday is, that the five kinds of electricity are identical, and that the differences of intensity and quantity are quite sufficient to account for what were supposed to be their distinctive qualities. He has given still greater assurance of their identity by showing that the magnetic force and the chemical action of electricity are in direct proportion to the absolute quantity of the fluid which passes through the galvanometer, whatever its intensity may be.

In light, heat, and electricity, or magnetism, nature has exhibited principles which do not occasion any appreciable change in the weight of bodies, although their presence is manifested by the most remarkable mechanical and chemical action. These agencies are so connected, that there is reason to believe they will ultimately be referred to some one power of a higher order, in conformity with the general economy of the system of the world, where the most varied and complicated effects are produced by a small number of universal laws. These principles penetrate matter in all directions; their velocity is prodigious, and their intensity varies inversely as the squares of the distances. The developement of electric currents, as well by magnetic as electric induction, the similarity in their mode of action in a great variety of circumstances, but above all, the production of the spark from a magnet, the ignition of metallic wires, and chemical decomposition, show that magnetism can no longer be regarded as a separate independent principle. Although the evolution of light and heat during the passage of the electric fluid may be from the compression of the air, yet the developement of electricity by heat, the influence of heat on magnetic bodies, and that of light on the vibration of the compass, show an occult connection between all these agents, which probably will one day be revealed. In the mean time it opens a noble field of experimental research to philosophers of the present, perhaps of future ages.

SECTION XXXV.

ETHEREAL MEDIUM. — COMETS. — DO NOT DISTURB THE SOLAR SYSTEM. — THEIR ORBITS AND DISTURBANCES. — PERIODS OF THREE KNOWN. — ACCELERATION IN THE MEAN MOTIONS OF ENCKE'S AND BIELA'S COMETS. — THE SHOCK OF A COMET. — VELOCITY AND PHYSICAL CONSTITUTION. — SHINE BY BORROWED LIGHT. — ESTIMATION OF THEIR NUMBER.

In considering the constitution of the earth and the fluids which surround it, various subjects have presented themselves to our notice, of which some, for aught we know, are confined to the planet we inhabit; some are common to it and to the other bodies of our system. But an all-pervading ether probably fills the whole visible creation, and conveys in the form of light, tremors which may have been excited in the deepest recesses of the universe thousands of years before we were called into being. The existence of such a medium, though at first hypothetical, is nearly proved by the undulatory theory of light, and rendered all but certain within a few years by the motion of comets, and by its action upon the vapours of which they are chiefly composed. It has often been imagined, that, in addition to the effects of heat and electricity, the tails of comets have infused new substances into our atmosphere. Possibly the earth may attract some of that nebulous matter, since the vapours raised by the sun's heat, when the comets are in perihelio, and which form their tails, are scattered through space in their passage to their aphelion; but it has hitherto produced no effect, nor have the seasons ever been influenced by these bodies. The light of the comet of the year 1811, which was so brilliant, *did not impart any* heat even when condensed on the bulb of a thermometer of a structure so delicate that it would have made the hundredth part of a degree evident. In all probability, the tails of comets may have passed over the earth without its inhabitants being conscious of their presence.

The passage of comets has never sensibly disturbed the stability of the solar system; their nucleus, being in general only a mass of vapour, is so rare, and their transit so rapid, that the time has not been long enough to admit of a sufficient accumulation of impetus to produce a perceptible action. Indeed M. Dusejour has proved, that under the most favourable circumstances, a comet cannot remain longer than two hours and a half at a less distance from the earth than 10,500 leagues. The comet of 1770 passed within about six times the distance of the moon from the earth, without even affecting our tides; and as the moon has no sensible influence on the equilibrium of the atmosphere, a comet must have still less. According to La Place, the action of the earth on the comet of 1770 augmented the period of its revolution by more than two days; and if comets had any perceptible disturbing energy, the reaction of the comet ought to have increased the length of our year. Had the mass of that comet been equal to the mass of the earth, its disturbing action would have increased the length of the sideral year by $2^h\ 53^m$; but as Delambre's computations from the Greenwich observations of the sun show, that the length of the year has not been increased by the fraction of a second, its mass could not have been equal to the $\frac{1}{5000}$th part of that of the earth. This accounts for the same comet having twice swept through the system of Jupiter's satellites without deranging the motion of these moons. M. Dusejour has computed that a comet, equal in mass to the earth, passing at the distance of 12,150 leagues from our planet, would increase the length of the year to $367^d\ 16^h\ 5^m$, and the obliquity of the ecliptic as much as 2°. So the principal action of comets would be to alter the calendar, even if they were dense enough to affect the earth.

Comets traverse all parts of the heavens; their paths have every possible inclination to the plane of the ecliptic, and, unlike the planets, the motion of more than half of those that have appeared have been retrograde, that is, from east to west. They are only visible when near their perihelia; then their velocity is such, that its square is twice as great as that of a body moving in a circle at the same distance: they consequently remain but a very short time within the planetary orbits. And as all the conic sections of the same focal distance sensibly coincide, through a small arc, on each side of the extremity of their axis, it is difficult to ascertain in which of these curves the comets move, from observations made, as they necessarily must be, at their perihelia.[1] Probably they all move in extremely excentric ellipses; although in most cases the parabolic curve coincides most nearly with their observed motions. Some few seem to describe hyperbolas; such being once visible to us, would vanish for ever, to wander through boundless space, to the remote systems of the universe. If a planet be supposed to revolve in a circular orbit, whose radius is equal to the perihelion distance of a comet moving in a parabola, the areas described by these two bodies in the same time will be as unity to the square root of two, which forms such a connexion between the motion of comets and planets, that by Kepler's law, the ratio of the areas described during the same time by the comet and the earth may be found. So that the place of a comet may be computed at any time in its parabolic orbit, estimated from the instant of its passage at the perihelion. It is a problem of very great difficulty to determine all the other elements of parabolic motion—namely, the comet's perihelion distance, or shortest distance from the sun, estimated in parts of the mean distance of the earth from the sun; the longitude of the perihelion; the inclination of the orbit on the plane of the ecliptic; and the longitude of the ascending node. Three observed longitudes and latitudes of a comet are sufficient for computing the approximate values of these quantities; but an accurate estimation of them can only be obtained by successive corrections, from a number of observations, distant from one another. When the motion of a comet is retrograde, the place of the ascending node is exactly opposite to what it is when the motion is direct. Hence the place of the ascending node, together with the direction of the comet's motion, show whether the inclination of the orbit is on the north or south side of the plane of the ecliptic. If the motion be direct, the inclination is on the north side; if retrograde, it is on the south side.

---

[1] Note 220.

The identity of the elements is the only proof of the return of a comet to our system. Should the elements of a new comet be the same, or nearly the same, with those of any one previously known, the probability of the identity of the two bodies is very great, since the similarity extends to no less than four elements, every one of which is capable of an infinity of variations. But even if the orbit be determined with all the accuracy the case admits of, it may be difficult, or even impossible, to recognise a comet on its return, because its orbit would be very much changed if it passed near any of the large planets of this, or of any other system, in consequence of their disturbing energy, which would be very great on bodies of so rare a nature.

By far the most curious and interesting instance of the disturbing action of the great bodies of our system is found in the comet of 1770. The elements of its orbit, determined by Messier, did not agree with those of any comet that had hitherto been computed, yet Lexel ascertained that it described an ellipse about the sun, whose major axis was only equal to three times the length of the diameter of the terrestrial orbit, and consequently that it must return to the sun at intervals of five years and a half. This result was confirmed by numerous observations, as the comet was visible through an arc of 170°; yet this comet had never been observed before the year 1770, nor has it ever again been seen, though very brilliant. The disturbing action of the larger planets affords a solution of this anomaly, as Lexel ascertained that in 1767 the comet must have passed Jupiter at a distance less than the fifty-eighth part of its distance from the sun, and that in 1779 it would be 500 times nearer Jupiter than the sun; consequently the action of the sun on the comet would not be the fiftieth part of what it would experience from Jupiter, so that Jupiter became the primum mobile. Assuming the orbit to be such as Lexel had determined in 1770, La Place found that the action of Jupiter, previous to the year 1770, had so completely changed the form of it, that the comet which had been invisible to us before 1770, was then brought into view, and that the action of the same planet producing a contrary effect, has, subsequently to that year, removed it, probably for ever, from our sight, since it is computed to be now revolving in an orbit whose perihelion is beyond the orbit of Ceres. This comet might have been seen from the earth in 1776, had its light not been eclipsed by that of the sun. It is quite possible that comets frequenting our system may be turned away, or others brought to the sun, by the attraction of planets revolving beyond the orbit of Uranus, or by bodies still farther removed from the solar influence.

Three comets, however, though liable to much disturbance, do return to the sun at stated intervals. Halley computed the elements of the orbit of a comet that appeared in the year 1682, which agreed so nearly with those of the comets of 1607 and 1531, that he concluded it to be the same body returning to the sun at intervals of about seventy-five years. He consequently predicted its re-appearance in the year 1758, or in the beginning of 1759. Science was not sufficiently advanced in the time of Halley, to enable him to determine the perturbations this comet might experience; but Clairaut computed, that in consequence of the attraction of Jupiter and Saturn, its periodic time would be so much shorter than during its revolution between 1607 and 1682, that it would pass its perihelion on the 18th of April, 1759. The comet did arrive at that point of its orbit on the 12th of March, which was thirty-seven days before the time assigned. Clairaut subsequently reduced the error to twenty-three days; and La Place has since shown that it would only have been thirteen days if the mass of Saturn had been as well known as it is now. It appears from this, that the path of the comet was not quite known at that period; and although many observations were then made, they were far from attaining the accuracy of those of the present day. Besides, since the year 1759 the orbit of the comet has been altered by the attraction of Jupiter in one direction, and that of the earth, Saturn, and Uranus in the other; yet, notwithstanding these sources of uncertainty, and our ignorance of all the possible causes of derangement from unknown bodies on the confines of our system, or in the regions beyond it, the comet has appeared exactly at the time, and not far from the place, assigned to it by astronomers; and its actual arrival at its perihelion a little before noon on the 16th of November, 1835, only differed from the computed time by a very few days.

The fulfilment of this astronomical prediction is truly wonderful if it be considered that the comet is seen only for a few weeks, during its passage through our system, and that it wanders from the sun for seventy-five years to twice the distance of Uranus. This enormous orbit is four times longer than it is broad; its length is about 3420 millions of miles, or about thirty-six times the mean distance of the earth from the sun. At its perihelion the comet comes within nearly fifty-seven millions of miles of the sun, and at its aphelion it is sixty times more distant. On account of this extensive range it must experience 3600 times more light and heat when nearest to the sun than in the most remote point of its orbit. In the one position the sun will seem to be four times larger than he appears to us, and at the other he will not be apparently larger than a star.[1]

On the first appearance of Halley's comet, early in August, 1835, it seemed to be merely a globular mass of dim vapour, without a tail. A concentration of light, a little on one side of the centre, increased as the comet approached the sun and earth, and latterly looked so like the disc of a small planet, that it might have been mistaken for a solid nucleus. M. Struve, however, saw a central occultation of a star of the ninth magnitude by the comet, at Dorpat, on the 29th of September. The star remained constantly visible, without any considerable diminution of light; and instead of being eclipsed, the nucleus of the comet disappeared at the moment of conjunction from the brilliancy of the star. The tail increased as the comet approached its perihelion, and shortly before it was lost in the sun's rays it was between thirty and forty degrees in length.

According to the observations of M. Valz of Nismes, the nebulosity increased in magnitude as it approached the sun; but no other comet on record has exhibited such sudden and unaccountable changes of aspect. The nucleus, clear and well defined, like the disc of a planet, was observed on one occasion to become obscure and enlarged in the course of a few hours. But by far the most remarkable circumstance, was the sudden appearance of certain luminous brushes or sectors, diverging from the centre of the nucleus through the nebulosity. M. Struve describes the nucleus of the comet, in the beginning of October, as elliptical, and like a burning coal, out of which there issued, in a direction nearly opposite to the tail, a divergent flame, varying in intensity, form, and direction, appearing occasionally even double, and suggesting the idea of luminous gas bursting from the nucleus. On one occasion M. Arago saw three of these divergent flames on the side opposite the tail, rising through the nebulosity, which they greatly exceeded in brilliancy: after the comet had passed its perihelion, it acquired another of these luminous fans, which was observed by Sir John Herschel at the Cape of Good Hope. Hevelius describes an appearance precisely similar, which he had witnessed in this comet at its approach to the sun in the year 1682, and something of the kind seems to have been noticed in the comet of 1744. Possibly the second tail of the comet of 1724, which was directed towards the sun, may have been of this nature.

---

[1] Note 221.

The influence of the ethereal medium on the motions of Halley's comet will be known after another revolution, and future astronomers will learn, by the accuracy of its returns, whether it has met with any unknown cause of disturbance in its distant journey. Undiscovered planets, beyond the visible boundary of our system, may change ts path and the period of its revolution, and thus may indirectly reveal to us their existence, and even their physical nature and orbit. The secrets of the yet more distant heavens may be disclosed to future generations by comets which penetrate still farther into space, such as that of 1763, which, if any faith may be placed in the computation, goes nearly forty-three times farther from the sun than Halley's does, and shows that the sun's attraction is powerful enough, at the enormous distance of 15,500 millions of miles, to recall the comet to its perihelion. The periods of some comets are said to' be of many thousand years, and even the average time of the revolution of comets generally is about a thousand years; which proves that the sun's gravitating force extends very far. La Place estimates that the solar attraction is felt throughout a sphere whose radius is a hundred millions of times greater than the distance of the earth from the sun.

Authentic records of Halley's comet do not extend beyond the year 1456, yet it may be traced with some degree of probability, even to a period preceding the Christian era. But as the evidence only rests upon coincidences of its periodic time, which may vary as much as eighteen months from the disturbing action of the planets, its identity with comets of such remote times must be regarded as extremely doubtful.

This is the first comet whose periodicity has been established. It is also the first whose elements have been determined from observations made in Europe; for although the comets which appeared in the years 240, 539, 565, and 837, are the most ancient of those whose orbits have been traced, their elements were computed from Chinese observations.

Besides Halley's comet, two others are now proved to form part of our system; that is to say, they return to the sun at intervals, one of 1204 days, and the other of 6¾ years, nearly. The first, generally called Encke's comet, or the comet of the short period, was first seen by MM. Messier and Mechain in 1786, again by Miss Herschel in 1795, and its returns in the years 1805 and 1819 were observed by other astronomers, under the impression that all four were different bodies. However, Professor Encke not only proved their identity, but determined the circumstances of the comet's motion. Its re-appearance in the years 1825, 1828, and 1832, accorded with the orbit assigned by M. Encke, who thus established the length of its period to be 1204 days, nearly. This comet is very small, of feeble light, and invisible to the naked eye, except under very favourable circumstances, and in particular positions. It has no tail, it revolves in an ellipse of great excentricity inclined at an angle of 13° 22′ to the plane of the ecliptic, and is subject to considerable perturbations from the attraction of the planets, which occasion its periodic time to vary from 1203 to 1212 days, the time of its last revolution. Among the many perturbations to which the planets are liable, their mean motions, and therefore the major axes of their orbits experience no change; while on the contrary, the mean motion of the moon is accelerated from age to age, a circumstance at first attributed to the resistance of an ethereal medium pervading space, but subsequently proved to arise from the secular diminution of the excentricity of the terrestrial orbit. Although the resistance of such a medium has not hitherto been perceived in the motions of such dense bodies as the planets and satellites, its effects on the revolutions of the two small periodic comets hardly leave a doubt of its existence. From the numerous observations that have been made on each return of the comet of the short period, the elements have been computed with great accuracy on the hypothesis of its moving in vacuo. Its perturbations occasioned by the disturbing action of the planets have been determined; and after every thing that could influence its motion had been duly considered, M. Encke found that an acceleration of about two days in each revolution has taken place in its mean motion, precisely similar to that which would be occasioned by the resistance of an ethereal medium. And as it cannot be attributed to a cause like that which produces the acceleration of the moon, it must be concluded that the celestial bodies do not perform their revolutions in an absolute void, and that although the medium be too rare to have a sensible effect on the masses of the planets and satellites, it nevertheless has a considerable influence on so rare a body as a comet. Contradictory as it may seem, that the motion of a body should be accelerated by the resistance of an ethereal medium, the truth becomes evident if it be considered that both planets and comets are retained in their orbits by two forces which exactly balance one another; namely, the centrifugal force producing the velocity in the tangent, and the attraction of the gravitating force directed to the centre of the sun. If one of these forces be diminished by any cause, the other will be proportionally increased. Now, the necessary effect of a resisting medium is to diminish the tangential velocity, so that the balance is destroyed, gravity preponderates, the body descends towards the sun till equilibrium is again restored between the two forces; and as it then describes a smaller orbit, it moves with increased velocity. Thus, the resistance of an ethereal medium actually accelerates the motion of a body; but as the resisting force is confined to the plane of the orbit, it has no influence whatever on the inclination of the orbit, or on the place of the nodes. In computing its effect, M. Encke assumed the increase to be inversely as the squares of the distances, and that its resistance acts as a tangential force proportional to the square of the comet's actual velocity in each point of its orbit. The other comet belonging to our system, which returns to its perihelion after a period of 6¾ years, has been accelerated in its motion by a whole day during its last revolution, which puts the existence of ether nearly beyond a doubt, *and forms a strong* presumption in corroboration of the undulatory theory of light. Since this comet which revolves nearly between the orbits of the earth and Jupiter, is only accelerated one day at each revolution, while Encke's, revolving nearly between the orbits of Mercury and Pallas, is accelerated two, the ethereal medium must increase in density towards the sun. The comet in question was discovered by M. Biela at Johannisberg on the 27th of February, 1826, and ten days afterwards it was seen by M. Gambart at Marseilles, who computed its parabolic elements, and found that they agreed with those of the comets which had appeared in the years 1789 and 1795, whence he concluded them to be the same body moving in an ellipse, and accomplishing its revolution in 2460 days. The perturbations of this comet were computed by M. Damoiseau, who predicted that it would cross the plane of the ecliptic on the 29th of October, 1832, a little before midnight, at a point nearly 18,484 miles within the earth's orbit; and as M. Olbers of Bremen, in 1805, had determined the radius of the comet's head to be about 21,136 miles, it was evident that its nebulosity would envelope a portion of the earth's orbit,—a circumstance which caused some alarm in France, from the notion that if any disturbing cause had delayed the arrival of the comet for one month, the earth must have passed through its head. M. Arago dispelled these fears by his excellent treatise on comets in the Annuaire of 1832, where he proves, that as the earth would never be nearer the comet than 18,000,000 British leagues, there could be no danger of collision. The earth is in more danger from these two small comets than from any other. Encke's crosses the terrestrial orbit sixty times in a century, and may ultimately come into collision, but both are so extremely rare, that little injury is to be apprehended.

The earth would fall to the sun in 64½ days, if it were struck by a comet with sufficient impetus to destroy its centrifugal force. What the earth's primitive velocity may have been, it is impossible to say. Therefore a comet may have given it a shock without changing the axis of rotation, but only destroying part of its tangential velocity, so as to diminish the size of the orbit,—a thing by no means impossible, though highly improbable. At all events, there is no proof of this having occurred; and it is manifest that the axis of the earth's rotation has not been changed, because, as the ether offers no sensible resistance to so dense a body as the earth, the libration would to this day be evident in the variation it must have occasioned in the terrestrial latitudes. Supposing the nucleus of a comet to have a diameter only equal to the fourth part of that of the earth, and that its perihelion is nearer to the sun than we are ourselves, its orbit being otherwise unknown, M. Arago has computed that the probability of the earth receiving a shock from it is only one in 281 millions, and that the chance of our coming in contact with its nebulosity is about ten or twelve times greater. Only comets with retrograde motions can come into direct collision with the earth, and if the momentum were great the event might be fatal; but in general the substance of comets is so rare, that it is likely they would not do much harm if they were to impinge; and even then the mischief would probably be local, and the equilibrium soon restored, provided the nucleus were gaseous, or very small. It is, however, more probable that the earth would only be deflected a little from its course by the approach of a comet, without being touched by it. The comets that have come nearest to the earth were that of the year 837, which remained four days within less than 1,240,000 leagues from our orbit; that of 1770, which approached within about six times the distance of the moon. The celebrated comet of 1680 also came very near to us; and the comet whose period is 6¾ years was ten times nearer the earth in 1805 than in 1832, when it caused so much alarm.

Comets in or near their perihelion move with prodigious velocity. That of 1680 appears to have gone half round the sun in ten hours and a half, moving at the rate of 880,000 miles an hour. If its enormous centrifugal force had ceased when passing its perihelion, it would have fallen to the sun in about three minutes, as it was then less than 147,000 miles from his surface. So near the sun, it would be exposed to a heat 27,500 times greater than that received by the earth; and as the sun's heat is supposed to be in proportion to the intensity of his light, it is probable that a degree of heat so intense would be sufficient to convert into vapour every terrestrial substance with which we are acquainted. At the perihelion distance the sun's diameter would be seen from the comet under an angle of 73°, so that the sun, viewed from the comet, would nearly cover the whole extent of the heavens from the horizon to the zenith. As this comet is presumed to have a period of 575 years, the major axis of its orbit must be so great, that at the aphelion the sun's diameter would only subtend an angle of about fourteen seconds, which is not so great by half as the diameter of Mars appears to us when in opposition. The sun would consequently impart no heat, so that the comet would then be exposed to the temperature of the ethereal regions, which is 58° below the zero point of Fahrenheit. A body of such tenuity as the comet, moving with such velocity, must have met with great resistance from the dense atmosphere of the sun, while passing so near his surface at its perihelion. The centrifugal force must consequently have been diminished, and the sun's attraction proportionally augmented, so that it must have come nearer to the sun in 1680 than in its preceding revolution, and would subsequently describe a smaller orbit. As this diminution of its orbit will be repeated at each revolution, the comet will infallibly end by falling on the surface of the sun, unless its course be changed by the disturbing influence of some large body in the unknown expanse of creation. Our ignorance of the actual density of the sun's atmosphere, of the density of the comet, and of the period of its revolution, renders it impossible to form any idea of the number of centuries which must elapse before this event takes place.

But this is not the only comet threatened with such a catastrophe; Encke's, and that discovered by M. Biela, are both slowly tending to the same fate. By the resistance of the ether, they will perform each revolution nearer and nearer to the sun, till at last they will be precipitated on his surface. The same cause may affect the motions of the planets, and ultimately be the means of destroying the solar system. But, as Sir John Herschel observes, they could hardly all revolve in the same direction round the sun for so many ages without impressing a corresponding motion on the ethereal fluid, which may preserve them from the accumulated effects of its resistance. Should this material fluid revolve about the sun like a vortex, it will accelerate the revolutions of such comets as have direct motions, and retard those that have retrograde motions.

Though already so well acquainted with the motions of comets, we know nothing of their physical constitution. A vast number, especially of telescopic comets, are only like clouds or masses of vapour, often without tails. Such were the comets which appeared in the years 1795, 1797, and 1798. But the head commonly consists of a concentrated mass of light, like a planet, surrounded by a very transparent atmosphere, and the whole, viewed with a telescope, is so diaphanous, that the smallest star may be seen even through the densest part of the nucleus; in general their solid parts, if they have any, are so minute, that they have no sensible diameter, like that of the comet of 1811, which appeared to Sir Wm. Herschel like a luminous point in the middle of the nebulous matter. The nuclei, which seem to be formed of the denser strata of that nebulous matter in successive coatings, are sometimes of great magnitude. Those comets which came to the sun in the years 1799 and 1807, had nuclei whose diameters measured 180 and 275 leagues respectively, and the second comet of 1811 had a nucleus 1350 leagues in diameter.

It must however be stated, that as comets are generally at prodigious distances from the earth, the solid parts of the nuclei appear like mere points of light, so minute that it is impossible to measure them with any kind of accuracy, so that the best astronomers often differ in the estimation of their size, by one half of the whole diameter. The transit of a comet across the sun would afford the best information with regard to the nature of the nuclei. It was computed that such an event was to take place in the year 1827; unfortunately the sun was hid by clouds from the British astronomers, but it was examined at Viviers and at Marseilles at the time the comet must have been projected on its disc, but no spot or cloud was to be seen, so that it must have had no solid part whatever. The nuclei of many comets which seemed solid and brilliant to the naked eye have been resolved into mere vapour by telescopes of high powers; in Halley's comet there was no solid part at all.

The nebulosity immediately round the nucleus is so diaphanous that it gives little light; but at a small distance the nebulous matter becomes suddenly brilliant, so as to look like a bright ring round the body. Sometimes there are two or three of these luminous concentric rings separated by dark intervals, but they are generally incomplete on the part next the tail.

These annular appearances are an optical effect, arising from a succession of envelopes of the nebulous matter with intervals between them, of which the first is sometimes in contact with the nucleus and sometimes not. The thickness of these bright diaphanous coatings in the comets of 1799 and 1807 were about 7000 and 10,000 leagues respectively; and in the first comet of 1811, the luminous ring was 8000 leagues thick, and the distance between its interior surface and the centre of the head was 10,000 leagues. The latter comet was by much the most brilliant that has been seen in modern times; it was first discovered in this country by Mr. James Vietch of Inchbonny, and was observed in all its changes by Sir William Herschel and M. Olbers. To the naked eye, the head had the appearance of an ill-defined round mass of light, which was resolved into several distinct parts when viewed with a telescope. A very brilliant interior circular mass of nebulous matter was surrounded by a black space, having a parabolic form, very distinct from the dark blue of the sky. This dark space was of a very appreciable breadth. Exterior to the black interval there was a luminous parabolic contour of considerable thickness, which was prolonged on each side in two diverging branches, which formed the bifid tail of the comet. Sir William Herschel found that the brilliant interior circular mass lost the distinctness of its outline as he increased the magnifying power of the telescope, and presented the appearance of a more and more diffuse mass of greenish or bluish-green light, whose intensity decreased gradually, not from the centre, but from an excentric brilliant speck, supposed to be the truly solid part of the comet. The luminous envelope was of a decided yellow, which contrasted strongly with the greenish tint of the interior nebulous mass. Stars were nearly veiled by the luminous envelope, whilst, on the contrary, Sir William Herschel saw three extremely small stars shining clearly in the black space, which was singularly transparent. As the envelopes were formed in succession as the comet approached the sun, Sir William Herschel conceived them to be vapours raised by his heat at the surface of the nucleus, and suspended round it like a vault or dome by the elastic force of an extensive and highly transparent atmosphere. In coming to the sun, the coatings began to form when the comet was as distant as the orbit of Jupiter, and in its return they very soon entirely vanished; but a new one was formed after it had retreated as far as the orbit of Mars, which lasted for a few days. Indeed, comets in general are subject to sudden and violent convulsions in their interior, even when far from the sun, which produce changes that are visible at enormous distances, and baffle all attempts at explanation,—probably arising from electricity, or even causes with which we are unacquainted. The envelopes surrounding the nucleus of the comet on the side next to the sun, diverge on the opposite side, where they are prolonged into the form of a hollow cone, which is the tail. Two repulsive forces seem to be concerned in producing this effect; one from the comet and another from the sun, the latter being the most powerful. The envelopes are nearer the centre of the comet on the side next to the sun, where these forces are opposed to one another; but on the other side the forces conspire to form the tail, conveying the nebulous particles to enormous distances.

The lateral edges of the tail reflect more light than the central part, because the line of vision passes through a greater depth of nebulous matter, which produces the effect of two streams somewhat like the aurora. Stars shine with undiminished lustre through the central part of the tail, because their rays traverse it perpendicularly to its thickness; but though distinctly seen through its edges, their light is weakened by its oblique transmission. The tail of the great comet of 1811 was of wonderful tenuity; stars, which would have been entirely concealed by the slightest fog, were seen through 64,000 leagues of nebulous matter without the smallest refraction. Possibly some part of the changes in the appearance of the tails arises from rotation. Several comets have been observed to rotate about an axis passing through the centre of the tail. That of 1825 performed its rotation in 20½ hours, and the rapid changes in the luminous sectors which issued from the nucleus of Halley's comet, in all probability were owing to rotatory motion.

The two streams of light which form the edges of the tail in most cases unite at a greater or less distance from the nucleus, and are generally situate in the plane of the orbit. The tails follow comets in their descent towards the sun, but precede them in their return, with a small degree of curvature; their apparent extent and form vary according to the positions of the orbits with regard to the ecliptic. In some cases, the tail has been at right angles to the line joining the sun and comet. The curvature is in part owing to the resistance of the ether, and partly to the velocity of the comet being greater than that of the particles at the extremity of its tail, which lag behind. The tails are generally of enormous lengths, — the comet of 1811 had one no less than a hundred millions of miles in length, and those which appeared in the years 1618, 1680, and 1769, had tails which extended respectively over 104, 90, and 97 degrees of space. Consequently, when the heads of these comets were set, a portion of the extremity of their tails was still in the zenith. Sometimes the tail is divided into several branches, like the comet of 1744, which had six, separated by dark intervals, each of them about 4° broad, and from 30° to 44° long. They were probably formed by three hollow cones of the nebulous matter proceeding from the different envelopes, and en-closing one another with intervals between; the lateral edges of these cones would give the appearance of six streams of light. The tails do not attain their full magnitude till the comet has left the sun. When comets first appear, they resemble round films of vapour with little or no tail. As they approach the sun, they increase in brilliancy, and their tail in length, till they are lost in his rays; and it is not till they emerge from the sun's more vivid light that they assume their full splendour. They then gradually decrease, their tails diminish, and they disappear nearly or altogether before they are beyond the sphere of telescopic vision. Many comets have no tails, as for example Encke's comet, and that discovered by M. Biela, both of which are small and insignificant objects. The comets which appeared in the years 1585, 1763, and 1682, were also without tails, though the latter is recorded to have been as bright as Jupiter. The matter of the tail must be extremely buoyant to precede a body moving with such velocity; indeed the rapidity of its ascent cannot be accounted for. It has been attributed to that power in the sun which produces those vibrations of ether which constitute light; but as this theory will not account for the comet of 1824, which is said to have had two tails, one directed towards the sun, and a very short one diametrically opposite to it, our ignorance on this subject must be confessed. In this case the repelling power of the comet seems to have been greater than that of the sun. Whatever that unknown power may be, there are instances in which its effects are enormous, for immediately after the great comet of 1680 had passed its perihelion, its tail was 100,000,000 miles in length, and was projected from the comet's head in the short space of two days. A body of such extreme tenuity as a comet is most likely incapable of an attraction powerful enough to recall matter sent to such an enormous distance; it is therefore in all probability scattered in space, which may account for the rapid decrease observed in the tails of comets every time they return to their perihelia.

It is remarkable that, although the tails of comets increase in length as they approach their perihelia, there is reason to believe that the real diameter of the head contracts on coming near the sun, and expands rapidly on leaving him. Hevelius first observed this phenomenon, which Encke's comet has exhibited in a very extraordinary degree. On the 28th of October, 1828, this comet was about three times as far from the sun as it was on the 24th of December, yet at the first date its apparent diameter was twenty-five times greater than at the second, the decrease being progressive. M. Valz attributes the circumstance to a real condensation of volume from the pressure of the ethereal medium, which increases most rapidly in density towards the surface of the sun, and forms an extensive atmosphere around him. It did not occur to M. Valz, however, that the ethereal fluid would penetrate the nebulous matter instead of compressing it. Sir John Herschel, on the contrary, conjectures that it may be owing to the alternate conversion of evaporable materials in the upper regions of the transparent atmosphere of comets into the states of visible cloud and invisible gas by the effects of heat and cold; or that some of the external nebulous envelopes may come into view when the comet arrives at a darker part of the sky, which were overpowered by the superior light of the sun while in his vicinity. The first of these hypotheses he considers to be perfectly confirmed by his observations on Halley's comet made at the Cape of Good Hope after its return from the sun. He thinks that in all probability the whole comet, except the densest part of its nucleus, vanished and was reduced to a transparent and invisible state during its passage at *its perihelion*, for when it first came into view after leaving the sun it had no tail, and its aspect was completely changed. A parabolic envelope soon began to appear, and increased so much and so rapidly that its augmentation was visible to the eye. This increase continued till it became so large and so faint that at last it vanished entirely, leaving only the nucleus and a tail, which it had again acquired, but which also vanished, so that at last the nucleus alone remained. Not only the tails, but the nebulous part of comets diminishes every time they return to their perihelia; after frequent returns they ought to lose it altogether, and present the appearance of a fixed nucleus: this ought to happen sooner to comets of short periods. M. de la Place supposes that the comet of 1682 must be approaching rapidly to that state. Should the substances be altogether, or even to a great degree, evaporated, the comet would disappear for ever. Possibly comets may have vanished from our view sooner than they would otherwise have done from this cause.

If comets shine by borrowed light, they ought, in certain positions, to exhibit phases like the moon; but no such appearance has been detected except in one instance, when they are said to have been observed by Hevelius and La Hire in the year 1682. In general, the light of comets is dull, — that of the comet of 1811 was only equal to the tenth part of the light of the full moon, — yet some have been brilliant enough to be visible in full daylight, especially the comet of 1744, which was seen without a telescope at one o'clock in the afternoon, while the sun was shining. Hence it may he inferred that, although some comets may be altogether diaphanous, others seem to possess a solid mass resembling a planet. But whether they shine by their own or by reflected light has never been satisfactorily made out till now. Even if the light of a comet were polarised, it would not afford a decisive test, since a body is capable of reflecting light, though it shines by its own. M. Arago, however, has with great ingenuity discovered a method of ascertaining this point, independent both of phases and polarisation.

Since the rays of light diverge from a luminous point, they will be scattered over a greater space as the distance increases, so that the intensity of the light on a screen two feet from the object, is four times less than at the distance of one foot; three feet from the object it is nine times less, and so on, decreasing in intensity as the squares of the distances increase. As a self-luminous surface consists of an infinite number of luminous points, it is clear that the greater the extent of surface, the more intense will be the light; whence it may be concluded that the illuminating power of such a surface is proportional to its extent, and decreases inversely as the squares of the distances. Notwithstanding this, a self-luminous surface, plane or curved, viewed through a hole in a plate of metal, is of the same brilliancy at all possible distances as long as it subtends a sensible angle, because, as the distance increases, a greater portion comes into view, and as the augmentation of surface is as the square of the diameter of the part seen through the hole, it increases as the squares of the distances. Hence, though the number of rays from any one point of the surface which pass through the hole, decreases inversely as the squares of the distances, yet, as the extent of surface which comes into view increases also in that ratio, the brightness of the object is the same to the eye as long as it has a sensible diameter. For example — Uranus is about nineteen times farther from the sun than we are, so that the sun, seen from that planet, must appear like a star with a diameter of a hundred seconds, and must have the same brilliancy to the inhabitants that he would have to us if viewed through a small circular hole having a diameter of a hundred seconds. For it is obvious, that light *comes from* every point of the sun's surface to Uranus, whereas a very small portion of his disc is visible through the hole; so that extent of surface exactly compensates distance. Since, then, the visibility of a self-luminous object does not depend upon the angle it subtends as long as it is of sensible magnitude, if a comet shines by its own light, it should retain its brilliancy as long as its diameter is of a sensible magnitude; and even after it has lost an apparent diameter, it ought to be visible, like the fixed stars, and should only vanish in consequence of extreme remoteness. That however, is far from being the case — comets gradually become dim as their distance increases, and vanish merely from loss of light, while they still retain a sensible diameter, which is proved by observations made the evening before they disappear. It may therefore be concluded, that comets shine by reflecting the sun's light. The most brilliant comets have hitherto ceased to be visible when about five times as far from the sun as we are. Most of the comets that have been visible from the earth have their perihelia within the orbit of Mars, because they are invisible when as distant as the orbit of Saturn: on that account there is not one on record whose perihelion is situate beyond the orbit of Jupiter. Indeed, the comet of 1756, after its last appearance, remained five whole years within the ellipse described by Saturn without being once seen. A hundred and forty comets have appeared within the earth's orbit during the last century that have not again been seen. If a thousand years be allowed as the average period of each, it may be computed, by the theory of probabilities, that the whole number which range within the earth's orbit must be 1400; but Uranus being about nineteen times more distant, there may be no less than 11,200,000 comets that come within the known extent of our system. M. Arago makes a different estimate: he considers that, as thirty comets are known to have their perihelion distance within the orbit of

Mercury, if it be assumed that comets are uniformly distributed in space, the number having their perihelion within the orbit of Uranus must be to thirty as the cube of the radius of the orbit of Uranus to the cube of the radius of the orbit of Mercury, which makes the number of comets amount to 3,529,470. But that number may be doubled, if it be considered that, in consequence of daylight, fogs, and great southern declination, one comet out of two must be hid from us. According to M. Arago, more than seven millions of comets frequent the planetary orbits.

The different degrees of velocity with which the planets and comets were originally propelled in space is the sole cause of the diversity in the form of their orbits, which depends only upon the mutual relation between the projectile force and the sun's attraction.

When the two forces are exactly equal to one another, circular motion is produced; when the ratio of the projectile to the central force is exactly that of 1 to the square root of 2, the motion is parabolic; any ratio between these two will cause a body to move in an ellipse, and any ratio greater than that of 1 to the square root of 2 will produce hyperbolic motion.[1]

The celestial bodies might move in any one of these four curves by the law of gravitation; but as one particular velocity is necessary to produce either circular or parabolic motion, such motions can hardly be supposed to exist in the solar system, where the bodies are liable to such mutual disturbances as would infallibly change the ratio of the forces, and cause them to move in ellipses in the first case, and hyperbolas in the other. On the contrary, since every ratio between equality and that of 1 to the square root of 2 will produce elliptical motion, it is found in the solar system in all its varieties, from that which is nearly circular, to such as borders on the parabolic from excessive ellipticity. On this depends the stability of the system; the mutual disturbances only cause the orbits to become more or less excentric without changing their nature.

---

[1] Note 222.

For the same reason the bodies of the solar system might have moved in an infinite variety of hyperbolas, since any ratio of the forces, greater than that which causes parabolic motion, will make a body move in one of these curves. Hyperbolic motion is however very rare; only two comets appear to move in orbits of that nature, those of 1771 and 1824; probably all such comets have already come to their perihelia, and consequently will never return.

The ratio of the forces which fixed the nature of the celestial orbits is thus easily explained; but the circumstances which determined these ratios, which caused some bodies to move nearly in circles and others to wander towards the limits of the solar attraction, and which made all the heavenly bodies to rotate and revolve in the same direction, must have had their origin in the primeval state of things; but as it pleases the Supreme Intelligence to employ gravitation alone in the maintenance of this fair system, it may be presumed to have presided at its creation.

SECTION XXXVI.

THE FIXED STARS. — THEIR NUMBERS. — ESTIMATION OF THEIR DISTANCES AND MAGNITUDES FROM THEIR LIGHT. — STARS THAT HAVE VANISHED. — NEW STARS. — DOUBLE STARS. — BINARY AND MULTIPLE SYSTEMS. — THEIR ORBITS AND PERIODS. — ORBITUAL AND PARALLACTIC MOTIONS. — COLOUR. — PROPER MOTIONS. — GENERAL MOTIONS OF ALL THE STARS. — CLUSTERS. — NEBULÆ. — THEIR NUMBER AND FORMS. — DOUBLE AND STELLAR NEBULÆ. — NEBULOUS STARS. — PLANETARY NEBULÆ. — CONSTITUTION OF THE NEBULÆ, AND FORCES WHICH MAINTAIN THEM. — DISTRIBUTION. — METEORITES.

GREAT as the number of comets appears to be, it is absolutely nothing when compared with the multitude of the fixed stars. About 2000 only are visible to the naked eye; but when we view the heavens with a telescope, their number seems to be limited only by the imperfection of the instrument. In one hour Sir William Herschel estimated that 50,000 stars passed through the field of his telescope, in a zone of the heavens 2° in breadth. This, however, was stated as an instance of extraordinary crowding; but, on an average, the whole expanse of the heavens must exhibit about a hundred millions of fixed stars within the reach of telescopic vision.

The stars are classed according to their apparent brightness, and the places of the most remarkable of those visible to the naked eye are ascertained with great precision, and formed into a catalogue, not only for the determination of geographical positions by their occultations, but to serve as points of reference for marking the places of comets and other celestial phenomena. The whole number of stars registered amounts to about 150,000 or 200,000. The distance *of the fixed* stars is too great to admit of their exhibiting a sensible disc; but in all probability they are spherical, and must certainly be so if gravitation pervades all space, which it may be presumed to do, since Sir John Herschel has shown that it extends to the binary systems of stars. With a fine telescope the stars appear like a point of light; their occultations by the moon are therefore instantaneous. Their twinkling arises from sudden changes in the refractive powers of the air, which would not be sensible if they had discs like the planets. Thus we can learn nothing of the relative distances of the stars from us, and from one another, by their apparent diameters. Their annual parallax being insensible, shows that we must be more than two hundred millions of millions of miles at least from the nearest. Many of them, however, must be vastly more remote; for of two stars that appear close together, one may be far beyond the other in the depth of space. The light of Sirius, according to the observations of Sir John Herschel, is 324 times greater than that of a star of the sixth magnitude; if we suppose the two to be really of the same size, their distances from us must be in the ratio of 57·3 to 1, because light diminishes as the square of the distance of the luminous body increases.

Nothing is known of the absolute magnitude of the fixed stars, but the quantity of light emitted by many of them shows that they must be much larger than the sun. Dr. Wollaston determined the approximate ratio which the light of a wax candle bears to that of the sun, moon, and stars, by comparing their respective images reflected from small glass globes filled with mercury, whence a comparison was established between the quantities of light emitted by the celestial bodies themselves. By this method he found that the light of the sun is about twenty millions of millions of times greater than that of Sirius, the brightest and supposed to be the nearest of the fixed stars. If the parallax of Sirius were but half a second, its distance from the earth would be 525,481 times the distance of the sun from the earth; and therefore Sirius, placed where the sun is, would appear to us to be 3·7 times as large as the sun, and would give 13·8 times more light. Many of the fixed stars must be infinitely larger than Sirius.

Many stars have vanished from the heavens; the star 42 Virginis seems to be of this number, having been missed by Sir John Herschel on the 9th of May, 1828, and not again found, though he frequently had occasion to observe that part of the heavens. Sometimes stars have all at once appeared, shone with a bright light, and vanished. Several instances of these temporary stars are on record; a remarkable instance occurred in the year 125, which is said to have induced Hipparchus to form the first catalogue of stars. Another star appeared suddenly near *α* Aquilæ in the year 389, which vanished, after remaining for three weeks as bright as Venus. On the 10th of October, 1604, a brilliant star burst forth in the constellation of Serpentarius, which continued visible for a year; and a more recent case occurred in the year 1670, when a new star was discovered in the head of the Swan, which, after becoming invisible, reappeared, and having undergone many variations in light, vanished after two years, and has never since been seen. In 1572, a star was discovered in Cassiopeia, which rapidly increased in brightness till it even surpassed that of Jupiter; it then gradually diminished in splendour, and having exhibited all the variety of tints that indicate the changes of combustion, vanished sixteen months after its discovery, without altering its position. It is impossible to imagine any thing more tremendous than a conflagration that could be visible at such a distance. It is however suspected that this star may be periodical, and identical with the stars which appeared in the years 945, and 1264. There are probably many stars which alternately vanish and reappear among the innumerable multitudes that spangle the heavens; the periods of thirteen have already been pretty well ascertained. Of these, the most remarkable is the star Omicron in the constellation Cetus. It appears about twelve times in eleven years, and is of variable brightness, sometimes appearing like a star of the second magnitude; but it does not always attain the same lustre, nor does it increase or diminish by the same degrees. According to Hevelius, it did not appear at all for four years. γ Hydræ also vanishes and reappears every 494 days; and a very singular instance of periodicity is given by Sir John Herschel in the star Algol or β Persei, which is described as retaining the size of a star of the second magnitude for two days and fourteen hours; it then suddenly begins to diminish in splendour, and in about three hours and a half is reduced to the size of a star of the fourth magnitude; it then begins again to increase, and in three hours and a half more regains its usual brightness, going through all these vicissitudes in two days, twenty hours, and forty-eight minutes. The cause of the variations in most of the periodical stars is unknown, but from the changes of Algol, M. Goodricke has conjectured that they may be occasioned by the revolution of some opaque body, coming between us and the star, and obstructing part of its light. Sir John Herschel is struck with the high degree of activity evinced by these changes in regions where, "but for such evidences, we might conclude all to be lifeless." He observes that our own sun requires nine times the period of Algol to perform a revolution on its own axis; while on the other hand, the periodic time of an opaque revolving body sufficiently large to produce a similar temporary obscuration of the sun, seen from a fixed star, would be less than fourteen hours.

Many thousands of stars that seem to be only brilliant points, when carefully examined are found to be in reality systems of two or more suns, sometimes revolving about a common centre. These binary and multiple stars are extremely remote, requiring the most powerful telescopes to show them separately. The first catalogue of double stars, in which their places and relative positions are determined, was accomplished by the talents and industry of Sir William Herschel, to whom Astronomy is indebted for so many brilliant discoveries, and with whom the idea of their combination in binary and multiple systems originated — an idea completely established by his own observations, and recently confirmed by those of his son and other astronomers. The motions of revolution of many of these stars round a common centre have been ascertained, and their periods determined with considerable accuracy. Some have, since their first discovery, already accomplished nearly a whole revolution; and one, η Coronæ, is actually considerably advanced in its second period. These interesting systems thus present a species of sidereal chronometer, by which the chronology of the heavens will be marked out to future ages by epochs of their own, liable to no fluctuations from such planetary disturbances as take place in our system.

In observing the relative position of the stars of a binary system, the distance between them, and also the angle of position, that is, the angle which the meridian or a parallel to the equator makes with the line joining the two stars, are measured. The different values of the angle of position show whether the revolving star moves from east to west or the contrary; whether the motion be uniform or variable, and at what points it is greatest or least. The measures of the distances show whether the two stars approach or recede from one another. From these the form and nature of the orbit are determined. Were observations perfectly accurate, four values of the angle of position and of the corresponding distances at given epochs would be sufficient to assign the form and position of the curve described by the revolving star; this, however, scarcely ever happens. The accuracy of each result depends upon taking the mean of a great number of the best observations, and eliminating error by mutual comparison. The distances between the stars are so minute that they cannot be measured with the same accuracy as the angles of position; therefore, to determine the orbit of a star independently of the distance, it is necessary to assume as the most probable hypothesis, that the stars are subject to the law of gravitation, and consequently that one of the two stars revolves in an ellipse about the other, supposed to be at rest, though not necessarily in the focus. A curve is thus constructed graphically by means of the angles of position and the corresponding times of observation. The angular velocities of the stars are obtained by drawing tangents to this curve at stated intervals, whence the apparent distances, or radii vectores, of the revolving star become known for each angle of position; because, by the laws of elliptical motion, they are equal to the square roots of the apparent angular velocities. Now that the angles of position estimated from a given line, and the corresponding distances of the two stars, are known, another curve may be drawn which will represent on paper the actual orbit of the star projected on the visible surface of the heavens; so that the elliptical elements of the true orbit and its position in space may be determined by a combined system of measurements and computation. But as this orbit has been obtained on the hypothesis that gravitation prevails in these distant regions, which could not be known *à priori*, it must be compared with as many observations as can be obtained, to ascertain how far the computed ellipse agrees with the curve actually described by the star.

By this process Sir John Herschel has discovered that several of these systems of stars are subject to the same laws of motion with our system of planets: he has determined the elements of their elliptical orbits, and computed the periods of their revolution. One of the stars of γ Virginis revolves about the other in 629 years; the periodic time of σ Coronæ is 287 years; that of Castor is 253 years; that of ε Bootes is 1600; that of 70 Ophiuci is ascertained by Professor Encke to be 80 years; and M. Savary, who has the merit of having first determined the elliptical elements of the orbit of a binary star from observation, has shown that the revolution of ξ Ursæ is completed in 58 years. γ Virginis consists of two stars of nearly the same magnitude. They were so far apart in the beginning and middle of the last century, that they were mentioned by Bradley and marked in Mayer's catalogue as two distinct stars. Now, they are so near to one another, that even with good telescopes they look like a single star somewhat elongated. A series of observations, since the beginning of the present century, has enabled Sir John Herschel to determine the form and position of the elliptical orbit of the revolving star with extraordinary truth. According to his computation, it must have arrived at its perihelion on the 18th of August of the year 1834. The actual proximity of the two stars must then have been extreme, and the apparent angular velocity so great that it might have described an angle of 68° in a single year. Observations made at the Cape of Good Hope, by Sir John Herschel, as well as those of Captain Smyth, R. N., at home, correspond in proving an augmentation of velocity as the star was approaching its shortest distance from its primary. By the laws of elliptical motion, the angular velocity of the revolving star must now gradually diminish, till it comes to its aphelion some 314 years hence. The satellite star of σ Coronæ attained its perihelion in 1835, and that of Castor will do the same some time in 1855.

It sometimes happens that the edge of the orbit of a revolving star is presented to the earth, as in π Serpentarii. Then the star seems to move in a straight line, and to oscillate on each side of its primary. Five observations are requisite in this case for the determination of its orbit, provided they be accurate. At the time Sir William Herschel observed the system in question, the two stars were distinctly separate: at present, one is so completely projected on the other, that M. Struve, with his great telescope, cannot perceive the smallest separation. On the contrary, the two stars of ζ Orionis, which appeared to be one in the time of Sir William Herschel, are now separated. Were this libration owing to parallax, it would be annual, from the revolution of the earth; but as years elapse before it amounts to a sensible quantity, it can only arise from a real orbitual motion seen obliquely. Among the triple stars, two of the stars of ζ Cancri revolve about the third. There are also quadruple stars, and there are even assemblages of five and six stars, as θ and σ of Orion. It is remarked that in general, the ellipses in which the revolving stars of binary systems move, are much more elongated than the orbits of the planets. Sir John Herschel, Sir James South, and Professor Struve of Dorpat, have increased Sir William Herschel's original catalogue of double stars to more than 6000, of which thirty or forty are known to form revolving or binary systems; and Mr. Dunlop has formed a catalogue of 253 double stars in the southern hemisphere. To this Sir John Herschel has added many; but he has found that the southern hemisphere is poorer than the northern in close double stars above the tenth magnitude. He observes, that if Mr. Dunlop's measures can be depended upon, 6 Eridani is perhaps the most remarkable of all the binary systems in the heavens. The revolution of the satellite star being at the rate of 10°·67 per annum, it consequently must accomplish a revolution in a little more than thirty years. The motion of Mercury is more rapid than that of any other planet, being at the rate of 107,000 miles an hour; the perihelion velocity of the comet of 1680 was no less than 880,000 miles an hour; but if the two stars of 6 Eridani or ξ Ursæ be as remote from one another as the nearest fixed star is from the sun, the velocity of the revolving stars must exceed the powers of imagination. The discovery of the elliptical motion of the double stars excites the highest interest, since it shows that gravitation is not peculiar to our system of planets, but that systems of suns in the far distant regions of the universe are also obedient to its laws.

Besides revolutions about one another, some of the binary systems are carried forward in space by a motion common to both stars, towards some unknown point in the firmament. The two stars of 61 Cygni, which are nearly equal, and have remained at the distance of about 15″ from each other for fifty years, have changed their place in the heavens during that period, by 4′ 23″, with a motion which for ages must appear uniform and rectilinear: because, even if the path be curved, so small a portion of it must appear a straight line to us. The single stars also have proper motions, yet so minute that the translation of μ Cassiopeiæ, of 3″·74 annually, is the greatest yet observed: but the enormous distances of the stars make motions appear small to us which are in reality very great. Sir William Herschel conceived that, among many irregularities, the motions of the stars have a general tendency towards a point diametrically opposite to that occupied by the star ζ Herculis, which he attributed to a motion of the solar system in the contrary direction. Should this really be the case, the stars, from the effects of perspective alone, would seem to diverge in the direction to which we are tending, and would apparently converge in the space we leave, *and there would* be a regularity in these apparent motions which would in time be detected; but if the solar system and the whole of the stars visible to us be carried forward in space by a motion common to all, like ships drifting in a current, it would be impossible for us, moving with the rest, to ascertain its direction. There can be no doubt of the progressive motion of the sun and stars, but sidereal astronomy is not far enough advanced to determine what relations these bear to one another; it will however be known in the course of time from the orbits of the revolving stars of the binary systems. For if the solar system be in motion, some of the stellar orbits which, by the effects of perspective appear to us to be straight lines, will, after a time, open and become elliptical by our change of place; while others which now appear to be open will close, or open wider; stars also which now occult, or hide one another in certain points of their orbits, will, in time, cease to do so. The directions and magnitude of these changes will no doubt show the motion of our system, to what point it is tending, and the velocity with which it moves.

Possibly among the multitudes of small stars, whether double or insulated, some may be found near enough to exhibit distinct parallactic motions, arising from the revolution of the earth in its orbit. Of two stars apparently in close approximation, one may be far behind the other in space. These may seem near to one another when viewed from the earth in one part of its orbit, but may separate widely when seen from the earth in another position, just as two terrestrial objects appear to be one when viewed in the same straight line, but separate as the observer changes his position. In this case the stars would not have real, but only apparent motion. One of them would seem to oscillate annually to and fro in a straight line on each side of the other — a motion which could not be mistaken for that of a binary system, where one star describes an ellipse about the other, or, if the edge of the orbit be turned towards the earth, where the oscillations require years for their accomplishment. Such parallax does not yet appear to have been made out, so that the actual distance of the stars is still a matter of conjecture.

This method of finding the distances of the fixed stars was proposed by Galileo, and attemptad by Dr. Long without success. Sir William Herschel afterwards applied it to some of the binary groups; and though he did not find the thing he sought for, it led to the discovery of the orbitual motions of the double stars.

Though the absolute distance of the stars is still a desideratum, a limit has been found under which, probably, none of them come. It was natural to suppose that in general the large stars are nearer to the earth than the small ones; but there is now reason to believe that some stars, though by no means brilliant, are nearer to us than others which shine with greater splendour. This is inferred from the comparative velocity of their motions. All the stars have a general motion of translation, which tends ultimately to mix the stars of the different constellations, but none that we know of moves so rapidly as 61 Cygni; and on that account it is reckoned to be nearer to us than any other, for an object seems to move more quickly the nearer we are to it. This circumstance induced MM. Arago and Mathieu to endeavour to determine its annual parallax, that is, to ascertain what magnitude the diameter of the earth's orbit would have as seen from the star, and from that to compute its distance from the earth.[1] They found by observation, that the earth's diameter of 190 millions of miles would be seen from the star under an angle of only half a second, whence 61 Cygni must be at the distance of 412 millions of times 190 millions of miles from the earth, — a distance which light, flying at the rate of 190,000 miles in a second, would not pass over in less than six years. This is the smallest distance at which the star can be; how much greater its real distance may be it is impossible to say.

---

[1] Note 223.

The apparent motion of five seconds annually which this star has, seems to us to be extremely small, but at that distance an angle of one second corresponds to twenty-four millions of millions of miles; consequently the annual motion of 61 Cygni is one hundred and twenty millions of millions of miles, and yet, as M. Arago observes, we call it a fixed star!

All the ordinary methods fail when the distances are so enormous. An angle even of two or three seconds, viewed in the focus of our largest telescopes, does not equal the thickness of a spider's thread, which makes it impossible to measure such minute quantities with any degree of accuracy. In some cases, however, the binary systems of stars furnish a method of estimating an angle of even the tenth of a second, which is thirty times more accurate than by any other means. From them the actual distances of some of the stars will ultimately be known.

Suppose that one star revolves about another in an orbit which is so obliquely seen from the earth as to look like an ellipse in a horizontal position, then it is clear that one half of the orbit will be nearer to us than the other half. Now, in consequence of the time which light takes to travel, we always see the satellite star in a place which it has already left. Hence when that star sets out from the point of its orbit which is nearest to us, its light will take more and more time to come to us in proportion as the star moves round to the most distant point in its orbit. On that account the star will appear to us to take more time in moving through that half of its orbit than it really does. Exactly the contrary takes place in the other half.

For the light will take less and less time to arrive at the earth in proportion as the star approaches nearer to us, and therefore it will seem to move through this half of its orbit in less time than it really does. This circumstance furnishes the means of finding the absolute breadth of the orbit in miles, and from that the true distance of the star from the earth. For, since the greatest and least distances of the satellite star from the earth differ by the breadth of its orbit, the time which the star takes to move from the nearest to the remotest point of its orbit is greater than it ought to be, by the whole time its light takes to cross the orbit, and the period of moving through the other half is exactly as much less. Hence the difference between the observed times of these two semi-revolutions of the star is equal to twice the time that its light employs to cross its orbit; and as we know the velocity of light, the diameter of the orbit may be found in miles, and from that its whole dimensions. For the position of the orbit with regard to us is known by observation, as well as the place, inclination, and apparent magnitude of its major axis, or, which is the same thing, the angle under which it is seen from the earth. Since then, three things are known in this great triangle, namely, the base or major axis of the orbit in miles, the angle opposite to it at the earth, and the angle it makes with the visual ray, the distance of the satellite star from the earth may be found by the most simple of calculations. The merit of having first proposed this very ingenious method of finding the distances of the stars is due to M. Savary; but unfortunately it is not of general application, as it depends upon the position of the orbit, and even then a long time must elapse before observation can furnish data, since the shortest period of any revolving star that we know of is thirty years: still the distances of a vast number of stars may be ultimately made out in this way; and as one important discovery almost always leads to another, their masses may thus be weighed against that of the earth or sun.

The only data employed for finding the mass of the earth, as compared with that of the sun, are the angular motion of our globe round the sun in a second of time, and the distance of the earth from the sun in miles.[1] Now by the observations of the binary systems, we know the angular velocity of the small star round the great one; and when we know the distance between the two stars in miles, it will be easy to compute how many miles the small star would fall through by the attraction of the great one in a second of time. A comparison of this space with the space which the earth would descend through in a second towards the sun, will give the ratio of the mass of the great star to that of the sun or earth.

If it be considered that all the double stars appear single to the naked eye, and with ordinary instruments, and that it requires the highest powers of the very best telescopes to separate the greater number of them, the extreme beauty of the ingenuity and refraction necessary to draw such profound results from their motions may be in some degree appreciated.

The double stars are of various hues, but they most frequently exhibit the contrasted colours. The large star is generally yellow, orange, or red; and the small star blue, purple, or green. Sometimes a white star is combined with a blue or purple, and more rarely a red and white are united. In many cases, these appearances are due to the influence of contrast on our judgment of colours. For example, in observing a double star, where the large one is a full ruby red, or almost blood colour, and the small one a fine green, the latter loses its colour when the former is hid by the cross wires of the telescope. But there are

[1] Note 224.

a vast number of instances where the colours are too strongly marked to be merely imaginary. Sir John Herschel observes in one of his papers in the Philosophical Transactions, as a very remarkable fact, that, although red stars are common enough, no example of a solitary blue, green, or purple one has yet been produced.

The stars are scattered very irregularly over the firmament. In some places they are crowded together, in others thinly dispersed. A few groups more closely condensed form very beautiful objects even to the naked eye, of which the Pleiades and the constellation Coma Berenices are the most striking examples; but the greater number of these clusters of stars appear to unassisted vision like thin white clouds or vapour: such is the milky way, which, as Sir William Herschel has proved, derives its brightness from the diffused light of the myriads of stars that form it. Most of these stars appear to be extremely small, on account of their enormous distances; and they are so numerous, that according to his estimation, no fewer than 50,000 passed through the field of his telescope in the course of one hour in a zone 2° broad. This singular portion of the heavens, constituting part of our firmament, consists of an extensive mass of stars, whose thickness is small compared with its length and breadth; the earth is placed near the point where it diverges into two branches, and it appears to be much more splendid in the Southern hemisphere than in the Northern. Sir John Herschel says, "The general aspect of the Southern circumpolar regions (including in that expression 60° or 70° of South polar distance) is in a high degree rich and magnificent, owing to the superior brilliancy and large developement of the milky way, which, from the constellation of Orion to that of Antinous is a blaze of light, strangely interrupted however with vacant and entirely starless patches, especially in Scorpio, near Alpha Centauri and the Cross, while to the north it fades away pale and dim, and is in comparison hardly traceable. I think it is impossible to view this splendid zone, with the astonishingly rich and evenly distributed fringe of stars of the 3rd and 4th magnitude, which forms a broad skirt to its southern border like a vast curtain, without an impression amounting almost to conviction, that the milky way is not a mere stratum, but annular, or at least that our system is placed within one of the poorer or almost vacant parts of its general mass, and that eccentrically, so as to be much nearer to the region about the Cross, than to that diametrically opposite to it." The cluster, of which our sun is a member, and which includes the milky way, and all the stars that adorn our sky, must be of enormous extent, since the sun is more than twenty millions of millions of miles from the nearest of them; and the other stars, though apparently so close together, are probably separated from one another by distances equally great. In the intervals between the stars of our own system and far in the depths of space, many clusters of stars may be seen like white clouds, or round comets without tails, either by unassisted vision or with ordinary telescopes; but, seen with powerful instruments, Sir John Herschel describes them as conveying the idea of a globular space insulated in the heavens and filled full of stars, constituting a family or society apart from the rest, subject only to its own internal laws. To attempt to count the stars in one of these globular clusters, he says, would be a vain task, — that they are not to be reckoned by hundreds, — on a rough computation, it appears that many clusters of this description must contain ten or twenty thousand stars compacted and wedged together in a round space, whose area is not more than a tenth part of that covered by the moon; so that its centre, where the stars are seen projected on each other, is one blaze of light.[1] If each of these stars be a sun, and if they be separated by intervals equal to that which separates our sun from the nearest fixed star, the distance which renders the whole cluster barely visible to the naked eye must be so great, that the existence of this splendid assemblage can only be known to us by light which must have left it at least a thousand years ago. Occasionally clusters are so irregular and so undefined in their outline, as merely to suggest the idea of a richer part of the heavens. These contain fewer stars than the globular clusters, and sometimes a red star forms a conspicuous object among them. Sir William Herschel regarded them as the rudiments of globular clusters in a less advanced state of condensation, but tending to that form by their mutual attraction.

---

[1] Note 225.

Multitudes of nebulous spots are to be seen on the clear vault of heaven, which have every appearance of being clusters like those described, but are too distant to be resolved into stars by the most excellent telescopes. Vast numbers also appear to be matter in the highest possible degree of rarefaction, giving no indication whatever of a stellar nature. These are in every state of condensation, from a vague film hardly to be discerned with telescopes of the highest powers, to such as seem to have actually arrived at a solid nucleus. This nebulous matter exists in vast abundance in space. No fewer han 2000 nebulæ and clusters of stars were observed by Sir William Herschel, whose places have been computed from his observations, reduced to a common epoch, and arranged into a catalogue in order of right ascension by his sister, Miss Caroline Herschel, a lady eminent for astronomical knowledge and discovery. Six or seven hundred nebulæ have already been ascertained in the southern hemisphere; of these the Magellanic clouds are the most remarkable. The nature and use of this nebulous matter, scattered over the heavens in *such a variety of* forms, is involved in the greatest obscurity. That it is a self-luminous, phosphorescent, material substance, in a highly dilated or gaseous state, but gradually subsiding by the mutual gravitation of its particles into stars and sidereal systems, is the hypothesis most generally received. And indeed this is the hypothesis of La Place with regard to the origin of the solar system, which he conceived to be formed by the successive condensations of a nebula, whose primeval rotation is still maintained in the rotation and revolution of the sun and all the bodies of the solar system in the same direction. Even at this day there is presumptive evidence in the structure and internal heat of the earth, of its having been at one period in a gaseous state from intensely high temperature. But the only way that any real knowledge on this mysterious subject can be obtained is by the determination of the form, place, and present state of each individual nebula; and a comparison of these with future observations will show generations to come the changes that may now be going on in these supposed rudiments of future systems. With this view, Sir John Herschel began in the year 1825 the arduous and pious task of revising his illustrious father's observations, which he finished a short time before he sailed for the Cape of Good Hope, in order to disclose the mysteries of the southern hemisphere: indeed, our firmament seems to be exhausted till farther improvements in the telescope shall enable astronomers to penetrate deeper into space. In a truly splendid paper read before the Royal Society on the 21st of November, 1833, he gives the places of 2500 nebulæ and clusters of stars. Of these 500 are new, — the rest he mentions with peculiar pleasure as having been most accurately determined by his father. This work is the more extraordinary, as from bad weather, fogs, twilight, and moonlight, these shadowy appearances are not visible, on an average, in this country, above thirty nights in the year.

The nebulæ have great variety of forms. Vast multitudes are so faint as to be with difficulty discerned at all till they have been for some time in the field of the telescope, or are just about to quit it. Occasionally they are so vague that the eye is conscious of something, without being able to define what it is; but the unchangeableness of its position proves that it is a real object. Many present a large ill-defined surface, in which it is difficult to say where the centre of the greatest brightness is. Some cling to stars like wisps of cloud; others exhibit the wonderful appearance of an enormous flat ring seen very obliquely, with a lenticular vacancy in the centre.[1] A very remarkable instance of an annular nebula is to be seen exactly half-way between β and γ Lyræ. It is elliptical in the ratio of 4 to 5, and is sharply defined, the internal opening occupying about half the diameter. This opening is not entirely dark, but filled up with a faint hazy light, aptly compared by Sir John Herschel to fine gauze stretched over a hoop.[2] There is a very remarkable nebula in Orion, in which there is some reason to believe that a new star has recently appeared. Two nebulæ are described as most amazing objects: — One like a dumbbell or hour-glass of bright matter, surrounded by a thin hazy atmosphere, so as to give the whole an oval form, or the appearance of an oblate spheroid. This phenomenon bears no resemblance to any known object.[3] The other consists of a bright round nucleus, surrounded at a distance by a nebulous ring split through half its circumference, and having the split portions separated at an angle of 45° each to the plane of the other. This nebula bears a strong similitude to the milky way, and suggested to Sir John Herschel the idea of a "brother system bearing a real physical resemblance and strong analogy of structure to our own."[4] It appears that double nebulæ are not unfrequent, exhibiting all the varieties of distance, position, and relative brightness with their counterparts the double stars. The rarity of single nebulæ as large, faint, and as little condensed in the centre as these, makes it extremely improbable that two such bodies should be accidentally so near as to touch, and often in part to overlap each other as these do. It is much more likely that they constitute systems; and if so, it will form an interesting subject of future inquiry to discover whether they possess orbitual motion.

---

[1] *Note 226.* [2] Note 227. [3] Note 228. [3] Note 229.

Stellar nebulæ form another class. These have a round or oval shape, increasing in density towards the centre. Sometimes the matter is so rapidly condensed as to give the whole the appearance of a star with a blur, or like a candle shining through horn. In some instances the central matter is so highly and suddenly condensed, so vivid and sharply defined, that the nebula might be taken for a bright star surrounded by a thin atmosphere. Such are nebulous stars. The zodiacal light, or lenticular-shaped atmosphere of the sun, which may be seen extending beyond the orbits of Mercury and Venus soon after sunset in the months of April and May, is supposed to be a condensation of the ethereal medium by his attractive force, and seems to place our sun among the class of stellar nebulæ. The stellar nebulæ and nebulous stars assume all degrees of ellipticity. Not unfrequently they are long and narrow, like a spindle-shaped ray, with a bright nucleus in the centre.[1] The last class mentioned by Sir John Herschel are the planetary nebulæ. These bodies have exactly the appearance of planets, with sensibly round or oval discs, sometimes sharply terminated, at other times hazy and ill defined. Their surface, which is blue or bluish-white, is equable or slightly mottled, and their light occasionally rivals that of the planets in vividness.

[1] Note 230.

They are generally attended by minute stars, which give the idea of accompanying satellites. These nebulæ are of enormous dimensions. One of them near ν Aquarii, has a sensible diameter of about 20″, and another presents a diameter of 12″. Sir John Herschel has computed that, if these objects be as far from us as the stars, their real magnitude, on the lowest estimation, must be such as would fill the orbit of Uranus. He concludes that, if they be solid bodies of a solar nature, their intrinsic splendour must be greatly inferior to that of the sun, because a circular portion of the sun's disc, subtending an angle of 20″, would give a light equal to that of a hundred full moons; while, on the contrary, the objects in question are hardly, if at all, visible to the naked eye. From the uniformity of the discs of the planetary nebulæ, and their want of apparent condensation, he presumes that they may be hollow shells, only emitting light from their surfaces.

The existence of every degree of ellipticity in the nebulæ — from long lenticular rays to the exact circular form, — and of every shade of central condensation — from the slightest increase of density to apparently a solid nucleus, — may be accounted for by supposing the general constitution of these nebulæ to be that of oblate spheroidal masses of every degree of flatness, from the sphere to the disc, and of every variety in their density and ellipticity towards the centre. It would be erroneous, however, to imagine that the forms of these systems are maintained by forces identical with those already described, which determine the form of a fluid mass in rotation; because, if the nebulæ be only clusters of separate stars, as in the greater number of cases there is every reason to believe them to be, no pressure can be propagated through them. Consequently, since no general rotation of such a system *as one mass* can be supposed, it may be conceived to be a quiescent form, comprising within its limits an indefinite multitude of stars, each of which may be moving in an orbit about the common centre of the whole, in virtue of a law of internal gravitation resulting from the compound gravitation of all its parts. Sir John Herschel has proved that the existence of such a system is not inconsistent with the law of gravitation under certain conditions.

The distribution of the nebulæ over the heavens is even more irregular than that of the stars. In some places they are so crowded together as scarcely to allow one to pass through the field of the telescope before another appears, while in other parts hours elapse without a single nebula occurring. They are in general only to be seen with the very best telescopes, and are most abundant in a zone whose general direction is not far from the hour circles 0^h and 12^h, and which crosses the milky way nearly at right angles. Where that zone crosses the constellations Virgo, Coma Berenices, and the Great Bear, they are to be found in multitudes.

Such is a brief account of the discoveries contained in Sir John Herschel's paper, which, for sublimity of views and patient investigation, has not been surpassed. To him and to Sir William Herschel we owe almost all that is known of sidereal astronomy; and in the inimitable works of that highly gifted father and son, the reader will find this subject treated of in a style altogether worthy of it, and of them.

Sir John Herschel has discovered some new and wonderful objects in the southern hemisphere. Among others a beautiful planetary nebula, having a perfectly sharp, well defined disc of uniform brightness, exactly like a small planet with a satellite near its edge. Another is mentioned as being very extraordinary from its blue tint; but by far the most singular is a close double star centrally involved in a nebulous atmosphere.

So numerous are the objects which meet our view in the heavens, that we cannot imagine a part of space where some light would not strike the eye; — innumerable stars, thousands of double and multiple systems, clusters in one blaze with their tens of thousands of stars, and the nebulæ amazing us by the strangeness of their forms and the incomprehensibility of their nature, till at last, from the limit of our senses, even these thin and airy phantoms vanish in the distance. If such remote bodies shone by reflected light, we should be unconscious of their existence. Each star must then be a sun, and may be presumed to have its system of planets, satellites, and comets, like our own; and, for aught we know, myriads of bodies may be wandering in space unseen by us, of whose nature we can form no idea, and still less of the part they perform in the economy of the universe. Even in our own system, or at its farthest limits, minute bodies may be revolving like the new planets, which are so small that their masses have hitherto been inappreciable, and there may be many still smaller. Nor is this an unwarranted presumption; many such do come within the sphere of the earth's attraction, are ignited by the velocity with which they pass through the atmosphere, and are precipitated with great violence on the earth. The fall of meteoric stones is much more frequent than is generally believed. Hardly a year passes without some instances occurring; and if it be considered that only a small part of the earth is inhabited, it may be presumed that numbers fall in the ocean, or on the uninhabited part of the land, unseen by man. They are sometimes of great magnitude; the volume of several has exceeded that of the planet Ceres, which is about 70 miles in diameter. One which passed within 25 miles of us was estimated to weigh about 600,000 tons, and to move with a velocity of about 20 miles in a second — a fragment of it alone reached the earth. The obliquity of the descent of meteorites, the peculiar substances they are composed of, and the explosion accompanying their fall, show that they are foreign to our system. Luminous spots, altogether independent of the phases, have occasionally appeared on the dark part of the moon; these have been ascribed to the light arising from the eruption of volcanos; whence it has been supposed that meteorites have been projected from the moon by the impetus of volcanic eruption. It has even been computed, that if a stone were projected from the moon in a vertical line, with an initial velocity of 10,992 feet in a second, — more than four times the velocity of a ball when first discharged from a cannon, — instead of falling back to the moon by the attraction of gravity, it would come within the sphere of the earth's attraction, and revolve about it like a satellite. These bodies, impelled either by the direction of the primitive impulse, or by the disturbing action of the sun, might ultimately penetrate the earth's atmosphere, and arrive at its surface, but it is much more probable that they are asteroides revolving about the sun, and diverted from their course by some disturbing force; at all events, they must have a common origin, from the uniformity — we may almost say identity — of their chemical composition.

Shooting stars and meteors differ from aerolites in several respects. They burst from the clear azure sky, and darting along the heavens, are extinguished without leaving any residuum, except a vapour-like smoke, and generally without noise. Their parallax shows them to be very high in the atmosphere, sometimes even beyond its supposed limit, and the direction of their motion is for the most part diametrically opposite to the motion of the earth in its orbit. The astonishing multitudes of shooting stars and fire balls that have appeared within these few years at stated periods over the American continent, and other parts of the globe, warrant the conclusion that there is either a nebula, or that there are myriads of bodies revolving in groups round the sun which only become visible when inflamed by entering our atmosphere.

One of these nebulæ or groups seems to meet the earth in its annual revolution on the 12th and 13th of November.

On the morning of the 12th of November, 1799, thousands of shooting stars, mixed with large meteors, illuminated the heavens for many hours over the whole continent of America, from Brazil to Labradore: it extended to Greenland and even Germany. Meteoric showers were seen off the coast of Spain, and in the Ohio country, on the morning of the 13th of November, 1831; and during many hours on the morning of the 13th of November, 1832, prodigious multitudes of shooting stars and meteors fell at Mocha on the Red Sea, in the Atlantic, in Switzerland and at many places in England. But by much the most splendid meteoric shower on record began at nine o'clock in the evening of the 12th of November, 1833, and lasted till sunrise next morning. It extended from Niagara and the northern lakes of America to the south of Jamaica, and from 61° of longitude in the Atlantic to 100° of longitude in central Mexico. Shooting stars and meteors, of the apparent size of Jupiter, Venus, and even the full moon, darted in myriads towards the horizon, as if every star in the heavens had started from their spheres. They are described as having been frequent as flakes of snow in a snow storm, and to have been seen with equal brilliancy over the greater part of the continent of North America.

Those who witnessed this grand spectacle were surprised to see that every one of the luminous bodies, without exception, moved in lines which converged in one point in the heavens: *none of them* started from that point; but their paths, when traced backwards, met in it like rays in a focus, and the manner of their fall showed that they descended from it in nearly parallel straight lines towards the earth.

By far the most extraordinary part of the whole phenomenon is that this radiant point was observed to remain stationary near the star γ Leonis for more than two hours and a half, which proved the source of the meteoric shower to be altogether independent of the earth's rotation, and its parallax showed it to be far above the atmosphere.

As a body could not be actually at rest in that position, the group or nebula must either have been moving round the earth or the sun. Had it been moving about the earth, the course of the meteors would have been tangential to its surface, whereas they fell almost perpendicularly, so that the earth in its annual revolution must have met with the group. The bodies or the parts of the nebula that were nearest must have been attracted towards the earth by its gravity, and as they were estimated to move at the rate of fourteen miles in a second, they must have taken fire on entering our atmosphere, and been consumed in their passage through it.

As all the circumstances of the phenomenon were similar on the same day and during the same hours in 1832, and as extraordinary flights of shooting stars were seen at many places both in Europe and America on the 13th of November, 1834, 1835, and 1836, tending also from a fixed point in the constellation Leo, it has been conjectured, with much apparent probability, that this nebula or group of bodies performs its revolution round the sun in a period of about 182 days, in an elliptical orbit, whose major axis is 119 millions of miles; and that its aphelion distance, where it comes in contact with the earth's atmosphere, is about 95 millions of miles, or nearly the same with the mean distance of the earth from the sun. This body must have met with disturbances after 1799, which prevented it from encountering the earth for 32 years, and it may again deviate from its path from the same cause.

As early as the year 1833, Professor Olmsted, of Yale College in the United States of America, had conjectured that the phenomenon of shooting stars originated in the zodiacal light, and his subsequent observations, continued for three successive years, have tended to confirm him in this opinion. He agrees with La Place in thinking, that the zodiacal light is a nebulous body, revolving in the plane of the solar equator. In fact, this light stretches beyond the earth's orbit, making an angle of about 7¼° with the plane of the ecliptic, and, according to observation, it is sometimes seen in the dawn, and sometimes in the twilight, like an inferior planet. It was seen by Professor Olmsted for several weeks previous to the 13th of November, in the morning dawn, with an elongation[1] of from 60° to 90° west of the sun. It then by degrees withdrew from the morning sky, and appeared in the evenings immediately after twilight, rising like a pyramid through the constellations Capricornus and Aquarius, to an elongation of more than 90° eastward of the sun. A change like this taking place annually about the 13th of November, has led the Professor to believe that it is to the zodiacal light we are indebted for those splendid exhibitions of falling stars which take place at that season.

The orbit already described, is that which he formerly assigned to this nebulous or cometary body; but he is now of opinion that it has a period of something less than a year, which would not only account for the shooting stars of the 13th of November, but would also account for those that happen at all seasons, and for some very great showers of them that have taken place on two occasions near the end of April. In the position assigned to this orbit by

---

[1] Note 231.

Professor Olmsted showers of shooting stars may happen in November and April. Since the last edition of this book a very able memoir has been published by M. Biot, in which that great philosopher shows that in his opinion also, meteoric showers are owing to the zodiacal light coming into periodic contact with the atmosphere of the earth. Which of these conjectures may be nearest the truth time alone can show; but certain it is that the recurrence of this phenomenon at the same season for seven successive years proves that it can arise from no accidental cause.

SECTION XXXVII.

DIFFUSION OF MATTER THROUGH SPACE. — GRAVITATION. — ITS VELOCITY. — SIMPLICITY OF ITS LAW. — GRAVITATION INDEPENDENT OF THE MAGNITUDE AND DISTANCES OF THE BODIES. — NOT IMPEDED BY THE INTERVENTION OF ANY SUBSTANCE. — ITS INTENSITY INVARIABLE. — GENERAL LAWS. — RECAPITULATION AND CONCLUSION.

THE known quantity of matter bears a very small proportion to the immensity of space. Large as the bodies are, the distances which separate them are immeasurably greater; but as design is manifest in every part of creation, it is probable that if the various systems in the universe had been nearer to one another, their mutual disturbances would have been inconsistent with the harmony and stability of the whole. It is clear that space is not pervaded by atmospheric air, since its resistance would, long ere this, have destroyed the velocity of the planets; neither can we affirm it to be a void, since it seems to be replete with ether, and traversed in all directions by light, heat, gravitation, and possibly by influences whereof we can form no idea.

Whatever the laws may be that obtain in the more distant regions of creation, we are assured that one alone regulates the motions, not only of our own system, but also of the binary systems of the fixed stars; and as general laws form the ultimate object of philosophical research, we cannot conclude these remarks without considering the nature of gravitation — that extraordinary power, whose effects we have been endeavouring to trace through some of their mazes. It was at one time imagined that the acceleration in the moon's mean motion was occasioned by the successive *transmission* of the gravitating force. It has been proved, that in order to produce this effect, its velocity must be about fifty millions of times greater than that of light, which flies at the rate of 200,000 miles in a second. Its action, even at the distance of the sun, may therefore be regarded as instantaneous; yet so remote are the nearest of the fixed stars, that it may be doubted whether the sun has any sensible influence on them.

The curves in which the celestial bodies move by the force of gravitation are only lines of the second order. The attraction of spheroids, according to any other law of force than that of gravitation, would be much more complicated; and as it is easy to prove that matter might have been moved according to an infinite variety of laws, it may be concluded that gravitation must have been selected by Divine Wisdom out of an infinity of others, as being the most simple, and that which gives the greatest stability to the celestial motions.

It is a singular result of the simplicity of the laws of nature, which admit only of the observation and comparison of ratios, that the gravitation and theory of the motions of the celestial bodies are independent of their absolute magnitudes and distances. Consequently, if all the bodies of the solar system, their mutual distances, and their velocities, were to diminish proportionally, they would describe curves in all respects similar to those in which they now move; and the system might be successively reduced to the smallest sensible dimensions, and still exhibit the same appearances. We learn by experience that a very different law of attraction prevails when the particles of matter are placed within inappreciable distances from each other, as in chemical and capillary attraction, the attraction of cohesion, and molecular repulsion, yet it has been shown that in all probability not only these, but even gravitation itself, is only a particular case of the still more general principle of electric action.

The action of the gravitating force is not impeded by the intervention even of the densest substances. If the attraction of the sun for the centre of the earth, and of the hemisphere diametrically opposite to him, were diminished by a difficulty in penetrating the interposed matter, the tides would be more obviously affected. Its attraction is the same also, whatever the substances of the celestial bodies may be; for if the action of the sun upon the earth differed by a millionth part from his action upon the moon, the difference would occasion a periodical variation in the moon's parallax, whose maximum would be the $\frac{1}{15}$ of a second, and also a variation in her longitude amounting to several seconds; a supposition proved to be impossible, by the agreement of theory with observation. Thus all matter is pervious to gravitation, and is equally attracted by it.

Gravitation is a feeble force, vastly inferior to electric action, chemical affinity, and cohesion, yet as far as human knowledge extends, the intensity of gravitation has never varied within the limits of the solar system; nor does even analogy lead us to expect that it should: on the contrary, there is every reason to be assured that the great laws of the universe are immutable, like their Author. Not only the sun and planets, but the minutest particles, in all the varieties of their attractions and repulsions, — nay, even the imponderable matter of the electric, galvanic, or magnetic fluid, — are all obedient to permanent laws, though we may not be able in every case to resolve their phenomena into general principles. Nor can we suppose the structure of the globe alone to be exempt from the universal fiat, though ages may pass before the changes it has undergone, or that are now in progress, can be referred to existing causes with the same certainty with which the motions of the planets, and all *their periodic and* secular variations, are referable to the law of gravitation. The traces of extreme antiquity perpetually occurring to the geologist give that information, as to the origin of things, in vain looked for in the other parts of the universe. They date the beginning of time with regard to our system; since there is ground to believe that the formations of the earth was contemporaneous with that of the rest of the planets; but they show that creation is the work of Him with whom "a thousand years are as one day, and one day as a thousand years."

In the work now brought to a conclusion, it has been necessary to select from the whole circle of the sciences a few of the most obvious of those proximate links which connect them together, and to pass over innumerable cases both of evident and occult alliance. Any one branch traced through its ramifications would alone have occupied a volume; it is hoped, nevertheless, that the view here given will suffice to show the extent to which a consideration of the reciprocal influence of even a few of these subjects may ultimately lead. It thus appears that the theory of dynamics, founded upon terrestrial phenomena, is indispensable for acquiring a knowledge of the revolutions of the celestial bodies and their reciprocal influences. The motions of the satellites are affected by the forms of their primaries, and the figures of the planets themselves depend upon their rotations. The symmetry of their internal structure proves the stability of these rotatory motions, and the immutability of the length of the day, which furnishes an invariable standard of time; and the actual size of the terrestrial spheroid affords the means of ascertaining the dimensions of the solar system, and provides an invariable foundation for a system of weights and measures. The mutual attraction of the celestial bodies disturbs the fluids at their surfaces, whence the theory of the tides and of the oscillations of the atmosphere. The density and elasticity of the air, varying with every alternation of temperature, lead to the consideration of barometrical changes, the measurement of heights, and capillary attraction; and the doctrine of sound, including the theory of music, is to be referred to the small undulations of the aërial medium. A knowledge of the action of matter upon light is requisite for tracing the curved path of its rays through the atmosphere, by which the true places of distant objects are determined, whether in the heavens or on the earth. By this we learn the nature and properties of the sunbeam, the mode of its propagation through the etherial fluid, or in the interior of material bodies, and the origin of colour. By the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites, the velocity of light is ascertained; and that velocity, in the aberration of the fixed stars, furnishes the only direct proof of the real motion of the earth. The effects of the invisible rays of light are immediately connected with chemical action; and heat, forming a part of the solar ray, so essential to animated and inanimated existence, whether considered as invisible light or as a distinct quality, is too important an agent in the economy of creation, not to hold a principal place in the connexion of physical sciences. Whence follows its distribution in the interior and over the surface of the globe, its power on the geological convulsions of our planet, its influence on the atmosphere and on climate, and its effects on vegetable and animal life, evinced in the localities of organized beings on the earth, in the waters, and in the air. The connexion of heat with electrical phenomena, and the electricity of the atmosphere, together with all its energetic effects, its identity with magnetism and the phenomena of terrestrial polarity, can only be understood from the theories of these invisible agents, and are, probably, identical with, or at least the principal causes of, chemical affinities. Innumerable instances might be given in illustration of the immediate connexion of the physical sciences, most of which are united still more closely by the common bond of analysis, which is daily extending its empire, and will ultimately embrace almost every subject in nature in its formulæ.

These formulæ, emblematic of Omniscience, condense into a few symbols the immutable laws of the universe. This mighty instrument of human power itself originates in the primitive constitution of the human mind, and rests upon a few fundamental axioms, which have eternally existed in Him who implanted them in the breast of man when he created him after His own image.

NOTES.

NOTE 1. page 2. *Diameter.* A straight line passing through the centre, and terminated both ways by the sides or surface of a figure, such as of a circle or sphere. In fig. 1. q Q, N S, are diameters.

NOTE 2. p. 3. *Mathematical and mechanical sciences.* Mathematics teach the laws of number and quantity; mechanics treat of the equilibrium and motion of bodies.

NOTE 3. p. 3. *Analysis* is a series of reasoning conducted by signs or symbols of the quantities whose relations form the subject of inquiry.

NOTE 4. p. 4. *Oscillations* are movements to and fro, like the swinging of the pendulum of a clock, or waves in water. The tides are oscillations of the sea.

NOTE 5. p. 4. *Gravitation. Gravity* is the reciprocal attraction of matter on matter: *gravitation* is the difference between gravity and the centrifugal force induced by the velocity of rotation or revolution. Sensible gravity, or weight, is a particular instance of gravitation. It is the force which causes substances to fall to the surface of the earth, and which retains the celestial bodies in their orbits. Its intensity increases as the squares of the distance decrease.

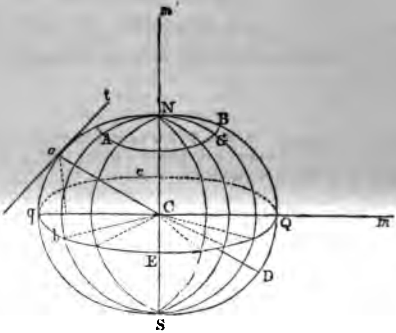
NOTE 6. p. 5. *Particles of matter* are the indefinitely small or ultimate atoms into which matter is believed to be divisible. Their form is unknown; but though too small to be visible, they must have magnitude.

NOTE 7. p. 5. *A hollow sphere.* A hollow ball, like a bomb-shell. A sphere is a ball or solid body, such, that all lines drawn from its centre to its surface are equal. They are called radii, and every line passing through the centre and terminated both ways by the surface is a diameter, which is consequently equal to twice the radius. In fig. 3. Q q or N S is a diameter, and C Q, C N, are radii. A great circle of the sphere has the same centre with the sphere as the circles Q E q d and Q N q S. The circle A B is a lesser circle of the sphere.

Note 8. p. 5. *Concentric hollow spheres.* Shells, or hollow spheres, having the same centre, like the coats of an onion.

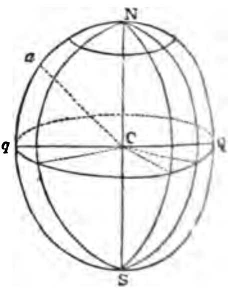
Note 9. p. 5. *Spheroid.* A solid body, which sometimes has the shape of an orange, as in fig. 1.; it is then called an oblate spheroid, because it is flattened

Fig. 1.



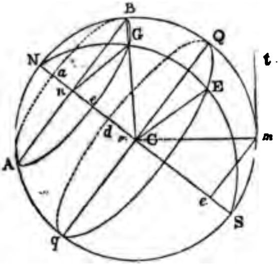
at the poles N and S. Such is the form of the earth and planets. When, on the contrary, it is drawn out of the poles like an egg, as in fig. 2., it is called a prolate spheroid. It is evident, that in both these solids the radii C q, C a, C N, &c. are generally unequal; whereas in the sphere they are all equal.

Fig. 2.



Note 10. p. 5. *Centre of gravity.* A point in every body, which if supported, the body will remain at rest in whatever position it may be placed. About that point all the parts exactly balance one another. The celestial bodies attract each other as if each were condensed into a single particle situate in the centre of gravity, or the particle situate in the centre of gravity of each may be regarded as possessing the resultant power of the innumerable oblique forces which constitute the whole attraction of the body

Fig. 3.



Note 11. pp. 6. 8. *Poles and equator.* Let fig. 1. or 3. represent the earth, C its centre, N C S the axis of rotation, or the imaginary line about which it performs its daily revolution. Then N and S are the north and south poles, and the great circle *q* E Q, which divides the earth into two equal parts, is the equator. The earth is flattened at the poles, fig. 1., the equatorial diameter *q* Q exceeding the polar diameter, N S by about 26¼ miles. Lesser circles A B G, which are parallel to the equator, are circles or parallels of latitude, which is estimated in degrees, minutes, and seconds, north and south of the equator, every place in the same parallel having the same latitude. Greenwich is in the parallel of 51° 28′ 40″. Thus terrestrial latitude is the angular distance between the direction of a plumb-line at any place and the plane of the equator. Lines such as N Q S, N G E S, fig. 3., are called meridians; all the places in any one of these lines have noon at the same instant. The meridian of Greenwich has been chosen by the British as the origin of terrestrial longitude, which is estimated in degrees, minutes, and seconds, east and west of that line. If N G E S be the meridian of Greenwich, the position of any place, B, is determined, when its latitude, Q C B, and its longitude, E C Q are known.

Note 12. p. 6. *Mean quantities* are such as are intermediate between others that are greater and less. The mean of any number of unequal quantities is equal to their sum divided by their number. For instance, the mean between two unequal quantities is equal to half their sum.

Note 13. p. 6. *A certain mean latitude.* The attraction of a sphere on an external body is the same as if its mass were collected into one heavy particle in its centre of gravity, and the intensity of its attraction diminishes as the square of its distance from the external body increases. But the attraction of a spheroid, fig. 1., on an external body at *m* in the plane of its equator, E Q, is greater, and its attraction on the same body when at *m′* in the axis N S less, than if it were a sphere. Therefore, in both cases, the force deviates from the exact law of gravity. This deviation arises from the protuberant matter at the equator; and as it diminishes towards the poles, so does the attractive force of the spheroid. But there is one mean latitude, where the attraction of a spheroid is the same as if it were a sphere. It is a part of the spheroid intermediate between the equator and the pole. In that latitude the square of the sine is equal to ⅓ of the equatorial radius.

Note 14. p. 6. *Mean distance.* The mean distance of a planet from the centre of the sun, or of a satellite from the centre of its planet, is equal to half the sum of its greatest and least distances, and consequently is equal to half the major axis of its orbit. For example, let P Q A D, fig. 6., be the orbit or path of the moon or of a planet; then P A is the major axis, C the centre, and C S is equal to C F. Now, since the earth or the sun is supposed to be in the point S according as P D A Q is regarded as the orbit of the moon or that of a planet, S A, S P are the greatest and least distances. But half the sum of S A and S P is equal to half of A P, the major axis of the orbit. When the body is at Q or D, it is at its mean distance from S, for S Q, S D are each equal to C P, half the major axis, by the nature of the curve.

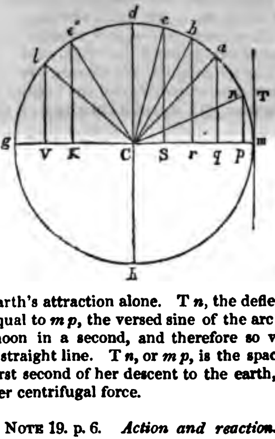
Note 15. p. 6. *Mean radius of the earth.* The distance from the centre to the surface of the earth, regarded as a sphere. It is intermediate between the distances of the centre of the earth from the pole and from the equator.

Note 16. p. 6. *Ratio.* The relation which one quantity bears to another.

Note 17. p. 6. *Square of moon's distance.* In order to avoid large numbers, the mean radius of the earth is taken for unity: then the mean distance of the moon is expressed by 60; and the square of that number is 3600, or 60 times 60.

Note 18. p. 6. *Centrifugal force.* The force with which a revolving body tends to fly from the centre of motion: a sling tends to fly from the hand in consequence of the centrifugal force. A tangent is a straight line touching a curved line in one point without cutting it, as m T, fig. 4. The direction of the centrifugal force is in the tangent to the curved line or path in which the body revolves, and its intensity increases with the angular swing of the body, and with its distance from the centre of motion. As the orbit of the moon does not differ much from a circle, let it be represented by $m\,d\,g\,h$, fig. 4., the earth being in C. The centrifugal force arising from the velocity of the moon in her orbit balances the attraction of the earth. By their joint action, the moon moves through the arc $m\,n$ during the time that she would fly off in the tangent m T by the action of the centrifugal force alone, or fall through mp by the earth's attraction alone. T n, the deflection from the tangent, is parallel and equal to $m\,p$, the versed sine of the arc $m\,n$, supposed to be moved over by the moon in a second, and therefore so very small that it may be regarded as a straight line. T n, or $m\,p$, is the space the moon would fall through in the first second of her descent to the earth, were she not retained in her orbit by her centrifugal force.

Fig. 4.



Note 19. p. 6. *Action and reaction.* When motion is communicated by collision or pressure, the action of the body which strikes is returned with equal force by the body which receives the blow. The pressure of a hand on a table is resisted with an equal and contrary force. This necessarily follows from the impenetrability of matter; a property by which no two particles of matter can occupy the same identical portion of space at the same time. When motion is communicated without apparent contact, as in gravitation, attraction, and repulsion, the quantity of motion gained by the one body is exactly equal to that lost by the other, but in a contrary direction; a circumstance known by experience only.

Note 20. p. 6. Projected. A body is projected when it is thrown; a ball fired from a gun is projected; it is therefore called a projectile. But the word has also another meaning. A line, surface, or solid body, is said to be projected upon a plane, when parallel straight lines are drawn from every point of it to the plane. The figure so traced upon the plane is a projection. The projection of a terrestrial object is therefore its daylight shadow, since the sun's rays are sensibly parallel.

Note 21. p. 6. *Space.* The boundless region which contains all creation.

Note 22. pp. 6. 15. *Conic sections.* Lines formed by any plane cutting a cone. A cone is a solid figure, like a sugar-loaf, fig. 5., of which A is the apex, A D the axis, and the plane B E C F the base. The axis may or may not be perpendicular to the base, and the base may be a circle, or any other curved line. When the axis is perpendicular to the base, the solid is a right cone. If a right cone with a circular base be cut at right angles to the base by a plane passing through the apex, the section will be a triangle. If the cone be cut through both sides by a plane parallel to the base, the section will be a circle. If the cone be cut slanting quite through both sides, the section will be an ellipse, fig. 6. If the cone be cut parallel to one of the sloping sides, as A B, the section will be a parabola, fig. 7. And if the plane cut only one side of the cone, and be not parallel to the other, the section will be a hyperbola, fig. 8. Thus there are five conic sections.

Fig. 5.

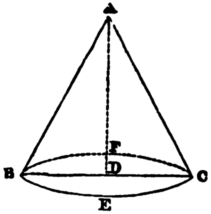


Fig. 6.

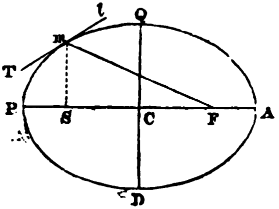


Fig. 7.

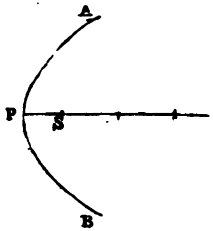
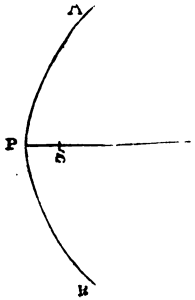


Fig. 8.



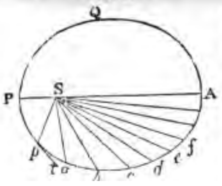
Note 23. p. 6. *Inverse square of distance.* The attraction of one body for another at the distance of two miles, is four times less than at the distance of one mile; at three miles, it is nine times less than at one; at four miles, it is sixteen times less, and so on. That is, the gravitating force decreases in intensity as the squares of the distance increase.

Note 24. p. 6. *Ellipse.* One of the conic sections, fig. 6. An ellipse may be drawn by fixing the ends of a string to two points, S and F, in a sheet of paper, and then carrying the point of a pencil round in the loop of the string kept stretched, the length of the string being greater than the distance between the two points. The points S and F are called the foci, C the centre, S C or C F the excentricity, A P the major axis, Q D the minor axis, and P S the focal distance. It is evident that the less the excentricity, C S, the nearer does the ellipse approach to a circle; and from the construction it is clear that the length of the string S *m* F is equal to the major axis P A. If T *t* be a tangent to the ellipse at *m*, then the angle T *m* S is equal to the angle *t m* F; and as this is true for every point in the ellipse, it follows, that in an elliptical reflecting surface, rays of light or sound coming from one focus S will be reflected by the surface to the other focus F, since the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection by the theories of light and sound.

Note 25. p. 7. *Periodic time.* The time in which a planet or comet performs a revolution round the sun, or a satellite about its planet.

Note 26. p. 7. Kepler discovered three laws in the planetary motions by which the principle of gravitation is established: — 1st law. That the radii vectores of the planets and comets describe are as proportional to the time. Let fig. 9 be the orbit of a planet, then supposing the spaces or areas P S *p*, *p* S *a*, *a* S *b*, &c. equal to one another, the radius vector S P, which is the line joining the centres of the sun and planet, passes over these equal spaces in equal times, that is, if the line S P passes to S *p* in one day, it will come to S *a* in two days, to S *b* in three days, and so on. 2d law, That the orbits or paths of the planets and comets are conic sections, having the sun in one of their foci. The orbits of the planets and satellites are curves like fig. 6. or 9. called ellipses, having the sun in the focus S. Three Comets are known to move in ellipses, but the greater part seem to move in parabolas, fig. 7., having the sun in S, though it is probable that they really move in very long flat ellipses; others appear to move in hyperbolas, like fig. 8. The third law is, that the squares of the periodic times of the planets are proportional to the cubes of their mean distances from the sun. The square of a number is that number multiplied by itself, and the cube of a number is that number twice multiplied by itself. For example, the squares of the numbers 2, 3, 4, &c. are 4, 9, 16, &c., but their cubes are 8, 27, 64, &c. Then the squares of the numbers representing the periodic times of two planets, are to one another as the cubes of the numbers representing their mean distances from the sun. So that three of these quantities being known, the other may be found by the rule of three. The mean distances are measured in miles or terrestrial radii, and the periodic times are estimated in years, days, and parts of a day. Kepler's laws extend to the satellites.

Fig. 9.



Note 27. p. 7. Mass. The quantity of matter in a given bulk. It is proportional to the density and volume or bulk conjointly.

Note 28. p. 7. *Gravitation proportional to mass.* But for the resistance of the air, all bodies would fall to the ground in equal times. In fact, a hundred equal particles of matter at equal distances from the surface of the earth would fall to the ground in parallel straight lines with equal rapidity, and no change whatever would take place in the circumstances of their descent, if 99 of them were united in one solid mass; for the solid mass and the single particle would touch the ground at the same instant, were it not for the resistance of the air.

Note 29. p. 7. *Primary* signifies, in astronomy, the planet about which a satellite revolves. The earth is primary to the moon.

Note 30. p. 8. *Rotation.* Motion round an axis, real or imaginary.

Note 31. p. 9. *Compression of a spheroid.* The flattening at the poles. It is equal to the difference between the greatest and least diameters, divided by the greatest; these quantities being expressed in some standard measure, as miles.

Note 32. p. 9. *Satellites.* Small bodies revolving about some of the planets. The moon is a satellite to the earth.

Note 33. p. 9. *Nutation.* A nodding motion in the earth's axis while in rotation, similar to that observed in the spinning of a top. It is produced by the attraction of the sun and moon on the protuberant matter at the terrestrial equator.

Note 34. p. 9. *Axis of rotation.* The line, real or imaginary, about which a body revolves. The axis of the earth's rotation is that diameter, or imaginary line passing through the centre and both poles. Fig. 1. being the earth, N S is the axis of rotation.

Note 35. p. 9. *Nutation of lunar orbit.* The action of the bulging matter at the earth's equator on the moon occasions a variation in the inclination of the lunar orbit to the plane of the ecliptic. Suppose the plane N *p n*, fig. 13., to be the orbit of the moon, and N *m n* the plane of the ecliptic, the earth's action on the moon causes the angle *p* N *m* to become less or greater than its mean rate. The nutation in the lunar orbit is the reaction of the nutation in the earth's axis.

Note 36. p. 9. *Translated.* Carried forward in space.

Note 37. p. 10. *Force proportional to velocity.* Since a force is measured by its effect, the motions of the bodies of the solar system among themselves would be the same whether the system be at rest or not. The real motion of a person walking the deck of a ship at sea is compounded of its own motion and that of the ship, yet each takes place independently of the other. We walk about as if the earth were at rest, though it has the double motion of rotation on its axis and revolution round the sun.

Note 38. p. 11. *Tangent.* A straight line which touches a curved line in one point without cutting it. In fig. 4., *m* T is tangent to the curve in the point *m*. In a circle the tangent is at right angles to the radius, C *m*.

Note 39. p. 11. *Motion in an elliptical orbit.* A planet *m*, fig. 6., moves round the sun at S in an ellipse P D A Q, in consequence of two forces, one urging it in the direction of the tangent *m* T, and another pulling it towards the sun in the direction *m* S. Its velocity, which is greatest at P, decreases throughout the arc to P D A to A, where it is least, and increases continually as it moves along the arc A Q P till it comes to P again. The whole force producing the elliptical motion varies inversely as the square of the distance. See note 23.

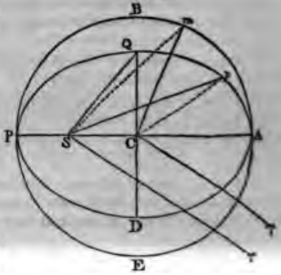
NOTE 40. p. 11. *Radii vectores.* Imaginary lines joining the centre of the sun and the centre of a planet or comet, or the centres of a planet and its satellite. In the circle, the radii are all equal; but in an ellipse, fig. 6., the radius vector S A is greater, and S P less than all the others. The radii vectores S Q, S D, are equal to C A or C P, half the major axis P A, and consequently equal to the mean distance. A planet is at its mean distance from the sun when in the points Q and D.

NOTE 41. p. 11. *Equal areas in equal times.* See Kepler's 1st law in note 26. p. 7.

NOTE 42. p. 11. *Major axis.* The line P A, fig. 6. or 10.

NOTE 43. p. 12. *If the planet described a circle, &c.* The motion of a planet about the sun, in a circle A B P, fig. 10., whose radius C A is equal to the planet's mean distance from him, would be equable, that is, its velocity, or speed, would always be the same. Whereas, if it moved in the ellipse A Q P, its speed would be continually varying, by note 39.; but its motion is such, that the time elapsing between its departure from P, and its return to that point again, would be the same, whether it moved in the circle or in the ellipse; for these curves coincide in the points P and A.

Fig. 10.

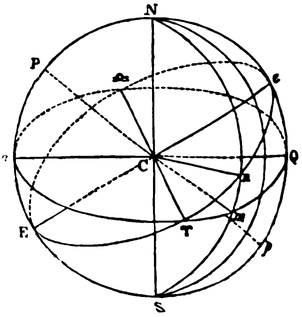


NOTE 44. p. 12. *True motion.* The motion of a body in its real orbit P D A Q, fig. 10.

NOTE 45. p. 12. *Mean motion.* Equable motion in a circle P E A B, fig. 10., at the mean distance C P or C *m*, in the time that the body would accomplish a revolution in its elliptical orbit P D A Q.

NOTE 46. p. 12. *The equinox.* Fig. 11. represents the celestial sphere, and C its centre where the earth is supposed to be. *q* ♈ Q ♎ is the equinoctial or great circle, traced in the starry heavens by an imaginary extension of the plane of the terrestrial equator, and E ♈ *e* ♎ is the ecliptic, or apparent path of the sun round the earth. ♈ ♎, the intersection of these two planes, is the line of the equinoxes; ♈ is the vernal equinox, and ♎ the autumnal. When the sun is in these points, the days and nights are equal. They are distant from one another by a semicircle, or two right angles. The

Fig. 11.



points E and *e* are the solstices, where the sun is at his greatest distance from the equinoctial. The equinoctial is every where ninety degrees distant from its poles N and S, which are two points diametrically opposite to one another, where the axis of the earth's rotation, if prolonged, would meet the heavens. The northern celestial pole N is within 1° 24′ of the pole star. As the latitude of any place on the surface of the earth is equal to the height of the pole above the horizon, it is easily determined by observation. The ecliptic E♈*e*♎ is also every where ninety degrees distant from its poles P and *p*. The angle P C N, between the poles P and N of the equinoctial and ecliptic, is equal to the angle *e* C Q, called the obliquity of the ecliptic.

Note 47. p. 12. *Longitude.* The vernal equinox, ♈, fig. 11., is the zero point in the heavens whence celestial longitudes, or the angular motions of the celestial bodies, are estimated from west to east, the direction in which they all revolve. The vernal equinox is generally called the first point of Aries, though these two points have not coincided since the early ages of astronomy, about 2233 years ago, on account of a motion in the equinoctial points, to be explained hereafter. If S ♈, fig. 10., be the line of the equinoxes, and ♈ the vernal equinox, the true longitude of a planet *p* is the angle ♈ S *p*, and its mean longitude is the angle ♈ C *m*, the sun being in S. Celestial longitude is the angular distance of a heavenly body from the vernal equinox; whereas terrestrial longitude is the angular distance of a place on the surface of the earth from a meridian arbitrarily chosen, as that of Greenwich.

Note 48. pp. 12. 71. *Equation of the centre.* The difference between ♈ C *m* and ♈ S *p*, fig. 10.; that is, the difference between the true and mean longitudes of a planet or satellite. The true and mean places only coincide in the points P and A; in every other point of the orbit, the true place is either before or behind the mean place. In moving from A through the arc A Q P, the true place *p* is behind the mean place *m*; and through the arc P D A the true place is before the mean place. At its maximum, the equation of the centre measures C S, the excentricity of the orbit, since it is the difference between the motion of a body in an ellipse, and in a circle whose diameter A P is the major axis of the ellipse.

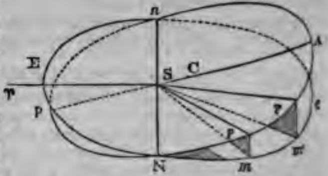
Note 49. p. 12. *Apsides.* The points P and A, fig. 10., at the extremities of the major axis of an orbit. P. is commonly called the perihelion, a Greek term signifying *round the sun;* and the point A is called the aphelion, a Greek term signifying *at a distance from the sun.*

Note 50. p. 12. *Ninety degrees.* A circle is divided in 360 equal parts, or degrees; each degree into 60 equal parts, called minutes; and each minute into 60 equal parts, called seconds. It is usual to write these quantities thus, 15° 16′ 10″, which means fifteen degrees, sixteen minutes, and ten seconds. It is clear that an arc *m n*, fig. 4., measures the angle *m* C *n*; hence we may say an arc of so many degrees, or an angle of so many degrees; for if there be ten degrees in the angle *m* C *n*, there will be ten degrees in the arc *m n*. It is evident that there are 90° in a right angle, *m* C *d*, or quadrant, since it is the fourth part of 360°.

Note 51. p. 12. *Quadratures.* A celestial body is said to be in quadrature, when it is 90 degrees distant from the sun. For example, in fig. 14. if *d* be the sun, S the earth, and *p* the moon, then the moon is said to be in quadrature when she is in either of the points Q or D, because the angles Q S *d* and D S *d*, which *measure her* apparent distance from the sun, are right angles.

NOTE 52. p. 12. *Excentricity.* Deviation from circular form. In fig. 6. C S is the excentricity of the orbit, P Q A D. The less C S, the more nearly does the orbit or ellipse approach the circular form; and when C S is zero, the ellipse becomes a circle.

Fig. 12.



NOTE 53. p. 13. *Inclination of an orbit.* Let S, fig. 12., be the centre of the sun, P N A *n*, the orbit of a planet moving from west to east in the direction N *p*. Let E N *m e n* be the shadow or projection of the orbit on the plane of the ecliptic, then N S *n* is the intersection of these two planes, for the orbit rises above the plane of the ecliptic towards N *p*, and sinks below it at N P. The angle *p* N *m*, which these two planes make with one another, is the inclination of the orbit P N *p* A to the plane of the ecliptic.

NOTE 54. p. 13. *Latitude of a planet.* The angle *p* S *m*, fig. 12., or the height of the planet *p* above the ecliptic E N *m*. In this case the latitude is north. Thus, celestial latitude is the angular distance of a celestial body from the plane of the ecliptic, whereas terrestrial latitude is the angular distance of a place on the surface of the earth from the equator.

NOTE 55. p. 13. *Nodes.* The two points N and *n*, fig. 12., in which the orbit N A *n* P of a planet or comet intersects the plane of the ecliptic *e* N E *n*. The part N A *n* of the orbit lies above the plane of the ecliptic, and the part *n* P N below it. The ascending node N is the point through which the body passes in rising above the plane of the ecliptic, and the descending node *n* is the point in which the body sinks below it. The nodes of a satellite's orbit are the points in which it intersects the plane of the orbit of the planet.

NOTE 56. p. 13. *Distance from the sun.* S *p* in fig. 12. If ♈ be the vernal equinox, then ♈ S *p* is the longitude of the planet *p*, *m* S *p* is its latitude, and S *p* its distance from the sun. When these three quantities are known, the place of the planet *p* is determined in space.

NOTE 57. pp. 13. 71. *Elements of an orbit.* Of these there are seven. Let P N A *n*, fig. 12., be the elliptical orbit of a planet, C its centre, S the sun in one of the foci, ♈ the first point of Aries, and E N *e n* the plane of the ecliptic. The elements are, the major axis A P; the excentricity C S; the periodic time, that is, the time of a complete revolution of the body in its orbit; and the fourth is the longitude of the body at any given instant: for example, that at which it passes through the perihelion, P, the point of its orbit nearest to the sun. That instant is assumed as the origin of time, whence all preceding and succeeding periods are estimated. These four quantities are sufficient to determine the form of the orbit, and the motion of the body in it. Three other elements are requisite for determining the position of the orbit in space. These are, the angle ♈ S P, the longitude of the perihelion; the angle A N *e*, which is the inclination of the orbit to the plane of the ecliptic; and lastly, the angle ♈ S N, the longitude of N the ascending node.

Note 58. p. 14. *Whose planes, &c.* The planes of the orbits, as P N A *n*, fig. 12., in which the planets move, are inclined or make small angles *e* N A with the plane of the ecliptic E N *e n*, and cut it in straight lines, N S *n* passing through S the centre of the sun.

Note 59. p. 15. *Momentum.* Force measured by the weight of a body and its speed, or simple velocity, conjointly. The primitive momentum of the planets is, therefore, the quantity of motion which was impressed upon them when they were first thrown into space.

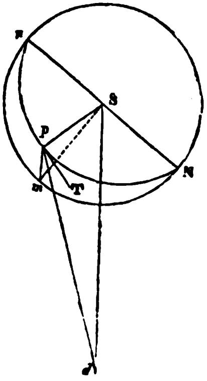
Note 60. p. 15. *Unstable equilibrium.* A body is said to be in equilibrium, when it is so balanced as to remain at rest. But there are two kinds of equilibrium, *stable* and *unstable*. If a body balanced in stable equilibrium be slightly disturbed, it will endeavour to return to rest by a number of movements to and fro, which will continually decrease till they cease altogether, and then the body will be restored to its original state of repose. But if the equilibrium be unstable, these movements to and fro, or oscillations, will become greater and greater till the equilibrium is destroyed.

Note 61. p. 18. *Retrograde.* Going backwards, as from east to west, contrary to the motion of the planets.

Note 62. p. 18. *Parallel directions.* Such as never meet though prolonged ever so far.

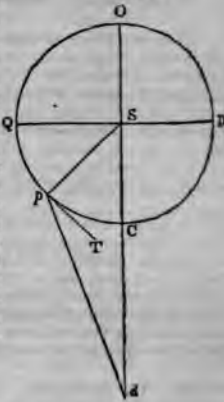
Note 63. pp. 19. 21. *The whole force, &c.* Let S, fig. 13., be the sun, N *m n* the plane of the ecliptic, *p* the disturbed planet moving in its orbit *n p* N, and *d* the disturbing planet. Now, *d* attracts the sun and the planet *p* with different intensities in the directions *d* S, *d p*: the difference only of these forces disturbs the motion of *p*; it is therefore called the disturbing force. But this whole disturbing force may be regarded as equivalent to three forces, acting in the directions *p* S, *p* T, and *p m*. The force acting in the radius vector *p* S, joining the centres of the sun and planet, is called the *radial force*. It sometimes draws the disturbed planet *p* from the sun, and sometimes brings it nearer to him. The force which acts in the direction of the tangent *p* T is called the *tangential force*. It disturbs the motion of *p* in longitude, that is, it accelerates its motion in some parts of its orbit and retards it in others, so that the radius vector S *p* does not move over equal areas in equal times. (See Note 26.) For example, in the position of the bodies in fig. 14. it is evident that, in conse-

Fig. 13.



quence of the attraction of *d*, the planet *p* will have its motion accelerated from Q to C, retarded from C to D, again accelerated from D to O, and lastly retarded from O to Q. The disturbing body is here supposed to be at rest, and the orbit circular; but as both bodies are perpetually moving with different velocities in ellipses, the perturbations or changes in the motions of *p* are very numerous. Lastly, that part of the disturbing force which acts in the direction of a line *p m*, fig. 13., at right angles to the plane of the orbit N *p n*, may be called the perpendicular force. It sometimes causes the body to approach nearer, and sometimes to recede farther from, the plane of the ecliptic N *m n*, than it would otherwise do. The action of the disturbing forces is admirably explained in a work on gravitation by Professor Airy of Cambridge.

Fig. 14.



Note 64. pp. 21. 85. *Perihelion.* Fig. 10., P, the point of an orbit, nearest to the sun.

Note 65. p. 21. *Aphelion.* Fig. 10., A, the point of an orbit, farthest from the sun.

Note 66. pp. 21, 22. In fig. 15. the central force is greater than the exact law of gravity; therefore the curvature P *p a* is greater than P *p* A the real ellipse; hence the planet *p* comes to the point *a*, called the aphelion, sooner than if it moved in the orbit P *p* A, which makes the line P S A advance to *a*.

Fig. 15.

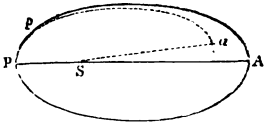
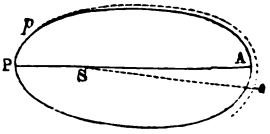
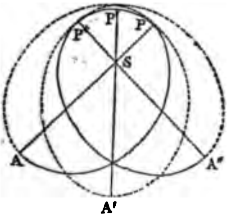


Fig. 16.



In fig. 16., on the contrary, the curvature P *p a* is less than in the true ellipse, so that the planet *p* must move through more than the arc P *p* A, or 180°, before it comes to the aphelion *a*, which causes the greater axis P S A to recede to *a*.

Fig. 17.

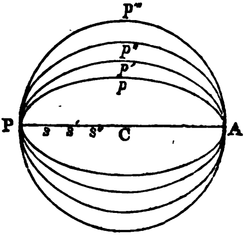


Note 67. p. 22. *Motion of apsides.* Let P S A, fig. 17., be the position of the elliptical orbit of a planet at any time; then, by the action of the disturbing forces, it successively takes the positions P′ S A′, P″ S A″, &c. till by this direct motion it has accomplished a revolution, and then it begins again, so that the motion is perpetual.

Note 68. p. 22. *Sidereal revolution.* The consecutive return of an object to the same star.

Note 69. p. 22. *Tropical revolution.* The consecutive return of an object to the same tropic or equinox.

Fig. 18.



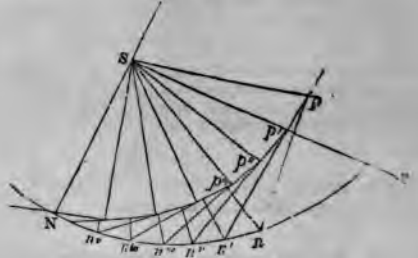
Note 70. p. 22. *The orbit only bulges, &c.* In fig. 18. the effects of the variation in the excentricity is shown, where P p A is the elliptical orbit at any given instant; after a time it will take the form P p' A, in consequence of the decrease in the excentricity C S; then the forms P p'' A, P p''' A, &c., consecutively from the same cause, and as the major axis P A always retains the same length, the orbit approaches more and more nearly to the circular form. But after this has gone on for some thousands of years, the orbit contracts again, and becomes more and more elliptical.

Note 71. pp. 23. 25. *The ecliptic* is the apparent path of the sun in the heavens. See Note 46.

Note 72. p. 23. *This force tends to pull, &c.* The force in question, acting in the direction $p\,m$, fig. 13., pulls the planet p towards the plane N m n, or pushes it farther above it, giving the planet a tendency to move in an orbit above or below its undisturbed orbit N p n, which alters the angle p N m, and makes the node N and the line of nodes N n change their positions.

Note 73. p. 23. *Motion of the nodes.* Let S, fig. 19., be the sun; S N n the plane of the ecliptic; P the disturbing body; and p a planet moving in its orbit $p\,n$, of which $p\,n$ is so small a part that it is represented as a straight line. The plane S n p of this orbit cuts the plane of the ecliptic in the straight line S n. Suppose the disturbing force begins to act on p so as to draw the planet into the arc $p\,p'$; then, instead of moving in the orbit $p\,n$, it will tend to move in the orbit $p\,p'\,n'$, whose plane cuts the ecliptic in the straight line S n'. If the disturbing force acts again upon the body when at p', so as to draw it into the arc $p'\,p''$, the planet will now tend to move in the orbit $p'\,p''\,n''$, whose plane cuts the ecliptic in the straight line S n''. The action of the disturbing force on the planet, when at p'', will bring the node to n''', and so on. In this manner the node goes backwards through the successive points n, n' n'', n''', &c., and the *line of nodes* S n has a perpetual retrograde motion about S the centre

Fig. 19.



of the sun. The disturbing force has been represented as acting at intervals, for the sake of illustration: in nature it is continuous, so that the motion of the node is continuous also; though it is sometimes rapid and sometimes slow, now retrograde and now direct; but, on the whole, the motion is slowly retrograde.

NOTE 74. p. 23. *When the disturbing planet* is any where in the line S N, fig. 19., or in its prolongation, it is in the same plane with the disturbed planet: and however much it may affect its motions in that plane, it can have no tendency to draw it out of it. But when the disturbing planet is in P, at right angles to the line S N, and not in the plane of the orbit, it has a powerful effect on the motion of the nodes; between these two positions there is great variety of action.

NOTE 75. p. 24. *The changes in the inclination* are extremely minute when compared with the motion of the node, as evidently appears from fig. 19., where the angles *n p n'*, *n' p' n''*, &c. are much smaller than the corresponding angles *n* S *n'*, S *n''*, &c.

NOTE 76. p. 26. *Sines and cosines*. Figure 4. is a circle; *n p* is the sine, and C *p* is the cosine, of an arc *m n*. Suppose the radius C *m* to begin to revolve at *m*, in the direction *m n a*; then at the point *m*, the sign is zero, and the cosine is equal to the radius C *m*. As the line C *m* revolves and takes the successive positions C *n*, C *a*, C *b*, &c. the sines *n p*, *a q*, *b r*, &c. of the arcs *m n*, *m a*, *m b*, &c. increase, while the corresponding cosines C *p*, C *q*, C *r*, &c. decrease, and when the revolving radius takes the position C *d*, at right angles to the diameter *g m* the sine becomes equal to the radius C *d*, and the cosine is zero. After passing the point *d*, the contrary happens; for the sines *t* K, *l* V, &c. diminish, and the cosines C K, C V, &c. go on increasing till at *g* the sine is zero, and the cosine is equal to the radius C *g*. The same alternation takes place through the remaining parts *g h*, *h m*, of the circle, so that a sine or cosine never can exceed the radius. As the rotation of the earth is invariable, each point of its surface passes through a complete circle, or 360 degrees, in twenty-four hours, at a rate of 15 degrees in an hour. Time, therefore, becomes a measure of angular motion, and *vice versâ*, the arcs of a circle a measure of time, since these two quantities vary simultaneously and equably. and as the sines and cosines of the arcs are expressed in terms of the time they vary with it. Therefore, however long the time may be, and how oftensoever the radius may revolve round the circle, the sines and cosines never can exceed the radius; and as the radius is assumed to be equal to unity, their values oscillate between unity and zero.

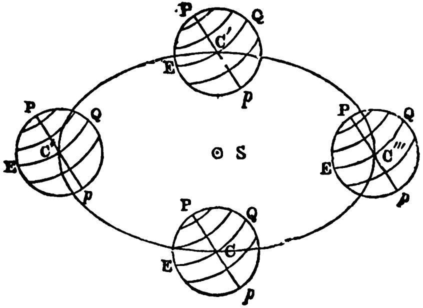
Note 77. p. 27. The small excentricities and inclinations of the planetary orbits, and the revolutions of all the bodies in the same direction, were proved by Euler, La Grange, and La Place, to be conditions necessary for the stability of the solar system. Recently, however, the periodicity of the terms of the series expressing the perturbations was supposed to be sufficient *alone*, but M. Poisson has shown that to be a mistake; that these three conditions are requisite for the necessary convergence of the series, and that therefore the stability of the system depends on them *conjointly* with the periodicity of the sines and cosines of each term. The author is aware that this note can only be intelligible to the analyst, but she is desirous of correcting an error, and the more so as the conditions of stability afford one of the most striking instances of design in the original construction of our system, and of the foresight and supreme wisdom of the Divine Architect.

Note 78. p. 27. *Resisting medium.* A fluid which resists the motions of bodies, such as atmospheric air, or the highly elastic fluid called ether, with which it is presumed that space is filled.

Note 79. p. 28. *Obliquity of the ecliptic.* The angle *e*♈*q*, fig. 11., between the plane of the terrestrial equator, *q*♈Q, and the plane of the ecliptic E♈*e*. The obliquity is variable.

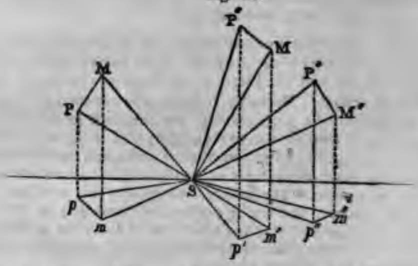
Note 80. p. 28. *Invariable plane.* In the earth the equator is the invariable plane which nearly maintains a parallel position with regard to itself while revolving about the sun, as in fig. 20., where EQ represents it. The two hemispheres balance one another on each side of this plane, and would still do so if all the particles of which they consist were moveable among themselves, provided the earth were not disturbed by the action of the sun and moon, which alters the parallelism of the equator by the small variation called nutation, to be explained hereafter.

Fig. 20.



Note 81. p. 29. *If each particle, &c.* Let P, P′, P″, &c., fig. 21., be planets moving in their orbits about the centre of gravity of the system. Let PSM,

Fig. 21.



P′ S M′, &c. be portions of these orbits moved over by the radii vectores, S P, S P′, &c., in a given time, and let p S m, p' S m', &c. be their shadows or projections on the invariable plane. Then, if the numbers which represent the masses of the planets, P, P′, &c. be respectively multiplied by the numbers representing the areas or spaces p S m, p' S m', &c. the sum of the whole will be greater for the invariable plane than it would be for any plane that could pass through S, the centre of gravity of the system.

Note 82. p. 29. *The centre of gravity* of the solar system lies within the body of the sun, because his mass is much greater than the masses of all the planets and satellites added together.

Note 83. pp. 31. 45. *Conjunction.* A planet is said to be in conjunction when it has the same longitude with the sun, and in opposition when its longitude differs from that of the sun by 180 degrees. Thus two bodies are said to be in conjunction when they are seen exactly in the same part of the heavens, and in opposition when diametrically opposite to one another. Mercury and Venus, which are nearer to the sun than the earth, are called inferior planets, while all the others being farther from the sun than the earth is are said to be superior planets. Suppose the earth to be at E, figure 24. ; then a superior planet will be in conjunction with the sun at C, and in opposition to him when at O. Again, suppose the earth to be in O ; then an inferior planet will be in conjunction when at E, and in opposition when at F.

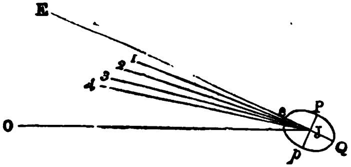
Note 84. p. 31. *The periodic inequalities* are computed for a given time, and consequently for a given form and position of the orbits, of the disturbed and disturbing bodies. Although the elements of the orbits vary so slowly that no sensible effect is produced on inequalities of a short period; yet, in the course of time, the secular variations of the elements change the forms and relative positions of the orbits so much that Jupiter and Saturn, which would have come to the same relative positions with regard to the sun and to one another after 850 years, do not arrive at the same relative positions till after 918 years.

Note 85. p. 32. *Configuration.* The relative position of the planets with regard to one another, to the sun, and to the plane of the ecliptic.

Note 86. p. 34. In the same manner that the excentricity of an elliptical orbit may be increased or diminished by the action of the disturbing forces, so a circular orbit may acquire less or more ellipticity from the same cause. It is thus that the forms of the orbits of the first and second satellites of Jupiter oscillate between circles and ellipses differing very little from circles.

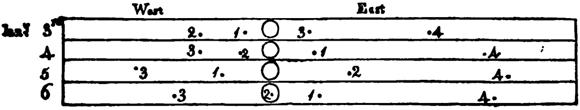
Note 87. p. 34. *The plane of Jupiter's equator* is the imaginary plane passing through his centre at right angles to his axis of rotation; and corresponds to the plane q E Q e, in fig. 1. The satellites move very nearly in the plane of Jupiter's equator, for if J be Jupiter, fig. 22., P p his axis of rotation, e Q his equatorial diameter, which is 6000 miles longer than Pp, and if J O and J E be the planes of his orbit and equator seen edgewise, then the orbits of his four satellites seen edgewise will have the positions J 1, J 2, J 3, J 4. These are extremely near to one another, for the angle E J O is only $3^\circ 5' 30''$.

Fig. 22.



Note 88. p. 34. In consequence of the satellites moving so nearly in the plane of Jupiter's equator, when seen from the earth, they appear to be always very nearly in a straight line, however much they may change their positions with regard to one another and to their primary. For example, on the evenings of the 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th of January, 1835, the satellites had the configurations given in fig. 23., where O is Jupiter, and 1. 2. 3. 4. are the first, second, third, and fourth satellites. The satellite is supposed to be moving in a direction from the figure towards the point. On the sixth evening the second satellite was seen on the disc of the planet.

Fig. 23.



Note 89. p. 35. *Angular motion or velocity* is the swiftness with which a body revolves — a sling, for example; or the speed with which the surface of the earth performs its daily rotation about its axis.

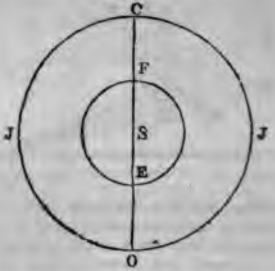
Note 90. p. 35. *Displacement of Jupiter's orbit.* The action of the planets occasions secular variations in the position of Jupiter's orbit, J O, fig. 22., without affecting the plane of his equator J E. Again, the sun and satellites themselves, by attracting the protuberant matter at Jupiter's equator, change the position of the plane J E without affecting J O. Both of these cause perturbations in the motions of the satellites.

Note 91. p. 36. *Precession*, with regard to Jupiter, is a retrograde motion of the point where the lines J O, J E, intersect fig. 22.

Note 92. p. 36. *Synodic motion of a satellite.* Its motion during the interval between two of its consecutive eclipses.

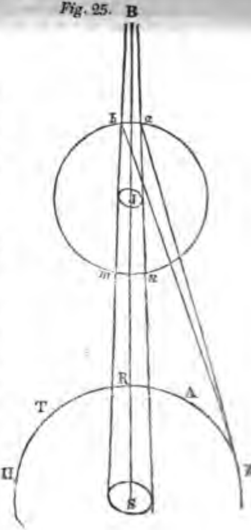
Note 93. p. 37. *Opposition.* A body is said to be in opposition when its longitude differs from that of the sun by 180°. If S, fig. 24., be the sun, and E the

Fig. 24.



earth, then Jupiter is in opposition when at O, and in conjunction when at C. In these positions the three bodies are in the same straight line.

Fig. 25.

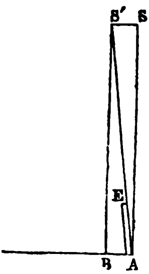


Note 94. p. 37. *Eclipses of the satellites.* Let S, fig. 25., be the sun, J Jupiter, and *a* B *b* his shadow. Let the earth be moving in its orbit, in the direction E A R T H, and the third satellite in the direction *a b m n*. When the earth is at E, the satellite, in moving through the arc *a b*, will vanish at *a*, and reappear at *b*, on the same side of Jupiter. If the earth be in R, Jupiter will be in opposition; and then the satellite, in moving through the arc *a b*, will vanish close to the disc of the planet, and will reappear on the other side of it. But if the satellite be moving through the arc *m n* it will appear to pass over the disc and eclipse the planet.

NOTE 95. pp. 37. 52. *Meridian.* A terrestrial meridian is a line passing round the earth and through both poles. In every part of it noon happens at the same instant. In figures 1. and 3., the lines N Q S and N G S are meridians, C being the centre of the earth, and N S its axis of rotation. The meridian passing through the Observatory at Greenwich is assumed by the British as a fixed origin, from whence terrestrial longitudes are measured. And as each point on the surface of the earth passes through 360°, or a complete circle, in twenty-four hours, at the rate of 15 degrees in an hour, time becomes a representative of angular motion. Hence if the eclipse of a satellite happens at any place at eight o'clock in the evening, and the Nautical Almanack shows that the same phenomenon will take place at Greenwich at nine, the place of observation will be in the 15° of west longitude.

NOTE 96. p. 37. *Conjunction.* Let S be the sun, fig. 24., E the earth, and J O J′ C′ the orbit of Jupiter. Then the eclipses which happen when Jupiter is in O are seen $16^m 26^s$ sooner than those which take place when the planet is in C. Jupiter is in conjunction when at C and in opposition when in O.

Fig. 26.



NOTE 97. p. 38. *In the diagonal, &c.* were the line A S, fig. 26., 100,000 times longer than A B, Jupiter's true place would be in the direction A S′, the diagonal of the figure A B S′ S, which is, of course, out of proportion.

NOTE 98. p. 38. *Aberration of light.* The celestial bodies are so distant, that the rays of light coming from them may be reckoned parallel. Therefore, let S A, S′ B, fig. 26., be two rays of light coming from the sun, or a planet, to the earth moving in its orbit in the direction A B. If a telescope be held in the direction A S, the ray S A, instead of going down the tube, will impinge on its side, and be lost in consequence of the telescope being carried with the earth in the direction A B. But if the tube be held in the position A E, so that A B is to A S as the velocity of the earth to the velocity of light, the ray will pass through S′ E A. The star appears to be in the direction A S′, when it really is in the direction A S, hence the angle S A S′ is the angle of aberration.

NOTE 99. p. 39. *Density prportional to elasticity.* The more a fluid, such as atmospheric air, is reduced in dimensions by pressure, the more it resists the pressure.

NOTE 100. p. 39. *Oscillations of pendulum retarded.* If a clock be carried from the pole to the equator its rate will be gradually diminished, that is, it will go slower and slower, because the centrifugal force which increases from the pole to the equator diminishes the force of gravity.

NOTE 101. p. 43. *Disturbing action.* The disturbing force acts here in the very same manner as in note 63.; only that the disturbing body *d*, fig. 14., is the sun, S the earth, and *p* the moon.

NOTE 102. pp. 43. 45. 100. *Perigee.* A Greek word, signifying round the earth. The perigee of the lunar orbit is the point P, fig. 6., where the moon is nearest to the earth. It corresponds to the perihelion of a planet. Sometimes the word is used to denote the point where the sun is nearest to the earth.

NOTE 103. p. 44. *Evection.* The evection is produced by the action of the radial force in the direction S*p*, fig. 14., which sometimes increases and sometimes diminishes the earth's attraction to the moon. It produces a corresponding temporary change in the excentricity, which varies with the position of the major axis of the lunar orbit in respect of the line S *d*, joining the centres of the earth and sun.

Note 104. p. 44. *Variation.* The lunar perturbation called the variation is the alternate acceleration and retardation of the moon in longitude, from the action of the tangential force. She is accelerated in going from quadratures in Q and D, fig. 14., to the points C and O, called syzygies; and is retarded in going from the syzygies C and O to Q and D again.

Note 105. p. 45. *Square of time.* If the times increase at the rate of 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. years, or hundreds of years, the squares of the times will be, 1, 4, 9, 16 &c. years, or hundreds of years.

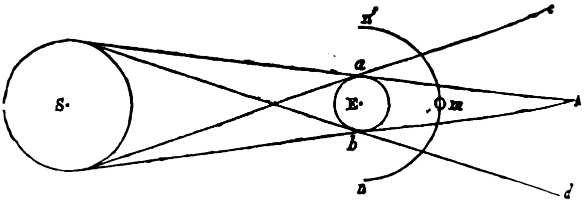
Note 106. p. 46. *Mean anomaly.* The mean anomaly of a planet is its angular distance from the perihelion, supposing it to move in a circle. The true anomaly is its angular distance from the perihelion in its elliptical orbit. For example, in fig. 10., the mean anomaly is P C *m*, and the true anomaly is P S *p*.

Note 107. pp. 47. 78. *Many circumferences.* There are 360 degrees, or 1,296,000 seconds, in a circumference; and as the acceleration of the moon only increases at the rate of eleven seconds in a century, it must be a prodigious number of ages before it accumulates to many circumferences.

Note 108. p. 48. *Phases of the moon.* The periodical changes in the enlightened part of her disc from a crescent to a circle, depending upon her position with regard to the sun and earth.

Note 109. p. 49. *Lunar eclipse.* Let S, fig. 27., be the sun, E the earth, and *m* the moon. The space *a* A *b* is a section of the shadow, which has the form of a cone or sugar-loaf, and the spaces A *a c*, A *b d*, are the penumbra. The axis of the cone passes through A and through E and S, the centres of the sun and earth and *n m n'* is the path of the moon through the shadow.

Fig. 27.



Note 110. p. 49. *Apparent diameter.* The diameter of a celestial body, as seen from the earth.

Note 111. p. 49. *Penumbra.* The shadow or imperfect darkness, which precedes and follows an eclipse.

Note 112. p. 49. *Synodic revolution of the moon.* The time between two consecutive new or full moons.

Note 113. p. 50. *Horizontal refraction.* The light, in coming from a celestial object, is bent into a curve as soon as it enters our atmosphere; and that bending is greatest when the object is in the horizon.

Note 114. p. 50. *Solar eclipse.* Let S, fig. 28., be the sun, *m* the moon, and E the earth. Then *a* E *b* is the moon's shadow, which sometimes eclipses a small portion of the earth's surface at *e*, and sometimes falls short of it. To a person at *e*, in the centre of the shadow, the eclipse may be total or annular. To a person not in the centre of the shadow, a part of the sun will be eclipsed; and to one at the edge of the shadow there will be no eclipse at all. The spaces P *b* E, P′ *a* E are the penumbra.

Fig. 28.

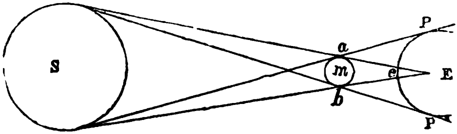
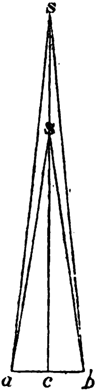


Fig. 29.

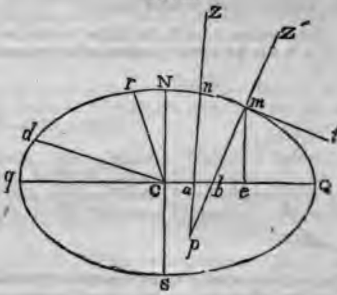


Note 115. p. 52. *From the extremities, &c.* If the length of the line *a b*, fig. 29., be measured, in feet or fathoms, the angles S *b a*, S *a b*, can be measured, and then the angle *a* S *b* is known, whence the length of the line S C may be computed. *a* S *b* is the parallax of the object S, and it is clear that the greater the distance of S, the less the base *a b* will appear, because the angle *a* S′ *b* is less than *a* S *b*.

Note 116. p. 54. *Every particle will describe a circle, &c.* If N S, fig. 3., be the axis about which the body revolves, then particles at B, Q, &c. will whirl in the circles B G A *a*, Q E *q d*, whose centres are in the axis N S, and their planes parallel to one another. They are, in fact, parallels of latitude, Q E *q d* being the equator.

NOTE 117. p. 54. *The force of gravity, &c.* Gravity, at the equator acts in the direction Q C, fig. 30. Whereas the direction of the centrifugal force is exactly contrary, being in the direction C Q; hence the difference of the two is the force called gravitation, which makes bodies fall to the surface of the earth. At any point, *m*, not at the equator, the direction of gravity is *m b*, perpendicular to the surface, but the centrifugal force acts perpendicularly to N S, the axis of rotation. Now the effect of the centrifugal force is the same as if it were two forces, one of which, acting in the direction *b m*, diminishes the force of gravity, and another which, acting in the direction *m t*, tangent to the surface at *m*, urges the particles towards Q, and tends to swell out the earth at the equator.

Fig. 30.



NOTE 118. p. 55. *Homogeneous mass.* A quantity of matter, every where of the same density.

NOTE 119. p. 55. *Ellipsoid of revolution.* A solid formed by the revolution of an ellipse about its axis. If the ellipse revolve about its minor axis Q D, fig. 6., the ellipsoid will be *oblate*, or flattened at the poles, like an orange. If the revolution be about the greater axis A P, the ellipsoid will be prolate, like an egg.

NOTE 120. p. 56. *Concentric elliptical strata.* Strata, or layers, having an elliptical form and the same centre.

NOTE 121. p. 56. *On the whole, &c.* The line N Q S *q*, fig. 1., represents the ellipse in question, its major axis being Q *q*, its minor axis N S.

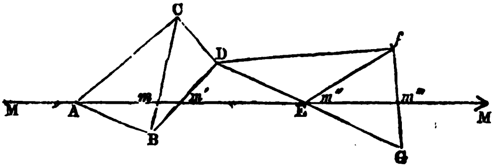
NOTE 122. p. 56. *Increase in the length of the radii, &c.* The radii gradually increase from the polar radius C N, fig. 30., which is least, to the equatorial radius C Q, which is greatest. There is also an increase in the lengths of the arcs corresponding to the same number of degrees from the equator to the poles; for the angle N C *r*, being equal to *q* C *d*, the elliptical arc N *r* is greater than q d.

NOTE 123. pp. 56. 287. *Cosine of latitude.* The angles $m\,C\,a$, $m\,C\,b$, fig. 4., being the latitudes of the points a, b, &c. the cosines are $C\,q$, $C\,r$, &c.

NOTE 124. p. 58. *An arc of the meridian.* Let $N\,Q\,S\,q$, fig. 30., be the meridian, and $m\,n$ the arc to be measured. Then if $Z'\,m$, $Z\,n$, be verticals, or lines perpendicular to the surface of the earth, at the extremities of the arc $m\,n$, they will meet in p. $Q\,a\,n$, $Q\,b\,m$, are the latitudes of the points m and n, and their difference is the angle $m\,p\,n$. Since the latitudes are equal to the height of the pole of the equinoctial above the horizon of the places m and n, the angle $m\,p\,n$ may be found by observation. When the distance $m\,n$ is measured in feet or fathoms, and divided by the number of degrees and parts of a degree contained in the angle $m\,p\,n$, the length of an arc of one degree is obtained.

NOTE 125. p. 58. *A series of triangles.* Let $M\,M'$, fig. 31., be the meridian of any place. A line, $A\,B$, is measured with rods, on level ground, of any number of fathoms, C being some point seen from both ends of it. As two of the angles of the triangle $A\,B\,C$ can be measured, the lengths of the sides $A\,C$, $B\,C$, can be computed; and if the angle $m\,A\,B$, which the base $A\,B$ makes with the meridian, be measured, the length of the sides $B\,m$, $A\,m$, may be obtained by computation, so that $A\,m$, a small part of the meridian, is determined. Again, if D be a point visible from the extremities of the known line $B\,C$, two of the angles of the triangle $B\,C\,D$ may be measured, and the length of the sides $C\,D$, $B\,D$, computed. Then if the angle $B\,m\,m'$ be measured, all the angles and the side $B\,m$ of the triangle $B\,m\,m'$ are known, whence the length of the line $m\,m'$ may be computed, so that the portion $A\,m'$ of the meridian is determined, and in the same manner it may be prolonged indefinitely.

Fig. 31.

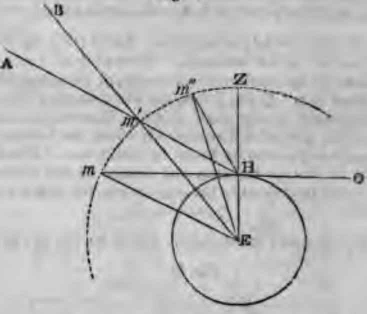


NOTE 126. pp. 58. 61. *The square of the sine of the latitude.* $Q\,b\,m$, fig. 30., being the latitude of m, $e\,m$ is the sine and $b\,e$ the cosine. Then the number expressing the length of $e\,m$, multiplied by itself, is the square of the sine of the latitude; and the number expressing the length of $b\,e$, multiplied by itself, is the square of the cosine of the latitude.

NOTE 127. p. 61. *A pendulum* is that part of a clock which swings to and fro.

NOTE 128. p. 64. *Parallax.* The angle $a\,S\,b$, fig. 29., under which we view an object $a\,b$: it therefore diminishes as the distance increases. The parallax of a celestial object is the angle which the radius of the earth would be seen under, if viewed from that object. Let E, fig. 32., be the centre of the earth,

Fig. 32.



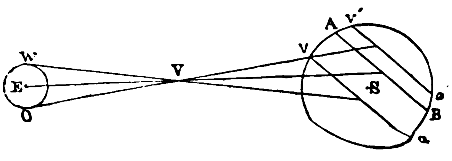
E H its radius, and m H O the horizon of an observer at H. Then, H m E is the parallax of a body m, the moon for example. As m rises higher and higher in the heavens to the points m', m'', &c., the parallax H m' E, H m'' E, &c. decreases. At Z, the zenith, or point immediately above the head of the observer, it is zero; and at m, where the body is in the horizon, the angle H m E is the greatest possible, and is called the horizontal parallax. It is clear that, with regard to celestial bodies, the whole effect of parallax is in the vertical or in the direction $m\,m'$ Z; and as a person at H sees m' in the direction H m' A, when it really is in the direction E m' B, it makes celestial objects appear to be lower than they really are. The distance of the moon from the earth has been determined from her horizontal parallax. The angle E m H can be measured. E H m is a right angle, and E H, the radius of the earth, is known in miles, whence the distance of the moon E m is easily found. Annual parallax is the angle under which the diameter of the earth's orbit would be seen, if viewed from a star.

Note 129. p. 65. *The radii n* B, *n* G, *&c.* fig. 3., are equal in any one parallel of latitude, A a B G ; therefore a change in the parallax observed in that parallel can only arise from a change in the moon's distance from the earth : and when the moon is at her mean distance, which is a constant quantity equal to half the major axis of her orbit, a change in the parallax observed in different latitudes, G and E, must arise from the difference in the lengths of the radii n G and C E.

Note 130. p. 65. *When Venus is in her nodes.* She must be in the line N S n, where her orbit P N A n cuts the plane of the ecliptic E N e n, fig. 12.

Note 131. p. 65. *The line described, &c.* Let E, fig. 33., be the earth, S the

Fig. 33.



centre of the sun, and V the planet Venus. The real transit of the planet, seen from E the centre of the earth, would be in the direction A B. A person at W would see it pass over the sun in the line *v a*, and a person at O would see it move across him in the direction *v′ a′*.

Note 132. p. 66. *Kepler's second law.* Suppose it were required to find the distance of Jupiter from the sun. The periodic times of Jupiter and Venus are given by observation, and the mean distance of Venus from the centre of the sun is known in miles or terrestrial radii; therefore, by the rule of three, the square root of the periodic time of Venus is to the square root of the periodic time of Jupiter, as the cube root of the mean distance of Venus from the sun, to the cube root of the mean distance of Jupiter from the sun, which is thus obtained in miles or terrestrial radii. The root of a number is that number which, once multiplied by itself, gives its square; twice multiplied by itself, gives its cube, &c. For example, twice 2 are 4, and twice 4 are 8; 2 is therefore the square root of 4, and the cube root of 8. In the same manner 3 times 3 are 9, and 3 times 9 are 27; 3 is therefore the square root of 9, and the cube root of 27.

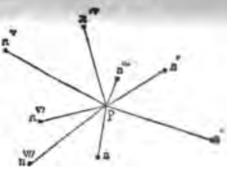
Note 133. p. 68. *Inversely, &c.* The quantities of matter in any two primary planets are greater in proportion as the cubes of the numbers representing the mean distances of their satellites are greater, and also in proportion as the squares of their periodic times are less.

Note 134. p. 68. As hardly any thing appears more impossible than that man should have been able to weigh the sun as it were in scales and the earth in a balance, the method of doing so may have some interest. The attraction of the sun is to the attraction of the earth, as the quantity of matter in the sun to the quantity of matter in the earth; and as the force of this reciprocal attraction is measured by its effects, the space the earth would fall through in a second by the sun's attraction, is to the space which the sun would fall through by the earth's attraction, as the mass of the sun to the mass of the earth. Hence, as many times as the fall of the earth to the sun in a second exceeds the fall of the sun to the earth in the same time, so many times does the mass of the sun exceed the mass of the earth. Thus the weight of the sun will be known if the length of these two spaces can be found in miles or parts of a mile. Nothing can be easier. A heavy body falls through 16·0697 feet in a second at the surface of the earth by the earth's attraction; and as the force of gravity is inversely as the square of the distance, it is clear that 16·0697 feet are to the space a body would fall through at the distance of the sun by the earth's attraction, as the square of the distance of the sun from the earth to the square of the distance of the centre of the earth from its surface; that is, as the square of 95,000,000 miles to the square of 4000 miles. And thus, by a simple question in the rule of three, the space which the sun would fall through in a second by the attraction of the earth may be found in parts of a mile. The space the earth would fall through in a second by the attraction of the sun must now be found in miles also. Suppose *m n*, fig. 4., to be the arc which the earth describes round the sun in C, in a second of time, by the joint action of the sun and the centrifugal force. By the centrifugal force alone the earth would move from *m* to T in a second, and by the sun's attraction alone it would fall through T *n* in the same time. Hence the length of T *n* in miles is the space the earth would fall through in a second by the sun's attraction. Now as the earth's orbit is very nearly a circle, if 360 degrees be divided by the number of seconds in a sidereal year of 365¼ days, it will give *m n* the arc which the earth moves through in a second, and then the tables will give the length of the line C T in numbers corresponding to that angle; but as the radius C n is assumed to be unity in the tables, if 1 be subtracted from the number representing C T, the length of T n will be obtained; and when multiplied by 95,000,000 to reduce it to miles, the space which the earth falls through by the sun's attraction will be obtained in miles. By this simple process it is found that if the sun were placed in one scale of a balance, it would require 354,936 earths to form a counterpoise.

NOTE 135. p. 72. The sum of the greatest and least distances, S P, S A, fig. 12., is equal to P A, the major axis; and their difference is equal to twice the excentricity C S. The longitude ♈ S P of the planet, when in the point P, at its least distance from the sun, is the longitude of the perihelion. The greatest height of the planet above the plane of the ecliptic E N e n, is equal to the inclination of the orbit P N A n to that plane. The longitude of the planet, when in the plane of the ecliptic, can only be the longitude of one of the points N or n; and when one of these points is known, the other is given, being 180° distant from it. Lastly, the time included between two consecutive passages of the planet, through the same node N or n, is its periodic time, allowance being made for the recess of the node in the interval.

NOTE 136. p. 73. Suppose that it were required to find the position of a point in space, as of a planet, and that one observation places it in n, fig. 34., another observation places it in n', another in n'', and so on; all the points n, n', n'', n''', &c., being very near to one another. The true place of the planet P will not differ much from any of these positions. It is evident, from this view of the subject, that P n, P n', P n'', &c. are the errors of observation. The true position of the planet P is found by this property, that the squares of the numbers representing the lines P n, P n', &c., when added together, is the least possible. Each line P n, P n', &c., being the whole error in the place of the planet, is made up of the errors of all the elements; and when compared with the errors obtained from theory, it affords the means of finding each. The principle of least squares is of very general application: its demonstration cannot find a place here; but the reader is referred to Biot's Astronomy, vol. ii. p. 203.

Fig. 34.



NOTE 137. p. 75. *An axis that, &c.* Fig. 20. represents the earth revolving in its orbit about the sun in S, the axis of rotation P p being every where parallel to itself.

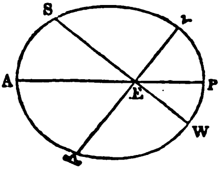
NOTE 138. p. 75. *Angular velocities that are sensibly uniform.* The earth and planets revolve about their axes with an equable motion, which is never either faster or slower. For example, the length of the day is never more nor less than twenty-four hours.

NOTE 139. p. 79. If fig. 1. be the moon, her polar diameter N S is the shortest; and of those in the plane of the equator, Q E q, that which points to the earth is greater than all the others.

Note 140. p. 85. *Inversely proportional, &c.* That is, the total amount of solar radiation becomes less as the minor axis C C′, fig. 20., of the earth's orbit becomes greater.

Note 141. p. 87. Fig. 35. represents the position of the apparent orbit of the sun as it is at present, the earth being in E. The sun is nearer to the earth in moving through ♎ P ♈, than in moving through ♈ A ♎, but its motion through ♎ P ♈ is more rapid than its motion through ♈ A ♎; and as the swiftness of the motion and the quantity of heat received vary in the same proportion, a compensation takes place.

Fig. 35.

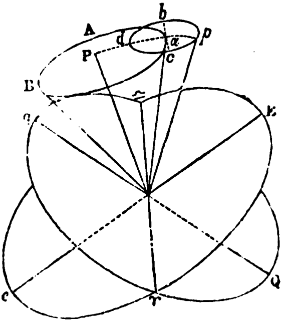


Note 142. p. 88. *In an ellipsoid of revolution*, fig. 1., the polar diameter N S and every diameter in the equator q E Q e are permanent axes of rotation, but the rotation would be unstable about any other. Were the earth to begin to rotate about C a, the angular distance from a to the equator at q would no longer be ninety degrees, which would be immediately detected by the change it would occasion in the latitudes.

Note 143. pp. 62. 93. *Let* q ♈ Q, and E ♈ e, fig. 11., be the planes of the equator and ecliptic. The angle e ♈ Q, which separates them, called the obliquity of the ecliptic, varies in consequence of the action of the sun and moon upon the protuberant matter at the earth's equator. That action brings the point Q towards e, and tends to make the plane q ♈ Q coincide with the ecliptic E ♈ e, which causes the equinoctial points, ♈ and ♎, to move slowly backwards on the plane e ♈ E at the rate of 50″·41 annually. This part of the motion, which depends upon the form of the earth, is called luni-solar precession. Another part, totally independent of the form of the earth, arises from the mutual action of the earth, planets, and sun, which, altering the position of the plane of the ecliptic e ♈ E, causes the equinoctial points ♈ and ♎ to advance at the rate of 0″·31 annually; but as this motion is much less than the former, the equinoctial points recede on the plane of the ecliptic at the rate of 50″·1 annually. This motion is called the precession of the equinoxes.

Note 144. pp. 76. 95. *Let* q ♈ Q, e ♈ E, fig. 36., be the planes of the equinoctial or celestial equator and ecliptic, and p, P, their poles. Then suppose p, the pole of the equator, to revolve with a tremulous or wavy motion in the little ellipse $p\,c\,d\,b$ in about 19 years, both motions being very small, while the point a is carried round in the circle a A B in 25,868 years. The tremulous motion may represent the half-yearly variation, the motion in the ellipse gives an idea of the nutation discovered by Bradley, and the motion in the circle a A B arises from the precession of the equinoxes. The

Fig. 36.



greater axis *p d* of the small ellipse is 18″·5, its minor axis *b c* is 13″·74. These motions are so small, that they have very little effect on the parallelism of the axis of the earth's rotation during its revolution round the sun, as represented in fig. 20. As the stars are fixed, this real motion in the pole of the earth must cause an apparent change in their places.

Note 145. p. 97. *Let* N be the pole, fig. 11., *e* E the ecliptic, and Q *q* the equator. Then N *n m* S being a meridian, and at right angles to the equator, the arc ♈ *m* is less than the arc ♈ *n*.

Note 146. p. 99. *Heliacal rising of Sirius.* When the star appears in the morning, in the horizon, a little before the rising of the sun.

Note 147. p. 101. *Let* P ♈ A ♎, fig. 35., be the apparent orbit or path of the sun, the earth being in E. Its major axis, A P, is at present situate as in the figure, where the solar perigee P is between the solstice of winter and the equinox of spring. So that the time of the sun's passage through the arc ♈ A ♎ is greater than the time he takes to go through the arc ♎ P ♈. The major axis A P coincided with ♎ ♈, the line of the equinoxes, 4000 years before the Christian era; at that time P was in the point ♈. In 6468 of the Christian era, the perigee P will coincide with ♎. In 1234 A.D. the major axis was perpendicular to ♈ ♎, and then P was in the winter solstice.

Note 148. p. 102. *At the solstices, &c.* Since the declination of a celestial object is its angular distance from the equinoctial, the declination of the sun at the solstice is equal to the arc Q *e*, fig. 11., which measures the obliquity of the ecliptic, or angular distance of the plane ♈ *e* ♎ from the plane ♈ Q ♎.

Note 149. p. 102. *Zenith distance* is the angular distance of a celestial object from the point immediately over the head of an observer.

Note 150. p. 104. *Reduced to the level of the sea.* The force of gravitation decreases as the square of the height above the surface of the earth increases, so that a pendulum vibrates slower on high ground; and in order to have a standard independent of local circumstances, it is necessary to reduce it to the length that would exactly make 86,400 vibrations in a mean solar day at the level of the sea.

Note 151. p. 104. *A quadrant of the meridian* is a fourth part of a meridian, or an arc of a meridian containing 90°, as N Q, fig. 11.

Note 152. p. 107. *The angular velocity of the earth's* rotation is at the rate of 180° in twelve hours, which is the time included between the passages of the moon at the upper and under meridian.

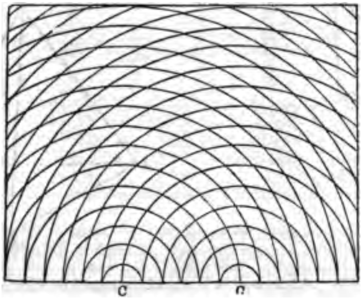
Note 153. p. 109. If S be the earth, fig. 14., *d* the sun, and C Q O D the orbit of the moon, then C and O are the syzygies. When the moon is new she is at C, and when full she is at O; and as both sun and moon are then on the same meridian, it occasions the spring tides, it being high water at places under C and O, while it is low water at those under Q and D. The neap tides happen when the moon is in quadrature at Q or D, for then she is distant from the sun by the angle *d* S Q, or *d* S D, each of which is 90°.

Note 154. pp. 110, 111. *Declination.* If the earth be in C, fig. 11, and if *q* ♈ Q be the equinoctial, and N *m* S a meridian, then *m* C *n* is the declination of a body at *n*. Therefore the cosine of that angle is the cosine of the declination.

NOTE 155. p. 112. *Moon's southing.* The time when the moon is on the meridian of any place, which happens about forty-eight minutes later every day.

NOTE 156. pp. 115. 148. Fig. 37. shows the propagation of waves from two points C and C′, where stones are supposed to have fallen. Those points in which the waves cross each other are the places where they counteract each other's effects, so that the water is smooth there, while it is agitated in the intermediate spaces.

Fig. 37.

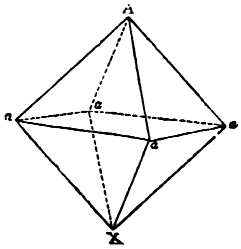


NOTE 157. p. 116. *The centrifugal force may, &c.* The centrifugal force acts in a direction at right angles to N S, the axis of rotation, fig. 30. Its effects are equivalent to two forces, one of which is in the direction *b m* perpendicular to the surface Q *m n* of the earth, and diminishes the force of gravity at *m*. The other acts in the direction of the tangent *m* T, which makes the fluid particles tend towards the equator.

NOTE 158. p. 125. *Analytical formula, or expression.* A combination of symbols, or signs, expressing or representing a series of calculation, and including every particular case that can arise from a general law.

NOTE 159. p. 128. *Platina.* The heaviest of metals; its colour is between that of silver and lead.

Fig. 38.



NOTE 160. p. 129. *Fig. 38. is a perfect octahedron.* Sometimes its angles, A, X, *a*, *a*, &c., are truncated, or cut off. Sometimes a slice is cut off its edges A *a*, X *a*, *a a*, &c. Occasionally both these modifications take place.

NOTE 161. p. 130. Prismatic crystals of sulphate of nickel are somewhat like fig. 62., only that they are thin, like a hair.

Note 162. p. 131. *Zinc*, a metal either found as an ore, or mixed with other metals. It is used in making brass.

Note 163. p. 131. *A cube* is a solid contained by six plane square surfaces, as fig. 39.

Fig. 39.

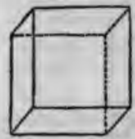
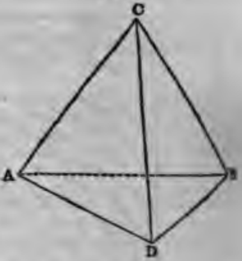


Fig. 40.



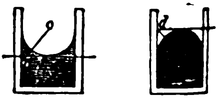
Note 164. p. 132. *A tetrahedron* is a solid contained by four triangular surfaces, as fig. 40.: of this solid there are many varieties.

Note 165. p. 132. There are many varieties of the octahedron. In that mentioned in the text, the base *a a a a*, fig. 38., is a square, but the base may be a rhomb; this solid may also be elongated in the direction of its axis A X, or it may be depressed.

Note 166. p. 133. 221. *A rhombohedron* is a solid contained by six plane surfaces, as in fig. 63., the opposite planes being equal and similar rhombs parallel to one another; but all the planes are not necessarily equal or similar, nor are its angles right angles. In carbonate of lime the angle C A B is 105°·55, and the angle B or C is 75°·05.

Note 167. p. 133. *Sublimation*. Bodies raised into vapour which is again condensed into a solid state.

Fig. 41



Note 168. p. 134. The surface of a column of water, or spirit of wine in a capillary tube, is hollow; and that of a column of quicksilver is convex, or rounded, as in fig. 41.

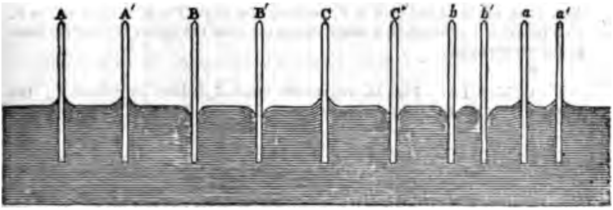
Note 169. p. 134. *Inverse ratio, &c.* The elevation of the liquid is greater in proportion as the internal diameter of the tube is less.

Note 170. p. 136. In fig. 41. the line *c d* shows the direction of the resulting force in the two cases.

Note 171. p. 136. When two plates of glass are brought near to one another in water, the liquid rises between them; and if the plates touch each other at one of their upright edges, the outline of the water will become an hyperbola.

NOTE 172. p. 137. Let A A′, fig. 42., be two plates, both of which are wet, and B B′, two that are dry. When partly immersed in a liquid, its surface will be curved close to them, but will be of its usual level for the rest of the distance. At such a distance, they will neither attract nor repel one another. But as soon as they are brought near enough to have the whole of the liquid surface between them curved, as in *a a′ b b′*, they will rush together. If one be wet and another dry, as C C′, they will repel one another at a certain distance; but as soon as they are brought very near, they will rush together, as in the former cases.

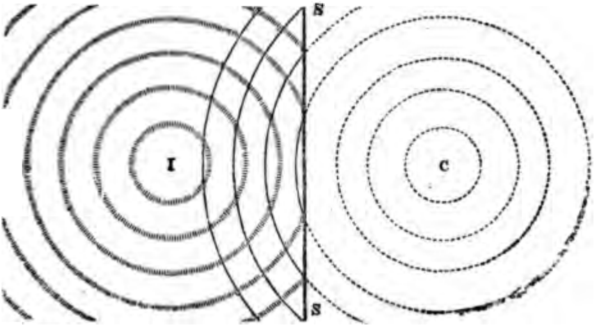
Fig. 42.



NOTE 173. p. 153. *Latent heat.* There is a certain quantity of heat in all bodies, which cannot be detected by the thermometer, but which may become sensible by compression.

NOTE 174. p. 156. *Reflected waves.* A series of waves of light, sound, or water, diverge in all directions from their origin I, fig. 43., as from a centre.

Fig. 43.

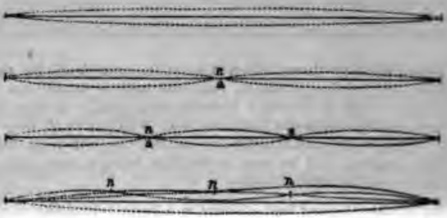


When they meet with an obstacle S S, they strike against it, and are reflected or turned back by it in the same form, as if they had proceeded from the centre C, at an equal distance on the other side of the surface S S.

NOTE 175. p. 157. *Elliptical shell.* If fig. 6. be a section of an elliptical shell, then all sounds coming from the focus S to different points on the surface, as *m*, are reflected back to F, because the angle T *m* S is equal to *t m* F. In a spherical hollow shell, a sound diverging from the centre is reflected back to the centre again.

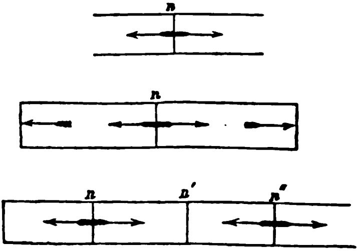
NOTE 176. p. 162. Fig. 44. represents musical strings in vibration; the straight lines are the strings when at rest. The first figure of the four would give the fundamental note, as, for example, the low C. The second and third figures would give the first and second harmonics; that is, the octave and the 12th above C, *n n n* being the points of rest; the fourth figure shows the real motion when compounded of all three.

Fig. 44.



NOTE 177. p. 164. Fig. 45. represents sections of an open and of a shut pipe, and of a pipe open at one end. When sounded, the air spontaneously divides itself into segments. It remains at rest in the divisions or nodes *n n'*, &c., but

Fig. 45.



vibrates between them in the direction of the arrow heads. The undulations of the whole column of air give the fundamental note, while the vibrations of the divisions give the harmonics.

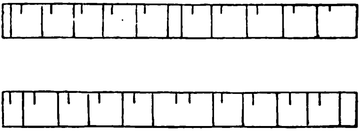
Note 178. p. 166. Fig. 1. plate 1. shows the vibrating surface when the sand divides it into squares, and fig. 2. represents the same when the nodal lines divide it into triangles. The portions marked *a a* are in different states of vibration from those marked *b b*.

Note 179. p. 167. Plates 1. and 2. contain a few of Chladni's figures. The white lines are the forms assumed by the sand, from different nodes of vibration, corresponding to musical notes of different degrees of pitch. Plate 3. contains six of Chladni's circular figures.

Note 180. p. 167. Mr. Wheatstone's principle is, that when vibrations producing the forms of figs. 1. and 2. plate 3. are united in the same surface, they make the sand assume the form of fig. 3. In the same manner, the vibrations which would separately cause the sand to take the forms of figs. 4. and 5. would make it assume the form in fig. 6. when united. The fig. 9. results from the modes of vibration of 7. and 8. combined. The parts marked *a a* are in different states of vibration from those marked *b b*. Figs. 1. 2. and 3. plate 4. represent forms which the sand takes in consequence of simple modes of vibration; 4. and 5. are those arising from two combined modes of vibration; and the last six figures arise from four superimposed simple modes of vibration. These complicated figures are determined by computation independent of experiment.

Note 181. p. 167. The long cross lines of fig. 46. show the two systems of nodal lines given by M. Savart's laminæ.

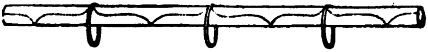
Fig. 46.



Note 182. p. 168. The short lines on fig. 46. show the positions of the nodal lines on the other sides of the same laminæ.

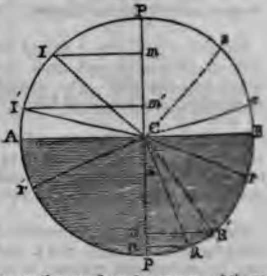
Note 183. p. 168. Fig. 47. gives the nodal lines on a cylinder, with the paper rings that mark the quiescent points.

Fig. 47.



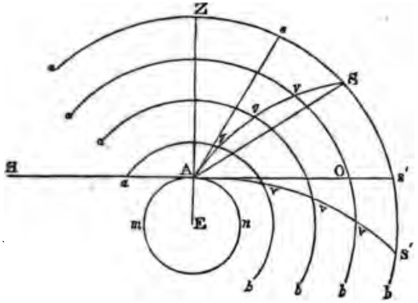
NOTE 184. pp. 158. 176, 177. *Reflection and refraction.* Let P C *p*, fig. 48. be perpendicular to a surface of glass or water A B. When a ray of light, passing through the air, falls on this surface in any direction I C, part of it is reflected in the direction C S, and the other part is bent at C, and passes through the glass or water in the direction C R. I C is called the incident ray, and I C P the angle of incidence; C S is the reflected ray, and P C S the angle of reflection: C R is the refracted ray, and *p* C R the angle of refraction. The plane passing through S C and I C is the plane of reflection, and the plane passing through I C and C R is the plane of refraction. In ordinary cases, C I, C S, C R, are all in the same plane. We see the surface by means of the reflected light, which would otherwise be invisible. Whatever the reflecting surface may be, and however obliquely the light may fall upon it, the angle of reflection is always equal to the angle of incidence. Thus I C, I′ C, being rays incident on the surface at C, they will be reflected into C S, C S′, so that the angle S C P will be equal to the angle I C P, and S′ C P equal to I′ C P. That is by no means the case with the refracted rays. The incident rays I C, I′ C, are bent at C, towards the perpendicular, in the direction C R, C R′; and the law of refraction is such, that the sine of the angle of incidence has a constant ratio to the sine of the angle of refraction; that is to say, the number expressing the length of I *m*, the sine of I C P, divided by the number expressing the length of R *n*, the sine of R C *p*, is the same for all the rays of light that can fall upon the surface of any one substance, and is called its Index of refraction. Though the index of refraction be the same for any one substance, it is not the same for all substances. For water it is 1·336; for crown glass it is 1·535; for flint glass, 1·6; for diamond, 2·487; and for chromate of lead it is 3, which substance has a higher refractive power than any other known. Light falling perpendicularly on a surface, passes through it without being refracted. If the light be now supposed to pass from a dense into a rare medium, as from glass or water into air, then R C, R′ C, become the incident rays; and in this case the refracted rays, C I, C I′, are bent from the perpendicular instead of towards it. When the incidence is very oblique, as *r* C, the light never passes into the air at all, but is *totally* reflected in the direction C *r′*, so that the angle *p* C *r* is equal to *p* C *r′*: that frequently happens at the second surface of glass. When a ray I C falls from air upon a piece of glass A B, it is in general refracted at each surface. At C it is bent towards the perpendicular, and at R from it, and the ray emerges parallel to I C: but when the ray is very oblique to the second surface, it is totally reflected. An object seen by total reflection is nearly as vivid as when seen by direct vision, because no part of the light is refracted.

Fig. 48.



NOTE 185. p. 177. *Atmospheric refraction.* Let *a b*, *a b*, &c., fig. 49, be strata, or extremely thin layers, of the atmosphere, which increase in density towards *m n*, the surface of the earth. A ray coming from a star meeting the surface of the atmosphere at S, would be refracted at the surface of each

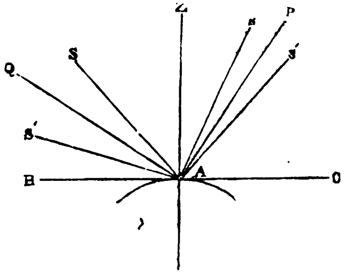
Fig. 49.



ayer, and would consequently move in the curved line S v v v A; and as an object is seen in the direction of the ray that meets the eye, the star, which really is in the direction A S, would seem to a person at A to be in *s*. So that refraction, which always acts in a vertical direction, raises objects above their true place. For that reason, a body at S', below the horizon H A O, would be raised, and would be seen in *s'*. The sun is frequently visible by refraction after he is set, or before he is risen. There is no refraction in the zenith at Z. It increases all the way to the horizon, where it is greatest, the variation being proportional to the tangent of the angles Z A S, Z A S', the distances of the bodies S, S', from the zenith. The more obliquely the rays fall, the greater the refraction.

Note 186. p. 178. *Bradley's method of ascertaining the amount of refraction.* Let Z., fig. 50., be the zenith or point immediately above an observer at A;

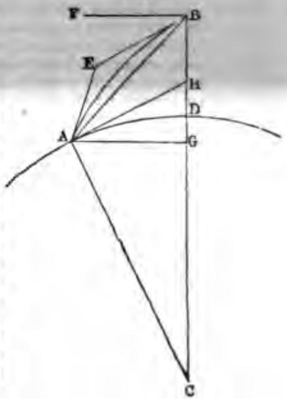
Fig. 50.



let H O be his horizon, and P the pole of the equinoctial A Q. Hence P A Q is a right angle. A star as near to the pole as *s* would appear to revolve about it, in consequence of the rotation of the earth. At noon, for example, it would be at *s* above the pole, and at midnight it would be in *s′* below it. The sum of the true zenith distances, Z A *s*, Z A *s′*, is equal to twice the angle Z A P. Again, S and S′ being the sun at his greatest distances from the equinoctial A Q when in the solstices, the sum of his true zenith distances, Z A S, Z A S′, is equal to twice the angle Z A Q. Consequently, the four true zenith distances, when added together, are equal to twice the right angle Q A P; that is, they are equal to 180°. But the observed or apparent zenith distances are less than the true, on account of refraction; therefore the sum of the four apparent zenith distances are less than 180° by the whole amount of the four refractions.

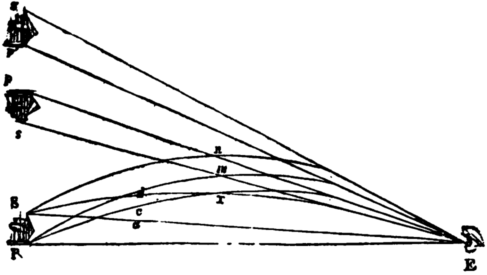
Note 187. p. 179. *Terrestrial refraction.* Let C, fig. 51., be the centre of the earth, A an observer at its surface, A H his horizon, and B some distant point, as the top of a hill. Let the arc B A be the path of a ray coming from B to A; E B, E A, tangents to its extremities; and A G, B F, perpendiculars to C B. However high the hill B may be, it is nothing when compared with C A, the radius of the earth; consequently, A B differs so little from A D that the angles A E B and A C B are supplementary to one another; that is, the two taken together are equal to 180°. A C B is called the horizontal angle. Now B A H is the real height of B, and E A H its apparent height; hence refraction raises the object B, by the angle E A B, above its real place. Again, the real depression of A, when viewed from B, is F B A, whereas its apparent depression is F B E, so E B A is due to refraction. The angle F B A is equal to the sum of the angles B A H and A C B; that is, the true elevation is equal to the sum of the true depression, and the horizontal angle. But the true elevation is equal to the apparent elevation diminished by the refraction; and the true depression is equal to the apparent depression, increased by refraction. Hence twice the refraction is equal to the horizontal angle augmented by the difference between the apparent elevation and the apparent depression.

Fig. 51.



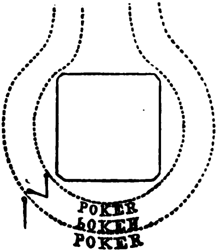
Note 188. p. 180. Fig. 52. represents the phenomenon in question. S P is the real ship, with its inverted and direct images seen in the air. Were there no refraction, the rays would come from the ship S P to the eye E in the direction of the straight lines; but, on account of the variable density of the inferior strata of the atmosphere, the rays are bent in the curved lines P *c* E, P *d* E, S *m* E, S *n* E. Since an object is seen in the direction of the tangent to that point of the ray which meets the eye, the point P of the real ship is seen at *p* and *p′*, and the point S seems to be in *s* and *s′*; and as all the other points

Fig. 52.



are transferred in the same manner, direct and inverted images of the ship are formed in the air above it.

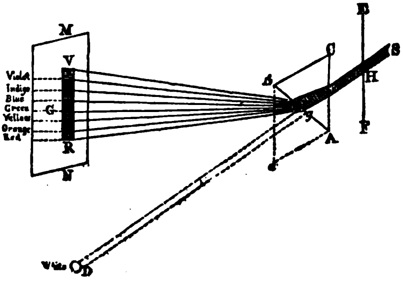
Fig. 53.



Note 189. p. 180. Fig. 53. represents the section of a poker, with the refraction produced by the hot air surrounding it.

Note 190. p. 183. *The solar spectrum.* A ray from the sun at S, fig. 54.

Fig. 54.

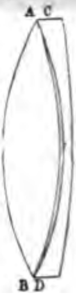


admitted into a dark room through a small round hole H in a window shutter, proceeds in a straight line to a screen D, on which it forms a bright circular spot of white light of nearly the same diameter with the hole H. But when the refracting angle B A C of a glass prism is interposed, so that the sunbeam falls on A C the first surface of the prism, and emerges from the second surface A B at equal angles, it causes the rays to deviate from the straight path S D, and bends them to the screen M N, where they form a coloured image V R of the sun, of the same breadth with the diameter of the hole H, but much longer. The space V R consists of seven colours,—violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, and red. The violet and red, being the most and least refrangible rays, are at the extremities, and the green occupy the middle part at G. The angle D *g* G is called the mean *deviation*, and the spreading of the coloured rays over the angle V *g* R the *dispersion*. The deviation and dispersion vary with the refracting angle B A C of the prism, and with the substance of which it is made.

Note 191. p. 189. Under the same circumstances, and where the refracting angles of the two prisms are equal, the angles D *g* G and V *g* R, fig. 54., are greater for flint glass than for crown glass. But as they vary with the angle of the prism, it is only necessary to augment the refracting angle of the crown glass prism by a certain quantity, to produce nearly the same deviation and dispersion with the flint glass prism. Hence, when the two prisms are placed with their refracting angles in opposite directions, as in fig. 54., they nearly neutralise each other's effects, and refract a beam of light without resolving it into its elementary coloured rays. Sir David Brewster has come to the conclusion, that there may be refraction without colour by means of two prisms, or two lenses, when properly adjusted, even though they be made of the same kind of glass.

Note 192. p. 189. The object glass of the achromatic telescope consists of a convex lens A B, fig. 55., of crown glass placed on the outside towards the object, and of a concavo-convex lens C D of flint glass placed towards the eye. The focal length of a lens is the distance of its centre from the point in which the rays converge, as F, fig. 60. If, then, the lenses A B and C D be so constructed that their focal lengths are in the same proportion as their dispersive powers, they will refract rays of light without colour.

Fig. 55.



Note 193. p. 193. When a sunbeam, after having passed through a coloured glass V V′, fig. 56., enters a dark room by two small slits O O′ in a card, or piece of tin, they produce alternate bright and black bands on a screen S S′ at a little distance. When either one or other of the slits O or O′ is stopped, the dark bands vanish, and the screen is illuminated by a uniform light, proving that the dark bands are produced by the interference of the two sets of rays. Again, let H *m*, fig. 57., be a beam of white light passing through a hole at H, made with a fine needle in a piece of lead or a card, and received on a screen S S′. When a hair, or a small slip of card *h h′* about the 30th of an inch in breadth, is held in the beam, the rays bend

Fig. 56.

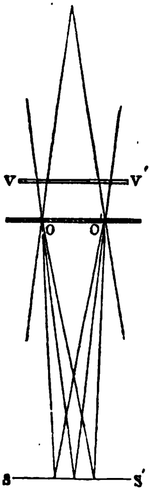
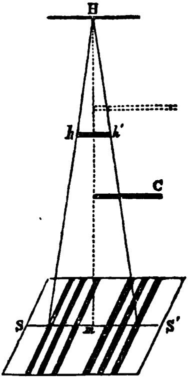


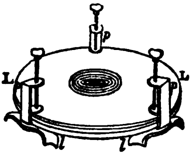
Fig. 57.



round on each side of it, and, arriving at the screen in different states of vibration, interfere and form a series of coloured fringes on each side of a central white band *m*. When a piece of card is interposed at C, so as to intercept the light which passes on one side of the hair, the coloured fringes vanish. When homogeneous light is used, the fringes are broadest in red, and become narrower for each colour of the spectrum progressively to the violet, which gives the narrowest and most crowded fringes. These very elegant experiments are due to Dr. Thomas Young.

NOTE 194. pp. 197. 228. Fig. 58. shows Newton's rings, of which there are seven, formed by screwing two lenses of glass together. Provided the incident light be white, they always succeed each other in the following order:—

Fig. 58.



1st ring, or 1st order of colours: Black, very faint blue, brilliant white, yellow, orange, red.

2d ring: Dark purple, or rather violet, blue, a very imperfect yellow-green, vivid yellow, crimson red.

3d ring: Purple, blue, rich grass green, fine yellow, pink, crimson.

4th ring: Dull bluish green, pale yellowish pink, red.

5th ring: Pale bluish green, white, pink.

6th ring: Pale blue-green, pale pink.

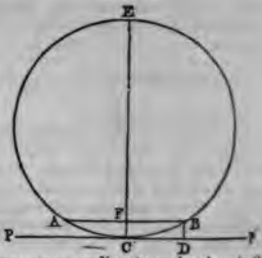
7th ring: Very pale bluish green, very pale pink.

After the seventh order, the colours become too faint to be distinguished.

The rings decrease in breadth, and the colours become more crowded together, as they recede from the centre. When the light is homogeneous, the rings are broadest in the red, and decrease in breadth with every successive colour of the spectrum to the violet.

Note 195. p. 198. The absolute thickness of the film of air between the glasses is found as follows:—Let A F B C, fig. 59., be the section of a lens lying on a plane surface or plate of glass P P′, seen edgewise, and let E C be the diameter of the sphere of which the lens is a segment. If A B be the diameter of any one of Newton's rings, and B D parallel to C E, then B D or C F is the thickness of the air producing it. E C is a known quantity, and when A B the diameter is measured with compasses, B D or F C can be computed. Newton found that the length of B D corresponding to the darkest part of the first ring, is the 98000th part of an inch when the rays fall perpendicularly on the lens, and from this he deduced the thickness corresponding to each colour in the system of rings. By passing each colour of the solar spectrum in succession over the lenses, Newton also determined the thickness of the film of air corresponding to each colour, from the breadth of the rings, which are always of the same colour with the homogeneous light.

Fig. 59.



Note 196. p. 200. The focal length or distance of a lens is the distance from its centre to the point F, fig. 60., in which the refracted rays meet. Let L L′ be a lens of very short focal distance fixed in the window shutter of a dark room. A sunbeam S L L′, passing through the lens, will be brought to a focus in F, whence it will diverge in lines F C, F D, and will form a circular image of light on the opposite wall. Suppose a sheet of lead, having a small pin-hole pierced through it, to be placed in this beam; when the pin-hole is viewed from behind with a lens at E, it is surrounded with a series of coloured rings, which vary in appearance with the relative positions of the pin-hole and eye with regard to the point F. When the hole is the 30th of an inch in diameter and at the distance of 6¼ feet from F, when viewed at the distance of 24 inches, there are seven rings of the following colours:—

1st order: White, pale yellow, yellow, orange, dull red.

2d order: Violet, blue, whitish, greenish yellow, fine yellow, orange red.

3d order: Purple, indigo blue, greenish blue, brilliant green, yellow green, red.

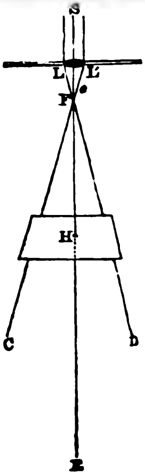
4th order: Good green, bluish white, red.

5th order: Dull green, faint bluish white, faint red.

6th order: Very faint green, very faint red.

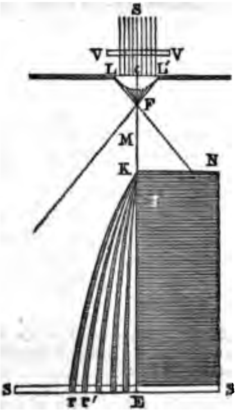
7th order: A trace of green and red.

Fig. 60.



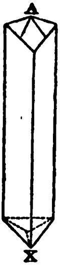
Note 197. p. 201. Let L L′, fig. 61., be the section of a lens placed in a window shutter, through which a very small beam of light S L L′ passes into a dark room, and comes to a focus in F. If the edge of a knife K N be held in the beam, the rays bend away from it in hyperbolic curves K r, K r', &c. instead of coming directly to the screen in the straight line K E, which is the boundary of the shadow. As these bending rays arrive at the screen in different states of undulation, they interfere, and form a series of coloured fringes, r r', &c. along the edge of the shadow K E S N of the knife. The fringes vary in breadth with the relative distances of the knife edge and screen from F.

Fig. 61.



Note 198. p. 204. Fig. 43. represents the phenomena in question, where S S is the surface, and I the centre of incident waves. The reflected waves are the dark lines returning towards I, which are the same as if they had originated in C on the other side of the surface.

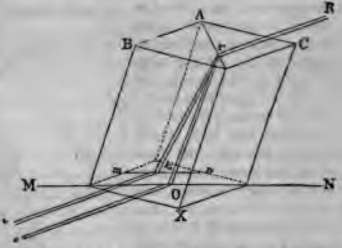
Fig. 62.



Note 199. p. 207. Fig 62. represents a prismatic crystal of tourmaline, whose axis is A X. The slices that are used for polarising light are cut parallel to A X.

Note 200. p. 209. *Double refraction.* If a pencil of light R r, fig. 63., falls upon a rhombohedron of Iceland spar A B X C, it is separated into two equal pencils of light at r, which are refracted in the directions r O, r E: when these arrive at O and E they are again refracted, and pass into the air in the directions O o, E o, parallel to one another and to the incident ray R r. The ray r O is refracted according to the ordinary law, which is, that the sines of the angles of incidence and refraction bear a constant ratio to one another (see Note 184.), and the rays R r, r O, O o, are all in the same plane. The pencil r E, on the contrary, is bent aside out of that plane, and its refraction does not follow the constant ratio of the sines; *r* E is therefore called the extraordinary ray, and *r* O the ordinary ray. In consequence of this bisection of the light, a spot of ink at O is seen double at O and E, when viewed from *r*; and when the crystal is turned round, the image E revolves about O, which remains stationary.

Fig. 63.



Note 201. p. 210. Both of the parallel rays O *o* and E *o*, fig. 63., are polarised on leaving the doubly refracting crystal, and in both the particles of light make their vibrations at right angles to the lines O *o*, E *o*. In the one, however, these vibrations lie, for example, in the plane of the horizon, while the vibrations of the other lie in the vertical plane perpendicular to the horizon.

Note 202. p. 211. If light be made to fall in various directions on the natural faces of a crystal of Iceland spar, or on faces cut and polished artificially, one direction A X, fig. 63., will be found, along which the light passes without being separated into two pencils. A X is the optic axis. In some substances there are two optic axes forming an angle with each other. The optic axis is not a fixed line, it only has a fixed direction; for if a crystal of Iceland spar be divided into smaller crystals, each will have its optic axis; but if all these pieces be put together again, their optic axes will be parallel to A X. Every line, therefore, within the crystal parallel to A X is an optic axis; but as these lines have all the same direction, the crystal is still said to have but one optic axis.

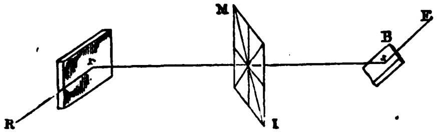
Note 203. p. 212. If I C, fig. 48., be the incident, and C S the reflected rays, then the particles of polarised light make their vibrations at right angles to the plane of the paper.

Note 204. p. 213. Let A B, fig. 48., be the surface of the reflector, I C the incident, and C S the reflected rays; then, when the angle S C B is 57°, and consequently the angle P C S equal to 33°, the black spot will be seen at C by an eye at S.

Note 205. p. 213. Let A B, fig. 48., be a reflecting surface, I C the incident, and C S the reflected rays; then, if the surface be plate glass, the angle S C B must be 57°, in order that C S may be polarised. If the surface be crown glass or water, the angle S C B must be 56° 55′ for the first, and 53° 11′ for the second, in order to give a polarised ray.

NOTE 206. p. 215. A polarising apparatus is represented in fig. 64., where R *r* is a ray of light falling on a piece of glass *r* at an angle of 57°, the reflected

Fig. 64.



ray *r s* is then polarised, and may be viewed through a piece of tourmaline in *s*, or it may be received on another plate of glass, B, whose surface is at right angles to the surface of *r*. The ray *r s* is again reflected in *s*, and comes to the eye in the direction *s* E. The plate of mica, M I, or of any substance that is to be examined, is placed between the points *r* and *s*.

NOTE 207. p. 217. In order to see these figures, the polarised ray *r s*, fig. 64., must pass through the optic axis of the crystal, which must be held as near as possible to *s* on one side, and the eye placed as near as possible to *s* on the other. Fig. 65. shows the image formed by a crystal of Iceland spar which has one optic axis. The colours in the rings are exactly the same with those of Newton's rings given in Note 194., and the cross is black. If the spar be turned round its axis, the rings suffer no change; but if the tourmaline through which it is viewed, or the plate of glass B, be turned round, this figure will be seen at the angles 0°, 90°, 180°, and 270° of its revolution. But in the intermediate points, that is, at the angles 45°, 135°, 225°, and 315°, another system will appear, such as represented in fig. 66., where all the colours of the rings are complementary to those of fig. 65., and the cross is white. The two systems of rings, if superposed, would produce white light.

Fig. 65.

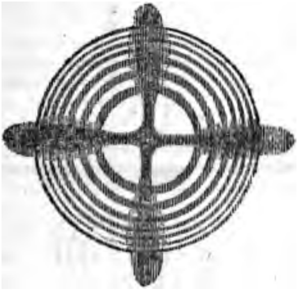
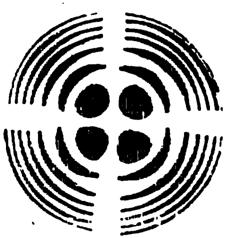


Fig. 66.



NOTE 208. p. 217. Saltpetre, or nitre, crystallises in six-sided prisms having two optic axes inclined to one another at an angle of 5°. A slice of this substance about the 6th or 8th of an inch thick, cut perpendicularly to the axis of the prism, and placed very near to *s*, fig. 64., so that the polarised ray *r s*

may pass through it, exhibits the system of rings represented in fig. 67., where the points C and C mark the position of the optic axes. When the plate B, fig. 64., is turned round, the image changes successively to those given in figs. 68, 69, and 70. The colours of the rings are the same with those of thin plates, but they vary with the thickness of the nitre. Their breadth enlarges or diminishes also with the colour, when homogeneous light is used.

Fig. 67.

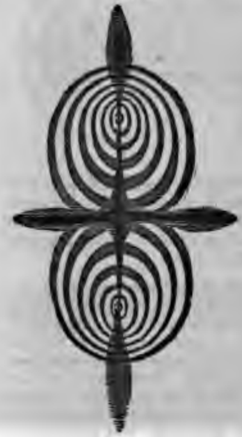


Fig. 68.

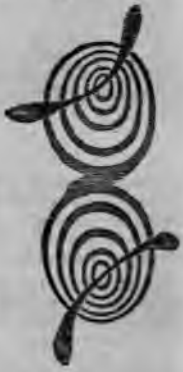


Fig. 69.

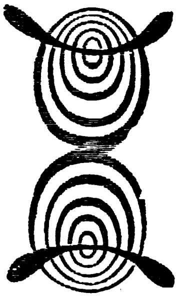
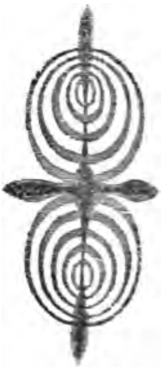


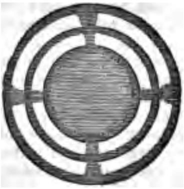
Fig. 70.



NOTE 209. p. 219. Fig. 71. represents the appearance produced by placing a slice of rock crystal in the polarised ray r s, fig. 64. The uniform colour in

the interior of the image depends upon the thickness of the slice; but whatever that colour may be, it will alternately attain a maximum brightness and vanish with the revolution of the glass B. It may be observed, that the two kinds of quartz, or rock crystal, mentioned in the text, are combined in the amethyst, which consists of alternate layers of right-handed and left-handed quartz, whose planes are parallel to the axis of the crystal.

Fig. 71.



Note 210. p. 223. Suppose the major axis A P of an ellipse, fig. 18., to be invariable, but the excentricity C S continually to diminish, the ellipse would bulge more and more; and when C S vanished, it would become a circle whose diameter is A P. Again, if the excentricity were continually to increase, the ellipse would be more and flattened till C S was equal to C P, when it would become a straight line A P. The circle and straight line are therefore the limits of the ellipse.

Note 211. p. 224. The coloured rings are produced by the interference of two polarised rays in different states of undulation, on the principle explained for common light.

Note 212. p. 244. If heat from a non-luminous source be polarised by reflection or refraction at *r*, fig. 64., the polarised ray *r s* will be stopped or transmitted by a plate of mica M I under the same circumstances that it would stop or transmit the light; and if heat were visible, images analogous to those of figs. 65., 67., &c., would be seen at the point *s*.

Note 213. p. 247. The Rev. John Buchanan, of Charleston, South Carolina, has recently shown, by ingenious experiments, that the vulture is directed to his prey by the sense of sight alone.

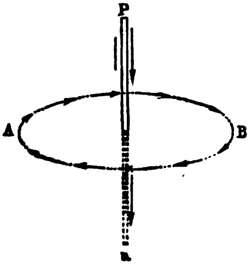
Note 214. p. 296. The class *Cryptogamia* contains the ferns, mosses, funguses, and sea-weeds: in all of which the parts of the flowers are either little known, or too minute to be evident.

Note 215. p. 298. *Zoophites* are the animals which form madrepores, corals, sponges, &c.

Note 216. p. 299. The *Saurian tribes* are creatures of the lizard or crocodile kind. Some of those found in a fossil state are of enormous size.

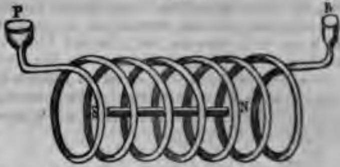
Note 217. p. 347. When a stream of positive electricity descends from P to *n*, fig. 72., in a vertical wire at right angles to the plane of the horizontal circle A B, the negative electricity ascends from *n* to P, and the force exerted by the current makes the north pole of a magnet revolve about the wire in the direction of the arrow heads in the circumference, and it makes the south pole revolve in the opposite direction. When the current of positive electricity flows upwards from *n* to P, these effects are reversed.

Fig. 72.



Note 218. p. 349. Fig. 73. represents a helix or coil of copper wire, terminated by two cups containing a little quicksilver. When the positive wire of a Voltaic battery is immersed in the cup P, and the negative wire in the cup *n*, the circuit is completed. The quicksilver insures the connection between the battery and the helix, by conveying the electricity from the one to the other. While the electricity flows through the helix, the magnet S N remains suspended within it, but falls down the moment it ceases. The magnet always turns its south pole S towards P the positive wire of the battery, and its north pole towards the negative wire.

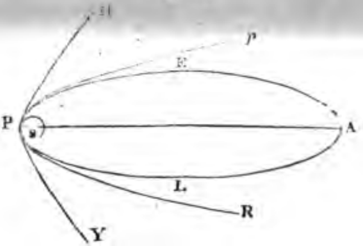
Fig. 73.



Note 219. p. 352. A copper wire coiled in the form represented in fig. 73. is an electro-dynamic cylinder. When its extremities P and *n* are connected with the positive and negative poles of a Voltaic battery, it becomes a perfect magnet during the time that a current of electricity is flowing through it, P and *n* being its north and south poles. There are a variety of forms of this apparatus.

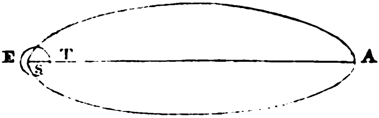
Note 220. p. 377. In fig. 74. the hyperbola H P Y, the parabola *p* P R, and the ellipse A E P L have the same focal distance S P, and coincide through a small space on each side of the perihelion P; and as a comet is only visible when near P, it is difficult to ascertain in which of the three curves it moves.

Fig. 74.



Note 221. p. 381. In fig. 75., E A represents the orbit of Halley's comet, E T the orbit of the earth, and S the sun. The proportions are very nearly exact.

Fig. 75.



NOTE 222. p. 399. Fig. 74. represents the curves in question. It is evident that for the same focal distance S P, there can be but one circle and one parabola *p* P R, but that there may be an infinity of ellipses between the circle and the parabola, and an infinity of hyperbolas H P Y exterior to the parabola *p* P R.

NOTE 223. p. 411. Let A B, fig. 26., be the diameter of the earth's orbit, and suppose a star to be seen in the direction A S′ from the earth when at A. Six months afterwards, the earth having moved through half of its orbit, would arrive at B, and then the star would appear in the direction B S′, if the diameter A B, as seen from S′, had any sensible magnitude. But A B, which is 190,000,000 of miles, does not appear to be greater than the thickness of a spider's thread, as seen from 61 Cygni, supposed to be the nearest of the fixed stars.

NOTE 224. p. 414. The mass is found in the manner explained in note 133.; but the method of computing the distance of the star may be made more clear by what follows. Though the orbit of the satellite star is really and apparently elliptical, let it be represented by C D O, fig. 14., for the sake of illustration, the earth being in *d*. It is clear that, when the star moves through C D O, its light will take longer in coming to the earth from O than from C, by the whole time it employs in passing through O C the breadth of its orbit. When that time is known by observation, reduced to seconds, and multiplied by 190,000, which is the number of miles light darts through in a second, the product will be the breadth of the orbit in miles. From this the dimensions of the ellipse will be obtained by the aid of observation, the length and position of any diameter as S *p* may be found; and as all the angles of the triangle *d* S *p* can be determined by observation, the distance of the star from the earth may be computed.

NOTE 225. p. 416. One of the globular clusters mentioned in the text, is represented in fig. 1., plate 5. The stars are gradually condensed towards the centre, where they run together into a blaze somewhat like a snowball. The more condensed part is projected on a ground of irregularly scattered stars, which fills the whole field of the telescope. There are few stars in the neighbourhood of this cluster.

NOTE 226. p. 419. Fig. 2. plate 5. represents one of those enormous rings in its oblique position. It has a dark space in the centre, with a small star at each extremity.

NOTE 227. p. 419. Fig. 3. plate 5. may convey some idea of the ring in the constellation of the Lyre mentioned in the text.

NOTE 228. p. 419. This most wonderful object has the appearance of fig. 4. plate 5. The southern head is denser than the northern. The light of this object is perfectly milky. There are one or two stars in it.

NOTE 229. p. 419. Fig. 5. plate 5. represents this brother system.

NOTE 230. p. 420. Fig. 6. plate 5. represents one of the spindle-shaped nebulæ.

NOTE 231. p. 427. *Elongation.* The apparent angular distance of an object from the centre of the sun.

INDEX.

A.

ABERRATION of light, 38. Note 98.
Absorption of solar light by the atmosphere, 182.
—— of light by coloured media, 184.
—— not inconsistent with the undulatory theory, 202.
Acceleration in the mean motion of the moon, 46.
—— of Encke's comet, 385.
—— of Biela's comet, 385.
Accidental colours, 190.
Achromatic telescope, 189. Note 192.
Action and reaction, 6. Note 19.
—— of light on the retina, 205.
Adhesion of glass plates, 125.
Affinity, chemical, 127.
Air, atmospheric, analysis of, 138.
Airy, Professor, his determination of the inequality of the earth and Venus, 32. His experiments on the motion of polarized light through quartz, 223.
Algæ, or sea weeds, their distribution, 296.
Algol, a variable star, 204.
Alhason the Saracen, observed the effects of refraction, 178.
Altitude, the height of a celestial body above the horizon, 177.
Ampère, M., his theory of electro-dynamics, 354.
Analogy between a stretched cord and the interference of light, 224.
—— between the different rays of the solar spectrum, 247.
—— between light, heat, and sound, 260.
Analytical formulæ, 125. Note 158.
Analyzing plate, a piece of glass, or a slice of a crystal used for examining the properties of polarized light, 218.
Analysis, 3. Note 3.
Ancient chronology, 102.
Angle of position of a double star, 405.
Angular motion of the earth, 107. Note 152.
—— Velocity, 75. 107. Notes 89. 138. 152.
—— motions of the first three of Jupiter's satellites, 35, 36.
Animal electricity, 332.
Animals, distribution of, 298.
Annual equation, 44.
Anomaly, mean, 46. Note 106.
Antennæ, the threadlike horns on the heads of insects, 247.
Aphelion, 21. Note 65.
Apsides, 12. 21. Notes 49. 66.
——, motion of, 21, 22. Note 67.
Arabian science, 30. 47. 105.
Arago, M., shows that the moon does not affect the atmosphere, 142. His experiments on polarized light, 228. His observations on the temperature of the earth and the air above it, 287. On the translation of the magnetic equator, 336. His discovery of electricity from rotation, 360. His Treatise on comets, 386. On the probability of the earth being struck by a comet, 387. He proves that comets shine by reflected light, 397. His estimate of the number of comets, 399.
Arc of the meridian, 58. Notes 124, 125.
Arcs a measure of time, 26. Note 76.
Areas proportional to the time, 11. Note 41.
Aries, the first point of, 93.
Armature, a piece of soft iron connecting the poles of a horse-shoe magnet 358.
Artesian wells, 268.

Assyrians made use of the week of seven days, 99.
Astronomical tables, 71.
——, data for, 71.
—— eras, 100. Note 147.
Astronomy, physical, 3.
—— of the Chinese and Indians, 102.
Atmosphere, analysis and pressure of, 138.
——, the law of its density, 139.
——, the effect of heat on, 139.
——, the extent of, 141.
——, oscillations of, 142.
—— of the moon and planets, 262.
—— of the sun, 263.
—— of comets, 392.
Atomic weights, 127.
Attraction of a sphere and spheroid, 5.
—— of the earth and moon, 6.
—— of the celestial bodies, 6.
——, universal, 7.
——, capillary, 134.
——, electrical, 302.
——, magnetic, 339.
—— of electric currents, 352.
Aurora, 320.
Axes, lunar, 79.
——, major, of planetary orbits invariable, 25. 85.
——, connection of, with mean motion, 25.
Axis of rotation, 9. 75. Notes 34. 137.
——, principal, 88. Note 142.
—— parallel to itself, 75. 92.
—— of a prism, 207. Note 199.
—— of a telescope, 38.
—— of a cone, 6. Note 22.
——, optic, 211. Note 202.
—— of the earth's shadow, 49.

B.

Babbage, Mr., his theory of volcanic action, 275.
Bacon, 39.
Back, Capt., cold suffered by, 265.
Bailly, M., on the lunar tables of the Indians, 193.
Baily, Mr. Francis, on the form of the earth, 61.
Barlow, Mr., on Terrestrial magnetism, 366.
Barometer, 139.
Barometrical measurements, 140.
Base, trigonometrical, 58. Note 125.
Batsha, tides at, 115.
Battery, Voltaic, 323.
Beckman, M., his discovery of th chemical rays, 232.
Becquerel, M., his experiments an opinions of electrical phenomen 310. His theory of atmospheric ele tricity, 312. His formation of cry tals, 330. His thermo-electric batter 364.
Bessel, Professor, his notice of the secu lar variation of the ecliptic, 95.
Biela, M., discovers a comet, 386.
Binary systems of stars, 340.
Bissextile, or leap-year, 98.
Biot, M., his ascent in a balloon, 14 His experiments on sound, 156. O circular polarization, 220. His theor of electrical light, 309. Of terrestri magnetism, 367. On the disturbanc of terrestrial magnetism, 368. Hi observations on the magnetic forc during his aërostatic expedition, 370.
Birds, their dispersion, 299.
Bonnycastle, Capt., his account of luminous appearance in the se 318.
Bonpland, M., his botanical observ ations, 294.
Botto, Professor, his experiments thermo-electricity, 364. 372.
Bouguer, M., his mensuration of a d gree of the meridian at the equato 59.
Bradley, Dr., his discovery of nutatio 94. His tables of refraction, 1 He mentions the two stars of γ Vi ginis, 407.
Brahmins employed the week of sev days, 99.
Brewster, Sir David, his discovery fluids in the cavities of minerals, 1 His analysis of solar light, 185. H law of the polarizing angle, 214. H investigation of the temperature springs, 279. His estimate of t temperature of the poles of ma mum cold, and of the poles of ro tion, 288. On the parallelism of t isothermal and geothermal lines, 2 His observations on phosphorescen 318.

Brinkley, Bishop, his value of the mass of the moon, 69.
Brown, Mr., his botany of Australia, 295.
Buchan, Dr., his account of a mirage, 181.
Burnes, Mr., his account of a volcanic elevation, 275.

C.

Cæsar, Julius, his Calendar, 99.
Cagniard de la Tour, M., his invention of the Syren, 164.
Callcott, Mrs., her account of the earthquake at Valparaiso, 274.
Caloric the cause of heat, 232.
——, the radiation of, 233. 248.
Calorific rays of the solar spectrum, 232.
—— independent of light, 232. *et seq.*
——, transmission of the, 234. *et seq.*
——, reflection and absorption of the, 240. 248.
——, refraction of, 240.
——, polarization of, 242.
Capillary attraction, 129.
—— of tubes, 129. Notes 168, 169, 170.
—— of plates, 131. *et seq.* Notes 171, 172.
Centre of gravity, 5. Note 10.
—— of the solar system, its motion, 9. 28. Note 82.
—— of the universe, 30.
Centrifugal force, 6. 115. Notes 18. 157.
Chaldeans, their observations of eclipses, 45. 47.
Chemical rays of the solar spectrum, 233.
——, transmission of, 248.
Chemical affinity, 127.
Chinese science, 102. 105.
Chladni, his experiments on vibrating plates, 166. Note 179.
Christian era, 99.
Clairaut, his computation of the disturbances of Halley's comet, 330.
Cleavage, 133.
Climate, 280.
——, stability of, 290.
—— of the planets, 262.
Climates, excessive, 289.
Coal measures, their early formation, 87.
Cobalt, a metal, its polarity, 320.
Cohesion, 120. *et seq.*
Cohesive force, the intensity of, 124.
Cold at Melville Island, 265.
Colladon, M., his experiments on sound under water, 153.
Collision of a comet, 89. 386.
Coloured media, their action on light, 184. 202.
—— fringes, 193. 200. *et seq.*
Colours, prismatic, 183. *et seq.*
——, accidental, 190.
——, complimentary, 190.
—— of the stars, 414.
Columbus discovers the variation of the compass, 338. His account of the gulf-weed, 296.
Coma Berenices, the constellation, nebulæ in it, 415.
Comet, Halley's, 380.
——, Lexel's, 379.
——, Encke's, 383.
——, acceleration of a, 384.
——, Biela or Gambart's, 286.
——, shock of a, 387.
—— of the year 1680, 388.
Comets, 375.
——, orbits of, 377. 399.
——, fall of, to the sun, 389.
——, masses of, 390.
——, tails of, 393.
——, nebulosity of, 391. 395.
——, light of, 396.
——, number of, 399.
Compass. See Mariner's Compass.
Compression, 6. Note 11.
—— of a spheriod, 8.
—— of the terrestrial spheroid, 48. 59. 62. Note 31.
—— of Jupiter, 9. 70.
—— of a fluid mass in rotation, 48.
Concentric hollow sphere, its attraction, 5. Note 8.
—— elliptical strata, 56. Note 120.
Cone, 6. Note 22.
Configuration or relative position of Jupiter and Saturn, 30. Note 85.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 33. Note 88.
—— of land and water, 286.
Conic sections, 6. Note 22.
Conjunction, 31. Note 83.

Conjunction, contemporaneous, of planets, 51.
Connection between the variations of the excentricity and apsides, 22.
Connection between the variations of the nodes and inclination, 24. Note 75.
Convexity of the earth, 57.
Co-ordinates of a planet, 13. Note 56.
Cosine and sine of an arc, 26. Note 76.
—— of latitude, 56. Note 123.
Cook, Capt., the object of his first voyage, 65.
Cordier, M., on the heat of the earth, 267.
Coulomb, his balance of torsion, 305.
Cumming, Professor, his experiments on thermo-electricity and magnetic currents, 364.
Cryptogamia, 296. Note 214.
Crystallization, 129.
——, the water of, 130.
——, effects of heat on, 130.
Cube, 131. Note 163.
Cubes of mean distances, 7. Note 26.
Currents in the ocean, 116.
—— of electricity, 322. *et seq.* 346. *et seq.*
Curves of the second order, or conic sections, 6. Note 22.
—— of double curvature are lines curved in two directions, like a cork-screw or helix, 219.
Cylinder or tube, vibration of, 168.
——, electro-dynamic, 352. Note 219.

D.

Dalton, Dr., his laws of definite proportion, 126. His experiments on evaporation, 258.
Damoiseau, M., his computation of the perturbations of Biela's comet, 386.
Daubuisson, M., on the temperature of mines, 266.
Davy, Sir Humphry, his opinion of electric light, 310. His decomposition of the earths and alkalies, 329. His experiments on the transmission of the electric fluid, 371.
Davy, Dr., his experiments on animal electricity, 372.
Day, the length of, invariable, 82.
——, astronomical and sidereal, 96. Note 145.
Declination, 102. 110. Note 154.
——, cosine of, 110. Note 154.
Definite proportion, 126.
—— of electricity, 127.
Degrees, minutes, and seconds of 12. Note 50.
—— of the meridian, mensurati 57.
Delambre, M., his computations that the length of the year ha been increased by the action of co 376.
De la Rive, M., on the source o mospheric electricity, 312. D mines the temperature of an Art well, 269.
De Laroche, M., his experiment the transmission of caloric, 226.
Density of bodies, 70.
—— of the sun and planets, 70.
—— of the ocean, 56. 63.
—— of the earth, 90.
Depth of the ocean, 63. 90. 107.
Deviation of light. Note 191.
Dew, the formation of, 249.
Diameter, 2. Note 1.
—— of the sun and earth, 69.
—— of the moon, Jupiter, and Pal 33. 69, 70.
——, apparent, of the sun and plan 49. 69. Note 110.
Dicotyledonous plants, 295.
Diffraction of light, 193. 200. N 193. 196, 197.
Dip, magnetic, 334.
Disc, the apparent surface of a heav body, 36.
Dispersion of light, 188. Note 90.
—— on the undulatory theory, 229.
Displacement of Jupiter's orbit equator, 35. Note 90.
Distance of the sun and planets, Note 132.
—— of the moon, 6. 42. Note 17.
——, perihelion, 13. Note 57.
—— of the fixed stars, 67. 402.
—— may be found from the mult systems, 411.
——, lunar, 52.
——, inverse square of the, 6. Note
——, zenith, 102. Note 149.
Disturbing force, 19. Note 63.
—— of the sun, 43. 92. Note 101.
—— of the planets on the moon, 44.

Disturbing force of the moon on the earth, 92.
—— of the moon on herself, 44.
Division of time, 96.
——, decimal, 98.
Dœbereiner, M., his experiments on the combustion of platina, 128.
Dolland, Mr., his achromatic telescope, 189.
Double refraction, 209. Note 200.
—— stars, 405.
Dunlop, Mr., his catalogue of double stars, 408.
Duperrey, Captain, his determination of the magnetic equator, 336.
Dusejour, M., proves that a comet cannot remain long near the earth, 376.
Dynamics, the science of force and motion, 482.

E.

Earth, form of the, 8. 54.
——, from arcs, 57.
——, from pendulum, 60.
——, from lunar theory, 48.
——, from precession and nutation, 62.
——, from the mean of all, 62.
——, mean diameter, circumference, polar and equatorial radius of the, 59.
——, density of the, 70. 91.
——, internal structure of the, 90.
——, central heat, and temperature of the, 84. *et seq.* 266. *et seq.*
——, magnetism of the, 333.
——, magnetic by induction, 366.
——, rotation of the. See Rotation.
Earthquakes, 273.
——, noise of, 157.
Echos, 157.
Eclipses of the sun, 50. Note 114.
——, of the moon, 49. Note 109.
——, of Jupiter's satellites, 36. Notes 93, 94.
——, of the planets, 51.
Ecliptic, 12.
——, plane of, 13.
——, secular variation of, 25. 93. 95.
Egyptians, their year and week, 99.
Elastic bodies, vibrations of, 160. *et seq.* See Vibration.
Elasticity of the atmosphere, 138. *et seq.*
——, of matter, 120.
Electric induction, 305.
—— intensity, 305. *et seq.*
—— tension, 308.
—— clouds, 312.
—— currents, 322. 346. 352. *et seq.*
—— and magnetic currents, 352. *et seq.*
—— machines, 369.
Electricity, common, 301.
——, effects of, 313. 317.
——, sources of, 301. 310.
——, atmospheric, 311.
——, velocity of, 315.
——, Voltaic, 321.
——, animal, 331.
——, thermal, 363.
—— by rotation, 360.
—— producing rotation, 348.
—— of metallic veins, 368.
—— magneto, 356.
——, identical with magnetism, 358.
——, identity of all the kinds, 371.
Electrics and non-electrics, 302. *et seq.*
Electro-magnetism, 346.
—— magnetic induction, 350.
—— magnets, 350.
—— dynamic cylinders, 353. Note 219.
—— dynamics, 352.
Elements of the planetary orbits, 13. Note 57.
——, how founded from observation, 72. Note 135.
—— of parabolic orbits, 378.
—— of stellar orbits, 405.
Ellipse a conic section, 6. Note 24.
——, the limits of, 223. Note 210.
Ellipsoid, oblate and prolate, 5. Note 9.
—— of revolution, 55. Note 119.
——, terrestrial, 62.
Elliptical or true motion, 11. Note 39.
Encke, Professor, his determination of the orbit and motion of the comet named after him, 384. Of its acceleration, 384. And of the orbit of the star 70 Ophiuci, 407.
Epoch, the, 13.
——, longitude of the, 13.
Equation of the centre, 12. 43. Note 48.
—— of time, 97.
Equator, 6. Note 11.
Equilibrium, stable and unstable, 15. Note 60.
Equinoctial, 12. Note 46.
Equinoxes, 12. Note 46.

Era, the Christian, 99.
Eratosthenes measures a degree of the meridian between Syene and Alexandria, 59.
Ether, its nature, 194.
Ethereal medium, 27. 120. 203.
——, temperature of, 265.
——, resistance of, 385.
——, vibrations of, 195. 222, 223.
——, elasticity of, 39. Note 99.
Eudoxus describes the state of the heavens about the time of the Trojan war, 103.
Evection, a lunar inequality, 44. Note 103.
Excentricity, 12. Note 52.
——, secular variation of the, 22.
—— of the orbits of Jupiter's satellites, 33.
—— of lunar orbit constant, 44.
—— of the terrestrial orbit diminishing, 23.
—— of the terrestrial orbit, its variation the cause of the acceleration in the moon's mean motion, 46.
Expansion of substances by heat, 251.
Extraordinary refraction, 179.
—— ray and image, 206.

F.

Fall of heavy bodies, 9. 61.
—— at the surface of the sun and planets, 70.
Fall of meteorites, 423.
Faraday, Dr., reduces the gases to a liquid state, 123. His causes of affinity, 127. His experiments on spontaneous combustion, 128. His theory of the aurora, 320. His views of electro-chemical decomposition, 329. His experiments on the transmission of electricity, 330. He produces rotatory motion by the electric force, 348. His experiments on magneto-electricity, 356. He proves the identity of the electric and magnetic fluids, 357. His explanation of electricity evolved by rotation, 360. His classification of magnetic substances, 363. His experiments on the induction of terrestrial magnetism, 369. He supposes rotation a cause of electric currents in the earth, 371. On the evolution of electric currents, and identity of the different kinds of electricity, 372.
Fiedler, Dr., his fulgorites, 314.
Figure of the earth. See Earth.
Fluids, the undulations of, 114. Note 156.
——, compression of, 123.
——, capillary attraction of, 134.
Focal distance, 6. Note 22.
—— length of a lens. Note 196.
Foci of an ellipse, 6. Note 22.
Forbes, Professor, his experiments on heat, polarization of, 242. On the heat of moonlight, 263. His experiments during the annular eclipse of the sun, 188.
Force the unknown cause of motion, 5 *et passim*.
—— proportional to velocity, 9. Note 37.
——, gravitating, 7. See Gravitation.
——, centrifugal, 6. 54. Notes 18. 117.
——, molecular, 119.
——, electric, 304.
—— of lightning, 314.
Forces which fix the nature of the conic sections in which the planets and comets move, 399. Note 222.
Foster, Capt., remarks the clearness with which sound is transmitted over ice, 155.
Fourier, M., his estimate of the temperature of space, 265. On the decrease of central heat, 271.
Fox, Mr., on the temperature of mines, 267. On the law of magnetic intensity, 342. On currents of electricity in metallic veins, 368.
Franklin, Sir John, his observations on the temperature of the Arctic regions, 288.
Fraunhofer, Professor, his dark lines in the solar spectrum, 187. His solar spectrum, 230.
Fresnel, M., proves the extraordinary ray to be wanting in some substances, 211. His experiments on circular and elliptical polarization, 221.; and on light passing through the axis of quartz, 223. On the interference of light, 224.
Fringes of colour about circular apertures, 206. Note 196.

Fulgorites, 314.
Fundamental note in music, 160.

G.

Galileo first observed the nodal points of vibrating bodies, 166.
Galvani, Professor, his discovery, 321.
Galvanometer, 351.
Gambart, M., his computation of the elements of a comet, 386.
Gardner, Mr., on the configuration of land and water, 286.
Gay-Lussac, M., his law of the combination of gases, 127. His estimation of the length of a flash of lightning, 313.
Gensanne, M., his observations on the heat of mines, 266.
Giesecke, Sir Charles, on isothermal lines, 288.
Glass, impermeable to heat, 236. *et seq.*
—— prism, 183. Note 190.
——, crown and flint, properties of, 188.
——, polarizing angle of, 213. Note 205.
——, vibrations of, 165.
Goodricke, M., his opinion of variable stars, 404.
Graham, his compensation pendulum, 252.
Gravitation, 4. 55. Note 5.
——, terrestrial, 5.
——, decreases from the poles to the equator, 55.
——, the intensity of, 6. Note 13.
—— of the planets and satellites, 7. Note 28.
——, universal, 7. *et seq.*
——, the nature of, 429.
—— proportional to the mass, 7. Notes 27, 28.
——, a consequence of electric action, 120. *et seq.*
Gravity, the direction of, 54.
Great inequality of Jupiter and Saturn, 30. 103.
Grimaldi, his discovery of coloured fringes on the borders of shadows, 201.
Grylli, grasshoppers, crickets, locusts, &c., 150.
Gymnotus electricus, 331.

H.

Haidinger, M., his experiments on crystallization, 130.
Hall, the first to construct an achromatic telescope, 189.
Halley's comet, 380.
Hanstein, Professor, his magnetic maps, 335. Observations on the intensity of terrestrial magnetism, 337. Discovers all substances to be magnetic in a certain position, 339.
Harmonic divisions of a musical string, 160.
—— divisions of a column of air, 163.
Harmony, 162.
Harris, Mr. Snow, his experiments on electricity, 305. *et seq.*
Harrison, Mr., his compensation pendulum, 253.
Hearing, the extent of, 150.
——, experiments of Dr. Wollaston on, 149.
——, experiments of M. Savart on, 150.
Heat, theory of, 232.
——, transmission of, 234.
——, of various kinds, 236.
——, solar, transmission, of, 239.
——, maximum point of, in solar spectrum, 241.
——, polarization of, 242.
——, analogy between light and, 246.
——, radiant, 248.
——, expansion by, 251.
——, propagation of, 253.
——, latent, 255.
——, application of, 259.
——, supposed to consist of undulations of the ethereal medium, 259.
——, solar, 262. *et seq.*
——, quantity of solar, 278.
——, quantity of solar, lost and gained by the earth, invariable, 290.
——, central, of earth, 266. *et seq.*
——, superficial, of earth, 279.
——, distribution of, 280.
——, influence of, on vegetation, 291.
Height of atmosphere, 141.
—— of tides, 113.
—— of mountains, 8.
Heliacal rising, 99. Note 146.

Helix, circular and elliptical, 221.

Henry, Professor, his temporary magnet, 350.

Herschel, Sir William, his discovery of the satellites of Saturn and Uranus, 40.; of the rotation of Jupiter's satellites, 80.; of the calorific rays of the solar spectrum, 232. His observations on the point of maximum heat in the solar spectrum, 241. His account of the nucleus of the comet of 1811, 391. Number of fixed stars he saw in one hour, 401. His catalogue of double stars, and discovery of the binary systems, 405. His observations of π Serpentarius and of ζ Orionis, 408. On the motion of the solar system, 409. His observations on the Milky Way, 415. On clusters of stars, 417. On the nebulæ, 417. His sidereal astronomy, 422.

Herschel, Sir John, his estimation of the thickness of Jupiter's ring, 71. He ascribes the decrease of the earth's temperature to the secular variation of the excentricity of the earth's orbit, 85. On the decrease of heat in the northern hemisphere, 86. Proposes the use of equinoctinal time, 100. His remarks on the clearness of sound during the night, 155. On thunder, 157. His argument in favour of the undulatory theory of light, 202. On the phenomena of polarization of light, 206. On polarizing apparatus, 218. Supposes the ether may be in motion, 389. On the contraction of the heads of comets, 395. His theory of volcanic action, 275. On the gravitation of the binary systems, 402. His estimation of the distances of the fixed stars, 402. He misses a star, 403. His account of the star Algol, 404. Determines the elliptical motions of binary systems, 405. Determines the orbit of γ Virginis, 407. Adds to the catalogue of double stars, 408. On the colour of the stars, 415. On clusters of stars, 415. On the nebulæ, 418. *et seq.*

Herschel, Miss Caroline, her observations of Encke's comet, 354. Her catalogue of nebulæ, 417.

Hevelius first noticed the contraction of comets in approaching the sun 395. Thought he saw the phases of a comet, 396. Mentions a variable star, 404. His observations of Halley's comet, 382.

Hipparchus discovers precession, 93. His catalogue of stars, 403.

Homogeneous light, 183.

—— spheroid, its rotation, 55.

Horizontal refraction, 50. Note 113.

—— parallax of the moon, 64.

Horoscope, 104.

Humboldt, Baron, his observations on the gulf-stream, 117. Effects of the rarity of the air on, 141. His observations on the transmission of sound, 154. On the temperature of mines, 267. On the distribution of heat, 281. His botanical observations, 294. On the distribution of plants, 295. On the gulf-weed, 297. His observations on terrestrial magnetism, 366.

Huygens, his undulatory theory of light, 195.

Hyperbola, 15. Note 22.

I.

Ibn Junis, his observations, 105.

Ice, its double refraction, 211.

—— useful for polarizing light, 218.

—— impermeable by Voltaic electricity, 330.

Icebergs drifted from the poles, 117.

——, collision of, a cause of light, 310.

Iceland spar, a carbonate of lime, its form, 209. Note 166.

——, a doubly refracting substance, 210. Note 200.

—— useful as an analyzing plate, 216.

—— a negative crystal, 211.

Image from a crystal with one optic axis, 217. Note 207.

—— from a crystal with two optic axes, 217. Note 208.

Impetus, a force proportional to the mass and the square of the velocity of the striking body conjointly, 155.

Imponderable agents, 373.

Inclination of planetary orbits, 13. Note 53.

——, variation of, 23. Note 72.

Indians, the lunar tables of, 103.

Inequalities. See Perturbations.
Insects, the distribution of, 299.
Intensity of light, 196.
—— of sound, 148. 155.
—— of gravitation, 6.
Interference of waves, 114. Note 174.
—— of tides at Batsha in Tonquin, 115.
—— of sound, 158.
—— of light, 192. 224. Notes 193. 211.
Internal heat of the earth, 84. 266. *et seq.*
—— structure of the earth, 90.
—— structure of Jupiter, 36. 70.
—— structure of Saturn and Mars, 70.
Invariable plane of the solar system, 28. Note 80.
——, position of, 29. Note 81.
—— of the universe, 30.
Inverse square of distance, 6. Note 23.
—— cube of distance, 68. Note 133.
Iron, its magnetic properties, 338. 363.
Isogeothermal lines, 280.
Isomorphism, 132.
Isothermal lines, 287.
Ivory, Mr., his determination of the form of the terrestrial spheroid, 54. 59. His formulæ for barometrical measurements, 140. On the distribution of the electric fluid, 306.

J.

Jews used the week of seven days, 99.
Jovial System, the mass of, 68.
Julian Calendar, 99.
Jupiter, the compression of, 76.
——, magnitude of, 70.
——, mass of, 68.
——, rotation of, 76.
——, precession and nutation of, 36.
——, in conjunction and opposition, 37. Note 96.
—— and Saturn, their theory, 30. Note 84.
Jupiter's satellites, theory of, 33.
——, masses of, 33. 68.
——, orbits of, 33, 34. Notes 86, 87.
——, law in the mean motions and mean longitudes of, 36.
——, synodic motions of, 36. Note 92.
——, eclipses of, 36. Notes 93, 94.
——, configuration of, 34. Note 88.
Jupiter's satellites, effect of Jupiter's form on, 34.
——, secular variations of, 34. *et seq.*
——, periodic variations of, 35.
——, effects of the displacement of Jupiter's equator and orbit on, 35. Note 90.
——, rotation of, 80.
——, libration of, 79.

K.

Kater, Capt., determines the length of the seconds pendulum at London, 104.
Kempelen and Kratzenstein, their speaking machine, 174.
Kepler discovers the form of the planetary orbits, 6. Note 26. His laws, 7.
Kupffer, M., his observations on the isothermal lines and the poles of maximum cold, 289. Discovers a nocturnal variation in the compass, 334.

L.

Lagrange, M., proves the stability of the Solar System, 28.
Lalande, M., his computation of the contemporaneous conjunctions of the planets, 51
Laminæ, vibrations of, 167. Notes 181, 182.
Lamouroux, M., on the distribution of sea-weeds, 296.
Languages, collation of, 300.
——, vocal articulation of, imitated by machines, 175.
La Place, the Marquis, his determination of the invariable plane, 28.; and of the great inequality of Jupiter and Saturn, 30. Proves that the lunar perigee and nodes are not affected by the resistance of ether, 45. He discovers the cause of the lunar acceleration, 46. His theory of spheroids, 54. He ascribes the motions of the planets to a common original cause, 76. Proposes the year 1250 as a universal epoch, 100. Quotation from,

101. Proves the Indian tables to be as recent as Ptolemy, 103. Proves that the discrepancy between Newton's theory of the tides, and observation, depends upon the depth of the sea, 107. On the utility of investigations of cause and effect, 112. On capillary attraction, 135. On the oscillations of the atmosphere, 142. On the comet of 1770, 376. On the comet of 1682, 396. On the extent of solar attraction, 383. On Halley's comet, 380. On the origin of the Solar System, 418.
Latent heat, 255.
Latitude, terrestrial, 6. Note 11.
——, celestial, 13. Note 54.
——, square of the sign of the, 58. Note 126.
Length of a wave, 147.
—— of the seasons variable, 86.
—— of the day invariable, 82.
—— of the civil year, 98.
—— of the Egyptian year, 99.
—— of a degree of the meridian, 58.
—— of the pendulum at London, 104.
—— of the tails of comets, 393.
Lens, 189. The glasses of a telescope and of spectacles are lenses.
Leslie, Sir John, his theory of the internal structure of the globe, 91. On radiant heat, 233.
Level of the sea, 104. Note 150.
Lexel, M., his comet, 379.
Libration of the moon, 80.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 80.
Light, 176.
——, velocity of, 38.
——, reflection and refraction of, 176. 204. Notes 184. 198.
——, analysis of, 183. Note 190.
——, absorption of, 184.
——, intensity of, 196.
——, dispersion and deviation of, 188. 229.
——, propagation of, 195. 203.
——, interference of, 192. 224.
——, diffraction of, 200. Notes 193. 196, 197.
—— of sun and moon, 263.
—— of comets, 396.
—— of fixed stars, 402.
——, action of, on retina, 205.
Light, electric, 309.
——, polarization of, 206.
——, emanating theory of, 192.
——, undulatory theory of, 192. *et seq.*
——, objections to the undulatory theory of, removed, 227.
——, length and frequency of the undulations of, 192.
Lightning and its effects, 313.
——, its velocity, 315.
Lines of the second order, or conic sections, 6. Note 22.
—— of no variation, 333.
—— of perpetual snow, 283.
——, isothermal, 288.
——, isogeothermal, 280.
Longitude, terrestrial, 8. 37. 52. Notes 11. 95.
——, celestial, 12. Note 47.
—— of perihelion, 13.
—— of nodes, 13.
—— of epoch, 13.
Lunar theory, 42.
—— inequalities, 43.
—— eclipses, 49.
—— distance, 52.
—— spheroid, 79.
Lunar orbit, 42.
——, excentricity and inclination of, constant, 45.
——, nutation of, 49.
Lyell, Mr., on the temperature of the northern hemisphere, 87. His estimate of the number of volcanic eruptions, 273.

M.

Mackintosh, Sir James, a quotation from his "General View of the Progress of Ethical Philosophy," 1.
Magnets, 358.
——, temporary, 350. *et seq.*
Magnetic meridian, 333.
—— polarity of the earth, 333.
—— dip and equator, 336.
—— poles, 335.
—— intensity of the earth, 337.
—— induction, 339.
—— force, 341.
—— fluid, 342.
—— and electric forces, 344.
Magnetism in general, 338.

Magnetism of different substances, 338.
—— and electricity identical, 357.
—— of the sun and planets, 370.
——, terrestrial, 333. 366.
Magneto-electricity, 356.
Major axis of an ellipse. Note 23.
—— of an orbit, 11. Note 42.
——, secular motion of, 21.
—— of planetary orbits invariable in length, 25.
Malus, M., his discovery of the polarization of light, 226.
Mankind identical in species, 300.
Marcet, M., on the temperature of an Artesian well, 269.
Marco Polo finds a difficulty of kindling fire at great heights, 141.
Marine plants, their distribution, 296.
Mariner's compass, 338.
——, variation of, 333.
Mars eclipsed Jupiter, 51.
——, parallax of, 66.
——, compression of, 70.
——, climate of, 264.
Mass, 7. Note 27.
—— of the sun and planets, 68.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 68.
—— of the moon, 69.
—— of Jupiter and the Jovial System, 68, 69.
—— of comets, 390.
Mathematical and Mechanical sciences, 3. Note 2.
Matter, proportion of, in any two planets, 68. Note 133.
——, the ultimate particles of, 119. *et seq.*
——, the attraction of, 5. Note 5.
——, its diffusion in space, 423.
Maximum squares, 73. Note 136.
—— point of heat in solar spectrum, 241.
Mayer, M., his catalogue of stars, 407.
Mean time, 96.
—— distance, 11. Note 41.
—— motion, 12. Notes 43. 45.
—— longitude, 12. Note 47.
—— motions and major axes, their constancy, 25.
—— motions of Jupiter and Saturn, law of, 30.
—— motions of Venus and the earth, 32.
—— motions of Jupiter's satellites, law of, 36.
Measures, standards of, 104.
Melloni, M., his experiments on the transmission of caloric, 234. *et seq.* On the point of maximum heat on the solar spectrum, 241.
Mercury, the planet, rotation of, 75.
——, climate of, 264.
Meridian, 57.
——, mensuration of, 58. Note 124.
——, form of, 58.
——, quadrant of, 103.
Messier, M., on Lexel's comet, 378. Was the first who observed Encke's comet, 383.
Metals, dilatation of, 251.
Meteorites, 423.
Meteors and shooting stars, 424.
Mètre, a French measure, 104.
Mica, its action on light, 215. 217.
Milky way, 67. 415.
Mines, temperature of, 267.
Minor axis of an ellipse, 6. Note 24.
Mirage, 179.
Miraldi, M., discovers the rotation of Jupiter's fourth satellite, 81.
Mitscherlich, Professor, on crystallization, and the effect of heat on crystalline bodies, 130. His theory of isomorphism, 132. On the expansion of crystalline bodies, 253.
Molecular attraction, 119.
Molecules, or ultimate particles, 125.
Moll, Professor, his temporary magnets, 350.
Momentum of the planets, 15. Note 59.
Monocotyledonous plants, 295.
Moon, theory of the, 42.
——, periodic and secular perturbation of, 43. *et seq.*
——, action of planets on, 44.
—— disturbs her own motion, 44.
——, acceleration of, 46.
——, periods of her secular inequalities, 47.
——, mean anomaly of, 46. Note 106.
——, form of, 79.
——, mass of, 69.
——, rotation of, 78.
——, libration of, 79.
——, constitution of, 80.
——, light of, 263.
——, atmosphere of, 262.
——, phases of, 48.
——, eclipses of, 49.
——, orbit of, 42.

Moon, nutation of, 48.
—— and earth's reciprocal attraction, 6.
Moon's southing, 112. Note 155.
Moorcroft, Mr., his botanical observations, 294.
Morlet, M., on the translation of the magnetic equator, 336.
Mossotti, Professor, his theory, 121. *et seq.*
Motion, mean, 11. Notes 43. 45.
——, true, 12. Note 44.
—— of Solar System, 9.
—— of translation and rotation, 9.
—— of solar perigee, 100.
—— of lunar perigee and nodes, 47.
—— of ether, 389.
Mundy, Capt., his observations on mirage, 181.
Musical sounds, 149.
—— instruments, 163. *et seq.*
—— strings, vibrations of, 160. *et seq.* Note 176.

N.

Nature, laws of, 429.
Nebulæ, 417.
——, forms of, 419.
——, stellar and planetary, 420.
——, constitution of, 421.
——, distribution of, 422.
Nebulosity of comets, 390. 395.
Nebulous stars, 420.
Needle, the magnetic, 333.
——, the dipping, 334.
Newton, Sir Isaac, on the attraction of spheroids, 5. His discovery of gravitation, 5. Of the laws of elliptical motion, 6. 28. On the figure of a fluid mass in rotation, 54. His theory of the tides, 107. His analysis of light, 183. His theory of light, 192. His rings, 198. Mensuration of his rings, 199. His scale of colours, 200.
Nickel, sulphate of, its properties, 130. Note 161.
Nodal points of vibrating strings and columns of air, 160. *et seq.*
—— lines in air, 171.
—— lines on cylinders, 168.
—— lines on surfaces, 165.
Nodes, ascending and descending, 13. Note 55.
Nodes, motion of, 23. Note 75.
—— connected with the inclination, 24.
Norman, Robert, discovers the magnetic dip, 338.
Nutation of earth's axis, 94. Note 144.
—— of lunar orbit, 9. Note 35.
——, reciprocal, of earth and lunar orbit, 9. Note 33.
——, effects of, 95.

O.

Oblate spheriod, 5. Note 9.
Obliquity of the ecliptic, 12. 28. Note 46.
——, its variation and limits, 28.
Occultation of planets and stars, 51.
Ocean, tides of, 106.
——, effects of, on gravitation, 63.
——, density of, 63.
——, mean depth of, 107.
——, stability of, 115.
Ocean, currents in, 116.
Octahedrons, 129. Notes 160. 165.
Oersted, Professor, his discovery of electro-magnetism, 352.
Olbers, M., his observations of Biela's comet, 386. ; and of the comet of 1811, 391.
Olmsted, Professor, on the shooting stars of the 13th of November, 427.
Opposition, 37. Note 96.
Optic axis of a crystal, 205. Note 202.
Orbit of a planet, 11.
—— of comets, 377.
—— of binary systems, 405. *et seq.*
—— of celestial bodies, 399.
——, elements of an, 13. 71.
Ordinary refraction, 176. Note 184.
—— ray, 209.
Oscillations, 4. Note 4.
—— of the ocean, 106.
—— of the pendulum, 60. Note 127.

P.

Pacific Ocean, the origin of the tides, 112.
Pallas, its size, 70.
Parabola, 6. Note 22.
Parabolic elements, 378.
Parallactic motion, 410.

Parallax, 64. Notes 128, 129.
——, horizontal, 64.
—— of the sun, Mars, and Venus, 66.
—— of the moon, 64.
——, annual, 66. 411.
Parallel directions, 18. Note 62.
—— of latitude, 52. Note 11.
Parry, Sir Edward, his journey on the ice, 117. On the cold at Melville Island, 265. On the temperature of the Arctic seas, 288. Sailed near the magnetic pole, 335.
Particles of matter, 5. 119. Note 6.
—— subject to gravitation, 7. 124.
——, size of, 125.
——, relative weights of, 127.
——, form of, 129.
Pendulum, 39. 61. Note 100.
——, its variation discovered, 63.
Penumbra, 49. Note 111.
Perigee, lunar, 43. Note 102.
——, variation of, 47.
——, variation of solar, 100. Note 147.
Perihelion, 13. Note 57.
——, secular variation of, 21. Note 64.
Periodic inequalities of the planets, 17.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 35.
—— of the moon, 44.
—— times, 7. 13.
—— proportional to cubes of mean distances, 7. Note 26.
Periodicity of the planetary perturbations, 26.
Periods of rotation of the celestial bodies, 75. *et seq.*
Perkins, Mr., his experiments on the compressibility of matter, 91.
Peron and Le Sueur, MM., on the distribution of marine animals, 298.
Perturbations of the planets periodic and secular, 17.
—— expressed in sines and cosines of circular arcs, 26. Note 76.
—— of Jupiter and Saturn, 30.
—— of Venus and the earth, 32.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 34.
—— of the moon, 43.
—— of comets, 378.
Phases of the moon, 48.
Phosphorescence, 317.
Plane of ecliptic, 12.
——, its secular variation, 28.
Planetary motions, 11. 17.
Planets move in conic sections, 6.
Planets, their forms, 5.
——, atmospheres of, 262.
——, constitution of, 263.
Plants, their distribution, 291. *et seq.*
Plateau, M., on complementary colours, 190.
Platina, spontaneous combustion of, 128.
Poinsot, M., on the invariable plane, 28.
Poisson, Baron, his researches on capillary attraction, 135. On the distribution of the electric fluid, 306. On the law of the magnetic force, 342.
Polar star, 95.
Polarization of light, 206.
—— by refraction, 207.
—— by reflection, 213. Note 205.
——, circular, 219. Note 209.
——, elliptical, 222.
——, discovery of, 226.
—— of heat, 243.
—— circular, of heat, 244.
Polarized light, 206.
——, undulations of, 210. 223. Note 201.
—— phenomena of, 28. *et seq.* Notes 207, 208.
—— in quartz, 219. 223.
——, interference of, 224. Note 211.
Polarizing angles, 214. Note 205.
—— apparatus. Note 206.
Poles of rotation, 6. Note 11.
—— of celestial equator, or equinoctial, and of ecliptic, 12. 94. Note 46.
—— of maximum cold, 288.
——, magnetic, 335.
Pouillet, M., his estimation of the quantity of heat annually received from the sun, 278. On the production of atmospheric electricity, 312.
Powell, Professor, on the dispersion of light, 229. His experiments on heat, 239.
Precession and nutation, 92. Notes 143, 144.
——, effects of, 93. 95.
Principal axis of rotation, 88.
Prism, its use, 183.
Prismatic colours, 183.
Probabilities, theory of, its utility, 73.
Problem of the three bodies, 14.
Projected, 6. Note 20.

Q.

Quadrant of the meridian, 104. Note 151.
Quadratures, 12. Note 51.
Quadrupeds, their distribution, 299.
Quartz, or rock crystal, its properties, 211. 219. 223.

R.

Radial force, 19.
Radiation, 249. *et seq.*
—— of the earth, 278.
—— of the sea, 284.
——, solar, 84. 290. Note 140.
Radii vectores, 11. Note 40.
Radius, 6. Note 15.
——, terrestrial, polar, and equatorial, 59.
——, solar, 69.
——, vector, 19.
Raffles, Sir Stamford, his account of the volcanic irruption at Sambawa, 273.
Rain, 250.
Ratio, 6. Note 16.
Rays of light, 177.
—— of heat, 233.
——, chemical, 233.
——, extraordinary and ordinary, 209.
Reflection of light. Notes 184. 198.
——, extraordinary and total. Note 184.
—— of sound, 150. Notes 174, 175.
—— of waves, 150. Note 174.
Refraction of light, 176, 177. 201. Notes 184. 198.
——, atmospheric, 177. Note 185.
—— in eclipses, 50.
——, terrestrial, 178. Note 187.
——, extraordinary, 179. Notes 188, 189.
Repulsive force, 119.
Resisting medium, and its effects, 27. 194. 384. Note 78.
Resonance, 172.
Retrograde motion, 18. Note 61.
Revolution, sidereal, of planets, 22. Note 68.
——, tropical, 22. Note 69.
——, synodic, 49. Note 112.
—— and rotation of the celestial bodies in the same direction, 75.
Rhombohedron, 209. Note 200.
Richman, Professor, killed by lightning, 314.
Richter, his observations on the pendulum at Cayenne, 63.
Rings, Saturn's, 77.
——, coloured, round small apertures, 200.
——, Newton's, 198. Note 194.
Ritchie, Professor, causes water to rotate, 348. On the composition of water by magnetic action, 372.
Ritter and Beckman, MM., discover the chemical rays of the solar spectrum, 232.
Ross, Capt. James, his determination of the magnetic pole, 335.
Russell, Capt., on the magnetic intensity, 337.
Rotation of the sun and planets, 9. 75.
—— of a fluid mass, 8. 54.
—— of the earth, 71. 82.
——, invariability of the earth's, 82.
—— of the moon, 78.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 80.
—— of Saturn's rings, 77.
—— of water by electricity, 348.
—— of magnets, 348.

S.

Sabine, Capt., on the decrease of the dip, and on the form of the magnetic equator, 336.
Salt and sugar, their capillary attraction, 136.
——, rock, highly permeable to heat, 234. 238.
Satellites, 9. Note 32.
—— of Jupiter, their theory, 33.
—— of Saturn and Uranus, 40.
Saturn and his rings, 77.
Saussure, M., on the temperature of mines, 266. 268.
Savart, M., his experiments on the sense of hearing, 150. On the vibration of elastic bodies, 167. *et seq.*
Savary, M., the first who determined the orbit of a binary star, 407.
Schröeter, M., on the atmosphere of Ceres, 262.
Scoresby, Capt., on extraordinary refraction, 180. On the temperature of the Arctic regions, 288.

Seasons, variation of, 101.
Secular variations, 17.
—— of apsides, 21. Notes 66, 67.
—— of excentricity, 22. Note 70.
—— of the excentricity of the terrestrial orbit, 23.
—— of nodes, 23. *et seq.* Note 73.
—— of inclination, 24. Notes 72. 75.
—— in the obliquity of the ecliptic, 28. Notes 79. 143. 148.
—— of Jupiter, 24.
—— of Jupiter's satellites, 34.
—— of the moon, 45.
Seebeck, Professor, on the maximum point of heat in the solar spectrum, 242.
Shell-fish, the weight they sustain, 138.
Shooting stars, 425.
Sidereal day, 96.
—— revolution, 96.
—— astronomy, 401.
Sine of an arc or angle, 26. Note 76.
Sirius, distance and light of, 402.
Smyth, Capt., measures the height of Etna, 140. His observations of γ Virginis, 407.
Snow, line of, perpetual, 282.
Solar System, its motion in space, 9. 29. 410.
Solar spectrum, 183. 185. 230. 241.
Solar heat, quantity of, 278.
——, distribution of, 280.
Solstices, 101. Note 148.
Sothiac period, 99.
Sound, theory of, 146.
——, undulations producing, 147. Note 156.
——, intensity of 149. 155.
——, velocity of, 152.
——, transmission of, 145.
——, reflection of, 156.
——, refraction and interference of, 158.
Sounds, musical, 160.
——, harmonic, 161.
Space, 6. Note 21.
——, temperature of, 265.
Speaking machine, 174.
Sphere, attraction of, 5.
Spheroid, 5. Note 9.
——, attraction of a, 6. Note 12.
Spring, 28.
—— tides, 109.
Square of distance, 6. N 23
—— of moon's distance, 6.
—— of sine and cosine of latitude, 56. Note 123.
—— number and its root. Note 132.
Stability of system, 26.
Stars, fixed, 401.
——, parallax of, 67.
——, distance of, 67. 411.
——, distances of, known from the binary systems, 412.
——, number of, 401.
——, size of, 402.
—— that have vanished, and new stars, 403.
——, variable, 404.
——, their proper motions, 409. 412.
——, double, 405.
——, parallactic motions of, 410.
——, binary systems of, and their orbits, 406. *et seq.*
——, colour of, 414.
——, clusters of, 415.
Steam, 257.
Struve, Professor, on the rings of Saturn, 78. On Halley's comet, 381. On the double stars, 408.
Sun, the centre of gravitation, 7.
——, motion of, 9. 410.
——, magnitude of, 68, 69.
——, eclipses of, 50.
——, parallax and distance of, 66.
——, mass of, 68.
——, rotation of, 75.
——, constitution of, 263.
——, light and atmosphere of, 263.
——, spots on, 263.
——, heat of, 278.
Surfaces, vibrating, 165.
Svanberg, M., on the temperature of space, 265.
Sykes, Col., on the height at which wheat grows, 293.
Synodic revolution, 49. Note 112.
Syren, 164.
Syrup, physical properties of, 220.
System, Solar, its stability, 26.
——, its motion, 9. 410.
——, of Jupiter and his satellites, 34.
——, of binary stars, 406.
——, vibrating, 261.
Syzygies, 109. Note 153.

T.

Tangent, 11. Note 38.
Tangential force, 19.
Temperature, internal, of the earth, 84. 266.
——, stratum of mean, 265.
—— of mines, 267.
—— of wells, 269.
—— of ocean, 270.
——, superficial, of earth, 275.
——, effects of, on vegetation, 291.
—— of space, 265.
—— of the sun, moon, and planets, 262. *et seq.*
Terrestrial latitude and longitude, 6. Note 11.
——, meridian, 56.
——, refraction, 178.
——, magnetism, 333. 369.
Tessular system, 132.
Tetrahedron, 132. Note 164.
Theory of Jupiter's satellites, 33.
—— of the moon, 42.
—— of the tides, 106.
——, atomic, 126.
—— of sound, 146.
—— of light, 176. *et seq.*
—— of heat, 232.
—— of electricity, 301. *et seq.*
Thermal springs, 278.
Thermo-electricity, 363.
Thermo-multiplier, 364.
Thunder, 157.
Tides, theory of, 106.
——, semi-diurnal, 107.
——, semi-annual, 110.
——, effects of declination on, 110. Note 154.
——, neap and spring, 109.
——, height of, 109, 111.
——, propagation of, 112.
——, forces producing, 114.
—— at Batsha, 115.
Time, mean and apparent solar, 97.
——, mean and apparent sidereal, 96.
——, equinoctial, 100.
——, equation of, 97.
——, square of, 45. Note 105.
——, divisions of, 98.
Timocharis, his observations, 93.
Torpedo, its electric properties, 331.
Tourmaline, its properties, 207. 210. 212. Note 199.
Trade winds, 142.
Transit of Venus, 65. Note 131.
Transmission of light, 201.
—— of undulations, 147.
—— of sound, 154.
—— of heat, 234.
—— of the chemical rays, 248.
Translation, 9. Note 36.
Triangulation, 58. Note 125.
Tropical revolution, 22. Note 69.
Tuning-fork, experiment with, 159.

U.

Undulations of water, 113. Note 156.
—— of air illustrated by those of a field of corn, 147.
——, of air, 148.
——, of ether illustrated by those of a cord, 195. 222. 224.
——, small, 15.
Undulatory theory of light, 192. *et seq.*
Uranus, 264.
——, his distance from the sun, 66.
——, his satellites, 40.
Universe, 29. 423.
Valz, M., on Halley's comet, 381. On the nuclei of comets, 395.
Vapour, 258.
Variation, a lunar inequality, 44. Note 104.
—— of the compass, 333. *et seq.*
Varieties of mankind, 300.
Vegetation, 291.
Velocity of light, 38.
—— of electricity, 315.
——, comparative, 409.
—— of the gravitating force, 450.
Venus, her action on the earth, 32.
——, her nodes, 18. 65.
——, transit of, 65.
——, climate of, 264.
Vibrations of musical strings, 160.
—— of columns of air in pipes, 165.
—— of elastic solids, 164. *et seq.*
—— sympathetic, 2. 169.
—— of polarized light, 210. Note 201.
Volcanic action, 272.
——, theories of, 275.
Volta, Professor, his construction of the Voltaic pile, 321.
Volta-electric induction, 356.
Voltaic electricity, discovery of, 321

Voltaic battery, 323.
—— electricity, properties of, 325.
——, luminous effects of, 327.
——, chemical effects of, 328.
—— electricity, transference of, 329.
—— composition by, 330.
—— effects of, on the senses, 331.
Volume, 70.

W.

Water, decomposition and composition of, 328. 364. 372.
—— of crystallization, 130.
—— a conductor of sound, 153.
——, rotation of, 348.
Week, the antiquity of, 99.
Weight of the atmosphere, 138.
—— decreases from the poles to the equator, 55. 61.
—— at the surfaces of the sun and planets, 70.
Weights and measures, 104.
Wheatstone, Professor, his musical instruments, 164. His experiments on vibrating surfaces, 167. On the transmission of sound, 172. On resonance, 173. On the velocity of the electric fluid, 315. On the spectrum of the Voltaic spark, 327.
Willis, Mr., his speaking reed, 174.
Wollaston, Dr., on the extent of the atmosphere, 125. On the extent of hearing, 149. On refraction, 180. Discovers the chemical rays and dark lines of the solar spectrum, 187. 232. On rotatory motion by the electro-magnetic force, 348. On the light of the celestial bodies, 402.

Y.

Year, civil or tropical, and sidereal years, 96. *et seq.*
Young, Dr. Thomas, on the compression of substances, 91. His hieroglyphic researches, 104. On capillary attraction, 135. On the love of harmony, 162. Establishes the undulatory theory of light, 195. On the interference of light, 201. On radiant heat, 260.

Z.

Zodiacal light, supposed to be the atmosphere of the sun, 420.; or, according to La Place and Professor Olmsted, a nebulous body revolving in the plane of the Solar equator, 427.

THE END.

LONDON:
Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,
New-Street-Square.

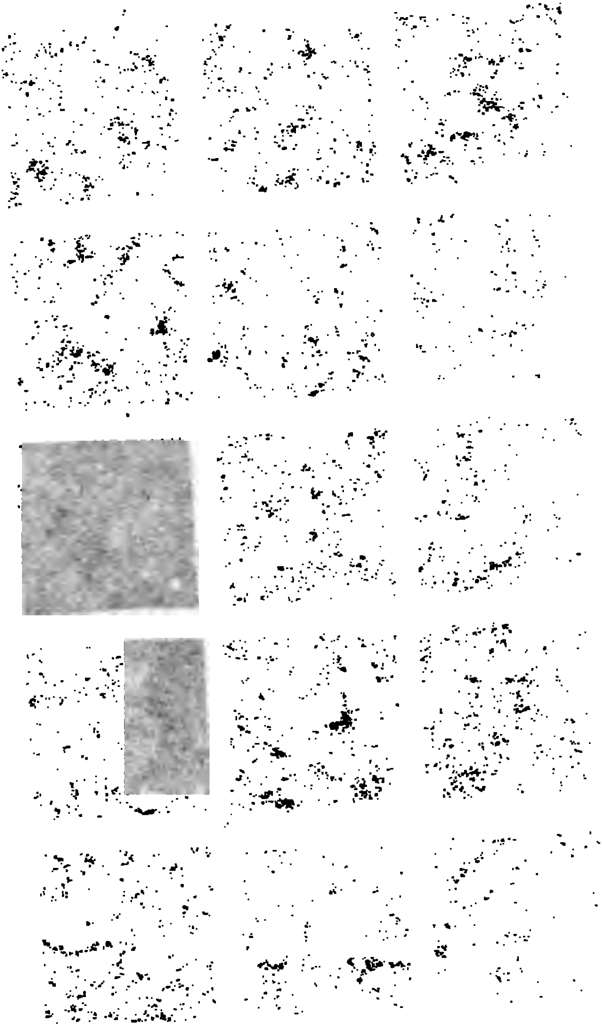


PLATE I.

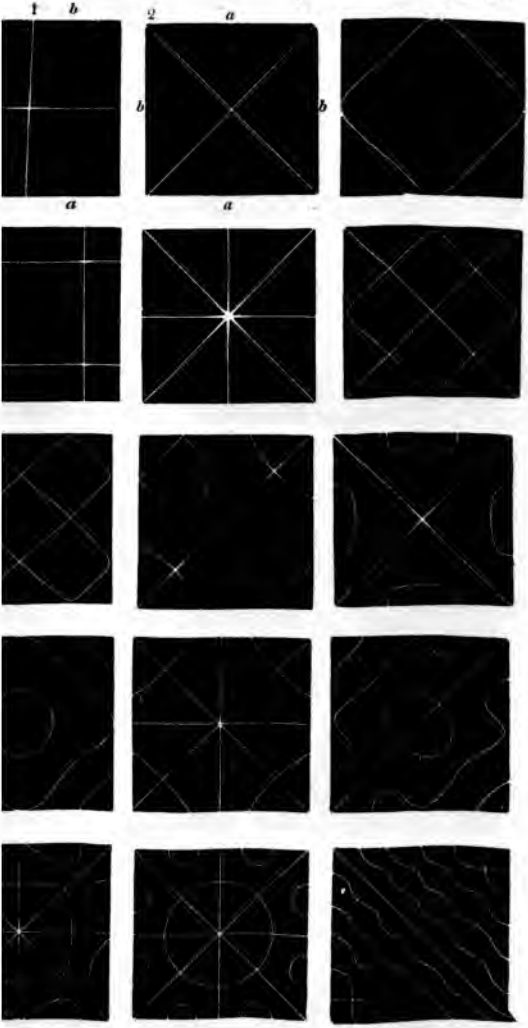


Plate IX

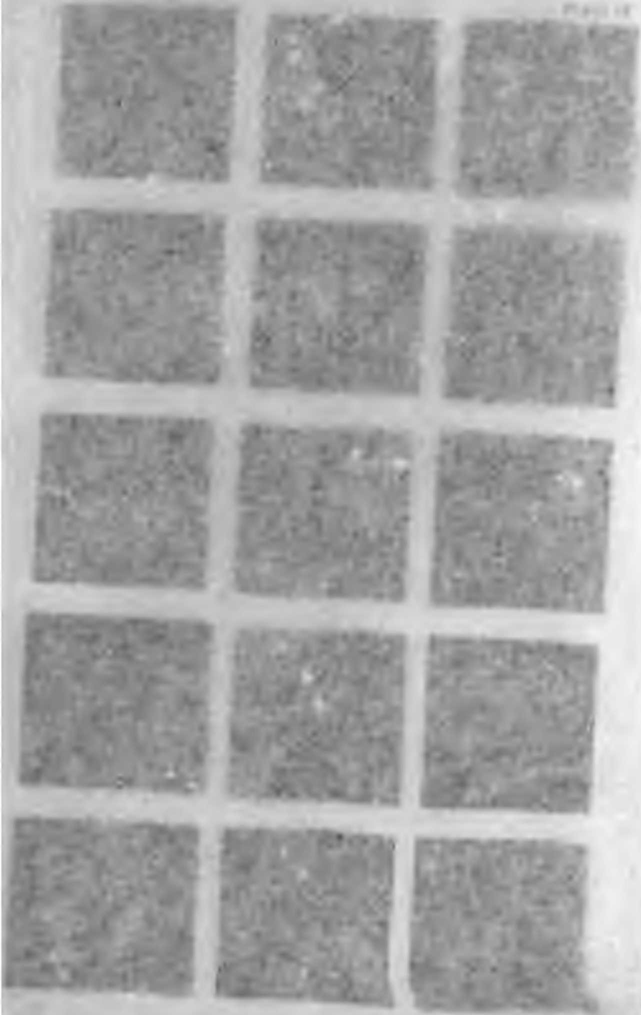
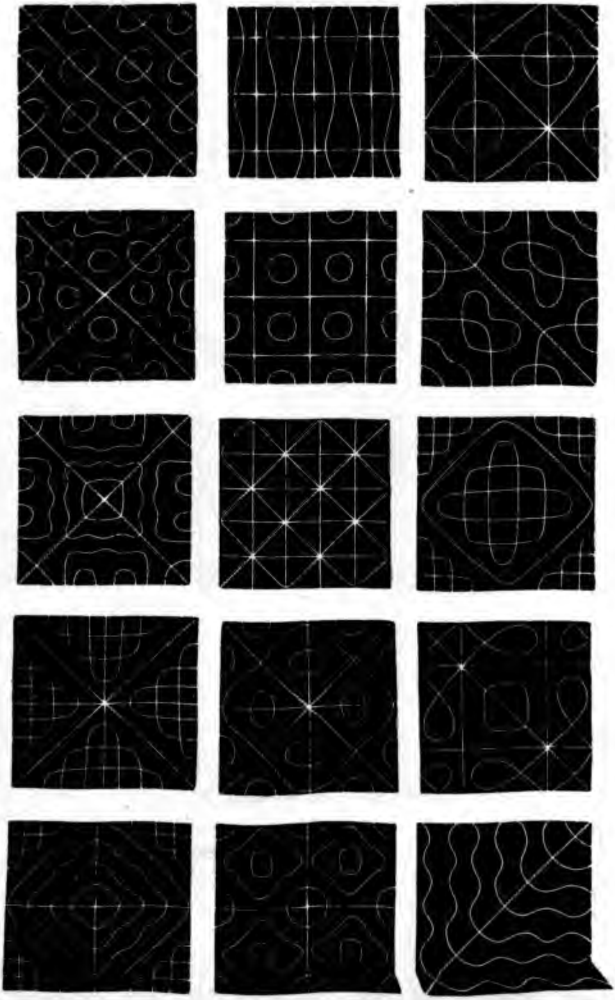


PLATE II.



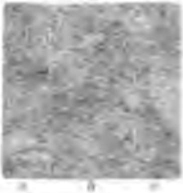
1

2

3

4

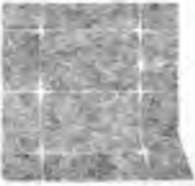
5



6

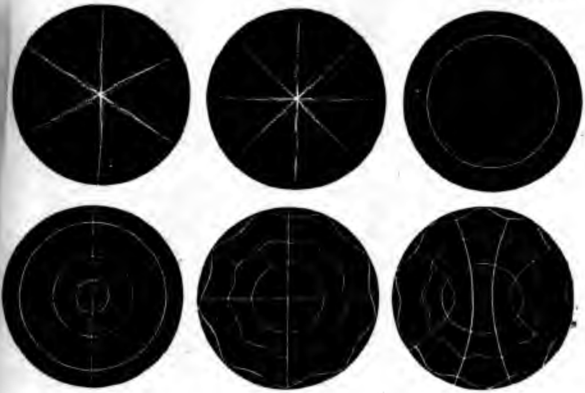
7

8

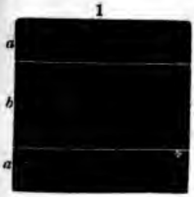


9

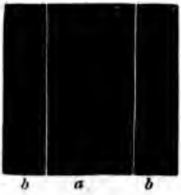
PLATE III.



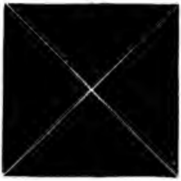
1



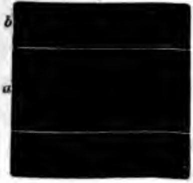
a



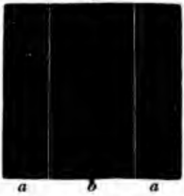
3



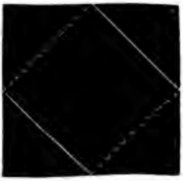
4



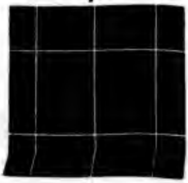
5



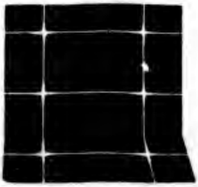
6



7



8



9

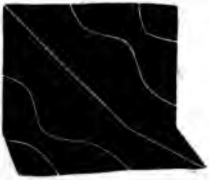
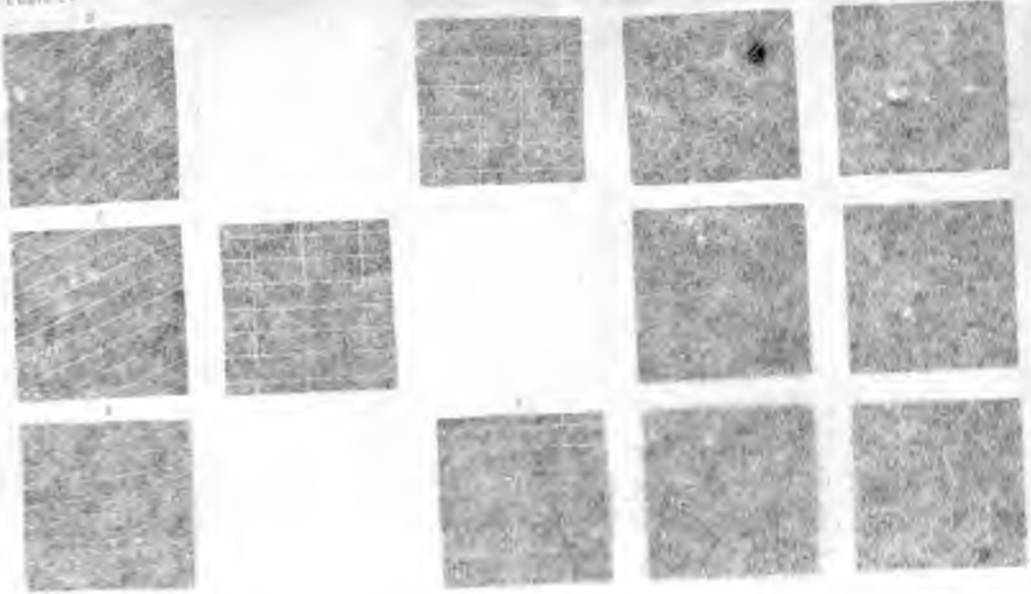
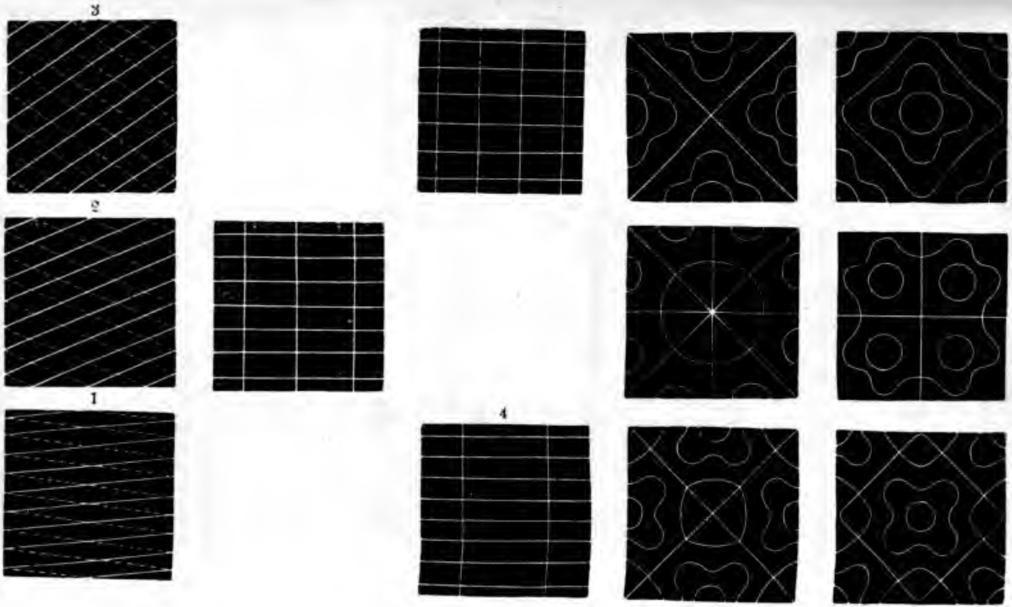


PLATE IV





Albemarle Street, 1841.

Popular Works

OF

SCIENCE, ENTERTAINMENT, AND INSTRUCTION,

(INCLUDING SCHOOL-BOOKS,)

ADAPTED FOR YOUNG PERSONS.

PUBLISHED BY MR. MURRAY.

PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY;

Or, the Modern Changes of the Earth and its Inhabitants, considered as illustrative of Geology. By Charles Lyell. *Sixth Edition.* Woodcuts, Plates, and Maps. 3 vols. 12mo, 24*s*.

ON THE INTELLECTUAL POWERS AND THE INVESTIGATION OF TRUTH.

By John Abercrombie, M.D. *Tenth Edition.* Post 8vo, 8*s*. 6*d*.

ON THE CONNEXION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES.

By Mary Somerville. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE MARTYRS OF SCIENCE;

Or, the LIVES OF GALILEO, TYCHO BRAHE, and KEPLER. By Sir David Brewster, LL.D. 12mo, 7*s*.

ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE MORAL FEELINGS.

By John Abercrombie, M.D. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 5*s*.

FACTS IN VARIOUS SCIENCES TO ASSIST THE MEMORY.

***Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 6*s*. 6*d*.**

CONVERSATIONS ON NATURE AND ART;

Written in a familiar and easy style, for the Information and Amusement of Young Persons. By a Lady. With Wood Engravings. 2 vols. 12mo, 13*s*.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

For the Use of Young Persons. With Wood Engravings. *Eighth Edition.* 2 vols. 12mo, 12*s*.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORY OF FRANCE.

For the Use of Young Persons. With Wood Engravings. *Fifth Edition.* 2 vols. 12mo, 12*s*.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORY OF MALTA,

The KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN, and the HISTORY OF POLAND. With Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6*s*.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

By LADY CALLCOTT. With Wood Engravings. *Fourth Edition.* 18mo, 3*s*.

BERTHA'S JOURNAL DURING A VISIT TO HER UNCLE.

Comprising a variety of interesting Information for Young Persons, arranged for every Day in the Year. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo, 7*s* 6*d*.

GARRY OWEN; OR, THE SNOW WOMAN.

By MARIA EDGEWORTH. With Wood Engravings. 18mo, 2*s*. 6*d*.

STORIES FOR CHILDREN,

FROM THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. *Thirteenth Edition.* 18mo, 3*s*.

SENTENCES FROM THE PROVERBS AND THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES,

In English, French, Italian, and German. For the Use of Young Persons. Containing one Sentence of each Language for every week-day in the Year. By a LADY. 16mo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

THE HISTORY OF THE LATE WAR,

With Sketches of Napoleon, Nelson, and Wellington; in the style of "STORIES FOR CHILDREN." 18mo, 2*s*. 6*d*.

THE POETICAL PRIMER,

Consisting of short Exercises from Ancient and Modern Authors, for the Use of Children. By MRS. LAWRENCE. Fourth Edition. 18mo, 3*s*.

GOSPEL STORIES FOR CHILDREN.

An Attempt to render the chief Events of the Life of Our Saviour intelligible and profitable to Young Children. *Second Edition.* 18mo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY FOR CHILDREN.

By the Author of "Stories for Children." *Third Edition.* 12mo, 2*s*.

A POPULAR ACCOUNT OF THE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIFE OF THE ANCIENT GREEKS.

Translated from the German of Henry Hase. Fcap. 8vo, 5*s*. 6 .

INTRODUCTION TO THE GREEK CLASSIC POETS.

By Henry Nelson Coleridge, M.A. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 7*s*. 6*d*.

MATTHIÆ'S SHORTER GREEK GRAMMAR;

For the Use of Schools. *Sixth Edition*, revised by the Rev. J. Edwards, M.A., Second Master of King's College School. 12mo, 3*s*.

GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ RUDIMENTA,

In Usum Scholarum. Editio Tertia. Drawn up by the Rev. Charles Wordsworth, M.A., Second Master of Winchester School. 12mo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

"It is the object of this work to correct the errors and supply the defects of the Eton Greek Grammar, at the same time retaining, as far as possible, the language and form of the original."

[This Grammar has been recently introduced into the Public Schools of *Winchester*, *Harrow*, and *Rugby*.]

A SIMPLIFIED LATIN GRAMMAR,

Including Exercises and Vocabularies. By the Rev. Walter P. Powell, M.A., Head Master of the Free Grammar School at Clitheroe. 12mo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

SPECIMENS OF THE BRITISH POETS;

With Biographical Notices, and an Essay on English Poetry. By Thomas Campbell, Esq. *A New Edition.* One volume royal 8vo, 20*s*.

GREEK VERBS,

Their Formations, Defects, and Irregularities. For the Use of Students. By A. N. Carmichael, one of the Classical Masters in the Edinburgh Academy. Post 8vo, 8*s*. 6*d*.

MILMAN'S POETICAL WORKS;

Including Fall of Jerusalem—Belshazzar—Martyr of Antioch—Ann Boleyn—Samor, &c. &c. With Portrait and Illustrations. 3 vols. fcap. 8vo, 18s.

BISHOP HEBER'S POETICAL WORKS;

Including Palestine—Europe—Passage of the Red Sea—Hymns—Translations—Miscellaneous Poems, &c. &c. With a Portrait. Fcap. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

THE BOOK OF THE CHURCH.

By ROBERT SOUTHEY, LL.D. *Fifth Edition*, carefully revised, with Notes containing References to the Authorities, and an Index. 8vo, 12s.

A JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIA PETRÆA

To MOUNT SINAI and the Excavated CITY OF PETRA, the EDOM of the Prophecies. By M. LEON DE LABORDE. Plates, Woodcuts, and Maps. *Second Edition*. 8vo, 18s.

THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE JAPANESE,

Described from recent Dutch Visitors to Japan. Post 8vo, 9s. 6d.

LETTERS FROM ITALY,

Addressed to a Younger Sister. By CATHARINE TAYLOR. Post 8vo, 8s. 6d.

THE LIFE OF ROBERT BURNS.

By J. G. LOCKHART, Esq. *Fourth Edition*. Fcap. 8vo, 6s. 6d.

THE LIFE OF THE REV. GEORGE CRABBE,

With his Letters and Journals. By his SON. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

THE JOURNAL OF A NATURALIST.

Fourth Edition, with Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo, 9s. 6d.

JESSE'S GLEANINGS IN NATURAL HISTORY.

Fourth Edition, with Woodcuts. 2 vols. fcap. 8vo, 12s.

THE LIFE, PROSE AND POETICAL WORKS, OF LORD BYRON;

With his Letters and Journal. 2 vols. royal 8vo, 20s. each.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.